Tlingit Verb Dictionary
TLINGIT
VERB
DICTIONARY
Designs on cover and title page used in Tlingit basketry
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preface—7

**PART 1—9**

Introduction to Part 1—11
The contents of the dictionary—11
Different senses—11
Form of the entries—11
Cross-referencing—13
Giving the sense in translation—13
English-Tlingit—15

**PART 2—253**

Introduction to Part 2—255
Stem and theme—255
The listing of the stems—256
Arrangement of the entries—256
Verb expressions—258
The symbol A for an adverbial phrase—258
The symbol A- for a marked phrase—259
Writing markers—260
Directionals in verb expressions—261
Pronominals in verb expressions—262
Alphabetic ordering of Tlingit entries—264
Tlingit-English—265

Appendix—343
Grammar sketch—345
1. Prefixes and suffixes—347
2. The verb stem—359
3. The verb theme—361
4. The extensors—368
5. The conjugations of the verb—378
6. The verb phrase—381
7. Other classes of word and phrase—385
This dictionary has been produced for the interest of Tlingit speakers in particular and we hope that it will give much pleasure to bilingual readers as they compare the two languages, Tlingit and English. We also hope that, for those who want to learn to read Tlingit, it will provide useful practice material. The younger generation may find it useful in enlarging their Tlingit vocabulary.

It is expected that this work will also be of interest to comparative linguists in providing a listing of Tlingit verb stems and themes in the Tlingit-English section, Part 2.

All readers will be more familiar with the English alphabet and so the English-Tlingit section (Part 1) has been put before the Tlingit-English section (Part 2) and all the examples of the verbs in sentences are in Part 1. There are introductions to both Part 1 and Part 2, which explain how each part has been arranged. A study of Part 2 in particular will show some of the richness of the Tlingit language, and the considerable differences between English and Tlingit in word-structure and vocabulary-building. At the end of the dictionary is an appendix which is an outline of Tlingit grammar concentrating on the verb word and verb phrase.

This dictionary is based on the Central dialect, spoken mainly in Juneau, Sitka, Hoonah and Angoon. Words and pronunciations specifically from other dialects have not been included here in general. However, because Angoon has closer ties with Kake than have some of the other Central dialect communities, and because of the presence of some Klawock dialect speakers in Angoon, there may be a few southern words included which are less familiar to some speakers of the Central dialect.

We hope that some bilingual Tlingit speakers will take up the task of producing a full and adequate dictionary of their language, and that this dictionary (together with the previously published Dictionary of Nouns) will provide a helpful starting point for such a project. Native speakers of the language may well wish to provide better examples in many cases, to include verb themes at present missing, to discuss dialect differences, and to give more complete and detailed information on various technical aspects such as verb classes and stem variants.

We would like to acknowledge here our debt of gratitude to all our Tlingit friends who have shared their language with us. In particular, we are indebted to the people of Angoon, among whom we have had our home during the greater part of our time in Alaska. Without them this
work could not have been done. The many friends who have helped us there (in giving words, correcting our pronunciation, making meanings clear to us, and so forth) are too numerous to all be mentioned by name. Some have given most generously of their time for other projects; two who gave time specifically for this project are the late Rev. George R. Betts and Mr. Robert Zuboff. Other friends in Juneau have helped us with last-minute queries. In the major finalizing of this work we were helped by Mr. Andrew P. Johnson of Sitka. To all these friends we wish to express our gratitude.

Our thanks are also due to Dr. Orin R. Stratton and the administration of Sheldon Jackson College for freeing Mr. Johnson to help in this way and for their generous assistance in providing housing and the use of their facilities during the compilation stage of this work. It is doubtful whether this project would have been undertaken two winters ago without such help. Delays in publication since then have been in part due to ill health and in part to increasing pressure of other duties.

Gillian L. Story and Constance M. Naish
Goodlow, British Columbia
September 1972
PART 1
ENGLISH-TLINGIT
INTRODUCTION - PART 1

The contents of the dictionary

The starting point in the compilation of this dictionary was the listing of the Tlingit verb expressions in Part 2. Therefore only those English words needed to give the main sense of a Tlingit verb expression will be found as headings in Part 1.

Tlingit verbs (or verb expressions) are most usually translated by English verbs or adjectives. Occasionally, however, when much of the meaning of a Tlingit verb is carried by a noun in the English translation, an English noun is listed; for example: make a set, put on a belt. In addition, expressions having reference to some natural phenomena are grouped under nouns; for example: sun, tide, daylight.

Different senses

English words that are listed in this dictionary with two or more senses are distinguished by raised numbers following the words. Lie is an example: lie\(^1\) is to be understood in the sense of saying what is false and deceiving others; lie\(^2\) is to be understood in the sense of remaining in a particular (often horizontal) position.

Form of the entries

In Part 1, each entry consists of the following parts:
1. an English heading in bold face type, usually a single word, which may be shared by more than one entry and which may carry a reference to another English word;
2. English meanings, which convey the main sense of the Tlingit verb expression;
3. a representation of the Tlingit verb expression (in diagramatic form) (see the Introduction to Part 2 and Appendix section 3.1 for a fuller explanation of this);
4. one or more examples, in Tlingit and English.
(Note: very occasionally the third part of the entry has been omitted. There are also cases where the representation is in parenthesis; then the expression is not listed in Part 2 of the dictionary.)
The following is an actual example of an entry:

concern, see also care, worry

concern, trouble, be on mind of: tu-ka-yá-deen
daa sá kwshé gé ee tukaawadín? what is on your mind/what is troubling you?

be concerned, feel troubled: tu-ka-di-deen

xat tukawdidín I am concerned/I have no peace of mind/
I don’t feel good (about something)

In this example, three English phrases have been used to give some feel for the sense of the Tlingit verb expression tu-ka-yá-deen. None of the phrases is to be taken in a sense that contradicts the sense of one of the other phrases; for example: tu-ka-yá-deen does not mean be on the mind of in the sense of remember simply.

In some cases, one phrase given as the meaning may define in what sense another is to be understood; for example: under the heading blow up\(^1\) is found ka-yá-oox blow up, inflate. This verb expression means blow up in the sense of inflate (the way a seal stomach is blown up); it does not mean blow up in the sense of explode.

The form tu-ka-yá-deen is a diagramatic representation of a verb; it is not a full word. One of the uses of the examples is to give normally pronounceable Tlingit forms. These examples may also illustrate some point of grammar—such as showing that the Tlingit verb is transitive. Ideally, each example would also contribute to the understanding of the sense of the Tlingit verb expression. This ideal has not been reached in many cases and it is hoped that readers of the dictionary who are also Tlingit speakers will themselves supply improved examples where good ones are at present lacking.

Sometimes two Tlingit verb expressions are given for the same English meaning when it has not been possible to distinguish between them. In these cases, the two Tlingit expressions are labeled (1) and (2), and it will sometimes be found that one expression has also been labeled (rare); this is when the other expression occurs much more frequently and in the speech of most individuals.

A similar case occurs when two Tlingit expressions only differ in their reference to a singular or plural subject or object. The following is an example:

escape

escape, flee, run away (on foot)
singular subject: kei a-yá-di-goot\(^1\)
kei ayawdígút he escaped
plural subject: kei a-ya-di-aat
kei s ayawdi át they escaped
escape by boat: kei a-ya-di-koox
kei s ayawdikúx they escaped in a boat

Cross-referencing

It will be found that headings in Part 1 are of two kinds. The most frequent are those so far illustrated, under which an entry is made and an example of a Tlingit verb expression is given. Under such a heading there may also be a reference to another English word; for example: concern, see also care, worry. The second kind of headings are those under which no entry is made but instead reference is made to another English word; for example: bear in mind, see remember; assault, see attack, beat up.

This corresponds to what is found in Part 2 (Tlingit-English) as follows. In Part 2, one or more words may be used to give the sense of a Tlingit verb expression. One of the English words is underlined and it is under that word in Part 1 (English-Tlingit) that an illustration of the Tlingit expression will be found; for example: in Part 2 there is the following entry under deen:

deen
  tu-ka-ya-deen (tr): concern, trouble, be on mind of
  tu-ka-dí-deen (st): be concerned, feel troubled

The words underlined in Part 2 are those which are headings of the first kind in Part 1, that is, headings under which an entry is made; the underlining of concern in Part 2 refers to the entry in Part 1 under concern which was quoted above. The cross-references in Part 1 are constructed from the words used to give the senses of the Tlingit verb expressions in Part 2 that are not underlined; for example: there is a cross-reference trouble, see also concern.

Giving the sense in translation

Complete consistency will not necessarily be found between the English words used to give the sense of a Tlingit expression in Part 2 and to give the sense of the same expression in Part 1; for example: under seek in Part 2 is the entry:

seek
  ka-li-see (tr): be bashful of, shy, backward, hold back from people

The underlined word is bashful, and under bashful in Part 1 is found:

bashful, see also shy
  be bashful of, shy, timid, wish to avoid people, hold back:
  ka-li-see
at yátx'ee kukwlisèek  *children are bashful/timid with people*

It can be seen here that the English words used to give the sense of *ka-li-seek* in Part 2 under the entry *seek*, and in Part 1 under the entry *bashful*, are not exactly the same.

That there are differences is quite general; no attempt has been made to make identical the English words chosen to give the sense in the two parts, even though in most cases they may be found to be the same. One English word may be appropriate in translation in one context, and another in a different context. No two languages have a one-to-one relationship between their words; consequently the meaning of an expression must be understood in the wider context in which it is used. For this reason, in the translation of examples, quite frequently more than one translation is given and sometimes the translations are quite free. Sometimes only one English word has been given for the meaning, but it is likely that this is actually inadequate.
abandon

abandon, desert, leave: li-tl'ëet
Deikeenàà jëe-t awlitl'it  he turned it over to the Haidas
ax shát xat woolitl'ëet  my wife deserted me

abate, see slack off

abstain

abstain, refrain from, keep from doing (usually for ceremonial or religious reasons, esp. of Lent): li-gaas
at xaligàas  I abstain (from things such as eating meat)
woodoodligàas  they are keeping from various foods and activities (in observance of Lent)

accept, see believe, receive

acceptable

be acceptable, satisfactory, well-liked: kaa tóo + gáa + ya-tee¹
doo yoox'atánge kaa tóo-gaa yatèe  his speech is acceptable/
satisfactory
ax sánee kaa tóo-gaa yatèe  my uncle is popular/my uncle is acceptable to people

accompany, see also ask

accompany, take to one, follow around, go around with:
A-x¹ + sh dli-xán
ax ée sh dlixán wéi kêitl  that dog really likes me/follows me around
áa yaa sh nàlxán  he's beginning to go round with him/becoming friendly
accompany, go with: kòon + ya-.aat¹
doo éen woo.àat  he accompanied him/went with him
accompany, be with all the time: kòon-x (compl) + sh dli-yeix¹
doo éen-x sh woodliyéx  he accompanied him

accomplish, see succeed

accumulate, see put up

accuse, see also blame

accuse, speak against: (kaa gée-dei + x'á-li.-aat²)
ax éesh èen yee gée-dei yoo x'áxli.átk  I accuse you to my father
accuse, blame: (kaa gée-dei + ka-si-haa)
anax kwáak-t has ax'ákwaawáasteèe át ayá, doo gée-dei has
akaxsahàat  they said this to trap him, so that they could accuse him
acquainted with, see know
acquire, see gain
act like, see also behave like
act like: A- + ya-nook²
boss-t oowanúk he acted like a boss
ánk'w-t oowanúk ee káalk'w your nephew is acting like a baby
active
never stop, be always on the go, constantly active: tléil + yan di-ts'lein
tléil yax oodats'lein: tlákw at dâa yéi jíne he's always on the go: he must be working
add to
add to, increase, make more: sha-ya-li-haa
x'áax'shayanalhá add more apples (to those already in the dish)!
ax áat-ch shayawlíhàa my aunt added more
a x'óonee- and a t'áak-, when used with a variety of verbs, will usually be translated 'add'
add to, put more
a x'óonee-dei yéi aa gaxtoosanée we're going to add more (food, etc.)
kejjíneenax a x'óonee-t aa oowa,át they added five more men
add to (in speech), say more
a t'áak-t tsu aawatée, “hàa-t yee.á” he added, “come here!”
address as
address as, call by certain relationship term and thus adopt that relationship: x'á-dli-yoo
ee yát x'áaxwdliyóo ax kék' sékw, ax kék'-x ee naxsatéet
I'm addressing you as my younger sister, so that you will become my younger sister
doo kék' yóo ayá x'áláyóó he always addressed him (and treated him) as younger brother
admire
admire, think highly of: kaa yáa + li-kei
ax yáa ee lik'íi ee yoox'atángée àa-dei yatèeyee yé  I admire the
way you spoke

adopt
adopt, make one's own: (kaa àayee-x + li-yeix)
ch'a wa.ée, ee àayee-x has layéx  adopt them/make them your own!
adopt (child): (yát-x (compl) + li-yeix)
yát-x xat woodoodliyéx  they adopted me

advance
advance (of glacier), grow, slide forward slowly: ka-ya-ok
éek-dei yaa kana.uk  the glacier is advancing toward the beach
(the ice is sliding down gradually)

advise
advise, give advice to, counsel: shu-ka-ya-jaa
dáanaa yéi adaané áa xat shukakgeejáa  you will advise me about
making money/about money matters
yéi awé áa ee shukxwajéis1  that's how I advised you

adze, see also carve, chip
use adze, make (esp. canoe) with adze: ya-daax1
ax éesh sèet adàaxeen  my father used to make canoes with an adze
ax kák adàax ashgóogoon  my uncle knew how to work with an
adze

affect, see also care
affect, involve: kòon + ya-tee1
haa èen at googatée  it's going to affect us/we will be involved (for
example, in some cultural activity)
yóo àan ka.å haa èen wootèe  the earthquake affected us

affection, see care for, cherish

afloat
be afloat, be carried by waves, drift: li-teet
dák-dei daak naltút  it was afloat and being carried out to sea by
the waves
sháal dàa-t woolitéet  it was washing against the fishtrap
afraid

be afraid of, frightened of, fear: A-x' + a-ka-dli-xeetl'
\[\text{ax kéidlee-x' agé akeedlixéetl'}? \text{ are you afraid of my dog?}\]
be afraid of, frightened of, fear (what is said):
\[\text{kaa x'élí-x' + a-ka-dli-xeetl'}\]
\[\text{doo x'élí akooxdlixéetl'} \text{ I'm afraid of what he will say}\]

agree to, see also willing

agree to, be willing: sa-ya-haa (or sa-ya-hei)
\[\text{ax tláa-ch yéi xat seiwahàa my mother agreed/is willing for me to go}\]

aim, see shoot, throw

alert

be alert for, prepared for anything to happen: ka-ya-keits
\[\text{akaawakéts he's on the alert (wondering what may happen)}\]
be alert and prepared (esp. for the actions of another): ji-ka-ya-keits
\[\text{ee jikxwaakéts I'm alert (wondering what you are going to do to me)}\]
\[\text{tlákw yan jikakéts: yéi jiné tléil ooshgóok be prepared for anything, for he doesn't know the job (and so an accident might occur)!}\]

alive

be alive, living, still capable of movement: ya-tseen
\[\text{ch'a yéiso yatsèen he is still alive/can still move (after being dug up from landslide)}\]
\[\text{yee tsèenee, x'tàan ganaltáa-dei yee gaxdoogéech they will throw you alive into the furnace}\]

allow, see also forbid

be allowed, have authority to, have the right to
\[\text{(1): (latsèen + kaa jèe + yéi + ya-tee¹)}\]
\[\text{tléil latsèen haa jèe yéi ootí, naná kaa jèe-dei yanaaxtoosakàat we are not allowed to sentence anyone to death}\]
\[\text{(2): (kaa jèe-nax + ka-ya-haa)}\]
\[\text{ax jèe-nax kaawahàá jixwanàagee I have the right (I am allowed) to give it}\]

amaze, see also surprise, wonderful

amaze, astonish, be wonderful: kaa yáa + kut ya-nee
\[\text{doo latsèenee ax yáa kut woonèe: tuháayee tléin akaawal'éeex' his strength amazed me: he broke a large nail (by snapping it across)}\]
\[\text{ldakát has doo yáa kut kei at googanée they will all be amazed}\]

ambitious

be ambitious, energetic, hard-working: li-s'ään
\[\text{kúñax awé lis'ään he's really ambitious}\]
amiss, see wrong
amuse, see entertain
anchor
anchor, drop anchor: \textit{sha-si-ya} \textsuperscript{2}
\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{yóo-x'} \textit{shagaxtoosyáa} \textit{we're going to anchor over there}
\item \textit{ax yàagoo shaxwsiyáa} \textit{I anchored my boat}
\end{itemize}
drop anchor, push anchor overboard: \textit{ka-si-gook}
\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{shayéinaa héen-dei kawdoodzigúk} \textit{they dropped anchor}
\end{itemize}

anchor temporarily (usually skiff, using weight and moving further out as the tide goes down): \textit{daak sha-si-tee} \textsuperscript{2}
\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{daak awé ashanastéen doo yàagoo} \textit{he keeps moving his boat and anchoring it further out}
\item \textit{yàakw yèe-x yei naléinee, dák-dei daak shasatí} \textit{when the tide is falling near the boat, move it further out!}
\end{itemize}

anemic
be anemic: \textit{tléil + li-tseen}
\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{doo shèiyee tléil oolchèen} \textit{he’s anemic}
\end{itemize}
angry
be angry continuously, be bad-tempered, mad at everyone: \textit{ya-x'aan oowax'án} \textit{he’s angry all the time, with everyone}
be angry, be mad at (usually demonstrated by refusal to speak):
\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{ka-li-x'aan}
\item \textit{woosh has kawlax'án} \textit{they are angry at each other (and won’t speak)}
\item \textit{ee kakwkalax'án} \textit{I'm going to be angry with you (said jokingly, but meant deep down)}
\end{itemize}
ankle, see sprain'

announce
announce: \textit{t'aa-ya-ya-kaa} \textsuperscript{1}
\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{t'aaayawdoowása}, “\textit{wéi xáat héen yík-t oowahín}” \textit{they announced, “the salmon are swimming in the creek”}
\item \textit{ax yoox'atánggee yeey.áxch}: \textit{yaa t'aanxa.íx} \textit{you hear my sayings: I announce them loudly/I call them out}
\end{itemize}

annoy, see also bother
annoy by continual noise, bother: \textit{si-gaax'}
\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{dáa déi, yaa xat neesagáx'} \textit{stop now! you are getting me annoyed (with your chattering)}
\item \textit{jeewisítånee tét ligáaw}: \textit{yaa nasgáx'} \textit{the waves beating (on the shore) are loud: it’s getting him annoyed (tired of it)}
\item \textit{annoy by compelling to talk}: \textit{x'aa-si-gaax' xat x'lawsigáx'} \textit{he annoyed me by keeping on talking (so that I had}
to keep on replying)

I made him talk so much that he was annoyed (and hardly knew what he was saying)

annoy (esp. by one's actions): A-x' + ji-ya-neekw
doo ee xat jeeyanéekw everything I do annoys him

be annoyed with, be tired of, fed up with: tóo + shi-keet'
tléil tóo haa ooshkèet he's not annoyed with us/not tired of us

(dei tóo-x' awé kei naa'shakít he's beginning to annoy me/I'm getting tired of him (that is, of his constant borrowing)

anoint, see oil

answer

answer, reply:
a yáa-x', when used with a variety of verbs (esp. those concerned with speech) will usually be translated 'answer'
a yáa-x' a x ét x'atán answer me!
a yáa-x' yéi ayawsikà,a, “aadoo xán-t sá gatoowa.åat?” he answered him, “to whom should we go?”
tléil a yáa-x' ax jée-t kayeeshkèet you haven't answered me

(answer in writing)

answer, reply to a greeting or to one's name: a-di-.ei

ee éex' awé: aneeda.èi he's calling you: answer him!
dei axwdi.èi I answered already/I said "yes" already

anticipate

anticipate, expect (esp. something bad), foresee: shu-si-tee²

shuxsitèe ayá kaxeel' ax káa yéi woonèeyee I'm anticipating difficulty/I'm expecting some bad trouble is going to hit me

anxious, see apprehensive, trouble, wonder

anxious to, see desire

appear

appear, show oneself to: kaa waksheeyèe-x' + yéi + sh dzi-nee
ts' has doo waksheeyèe-x' yéi sh woodzinèe he appeared to them again

appear, be before the eyes of: kaa waksheeyèe-x' + yéi + ya-tee¹

has doo waksheeyèe yéi wootèe he appeared to them

appear (esp. from an unknown source): gégee + ya-goot¹
gágee oowagút he appeared (came where all could see him, having been previously out of sight)

applaud, see clap, stamp

apply

apply (esp. name, illustration): A- + li-jaakw²

ee yát xwaliják'w I apply it to you (that is, something I have

20
experienced I apply to you to illustrate my point

appoint
appoint, choose for a certain position
singular object: a tóo + daak si-goot
ax éesh-ch a tóo daak xat woosigút my father appointed me (to fill the position)
plural object: a tóo + daak si-.aat
a tóo daak has woomoodzi.át they were appointed

appreciate
appreciate, be really pleased with, grateful for:
A-dei ~a toowo + ya-k'ei
tlákx kúnax ayá ax tòowooy yak'ëi ee èe-dei, àà-dei ax jëeyis yan yéi jeeyanéiyee yé I really appreciate what you have done for me

apprehensive
be apprehensive, fearful, anxious about (esp. concerning another’s actions): A-ëx + a-ka-ya-keits
tlákx doo éex akxwaakëtsch I'm apprehensive all the time concerning him (fearful he will cause trouble, etc.)
be apprehensive, fearful, anxious about (esp. concerning another’s words): kaa x'ëi-x + a-ka-ya-keits
doo x'ëi-x akxwaakëts I'm fearful that he’ll say something that will offend someone

approach, see near
approve, see also suit
approve, commend: ka-ya-sheix'
aantkéenee-ch kashéix' has doo toowáa sigóo, Dikée Aankáawoo-ch kashéix' yáa-nax they wanted the approval of men, more than the approval of God

argue, see disagree
arm, see bend, stretch
arrest
arrest, seize by force: ya-shaat
wáchwaanx' doo ée-gaa kawdoowakàa, gaaxdoosháadeet they sent guards to arrest him
has aakaawa.àákw has awooosháadee they tried to arrest him

arrive, see come
artistic, see skilled
ascend
ascend, go up, climb up, walk up
singular subject: kei ya-goot
shàa yadàà-x kei nagút he is ascending (climbing up) the mountain
plural subject: kei ya-.aat

21
àan káa kei átch goowakàan  the deer climb up to the mountain pastures (in July)

ashes, see burn

ask, see also help, invite, propose

ask, question, query (usually addressed to people in general): ya-woos'1

“aadoo-ch sá daak oowaxút!?” yóo ayá kuwóos' “who pulled it out?” he was asking (people)

ask, question (usually specific person): x'la-ya-woos'1

a káx xat x'awóos' he’s asking me about it
tléil yoo x'leiwóos'gook  don’t ask him!

woosh has x'adawóos' they were asking each other (asked among themselves)

ask, go around asking (esp. throughout village): A-x + dli-waas'
hít'x' tóo-x woodoodliwáas' they went through the houses asking

ask, keep on asking, question: x'la-ya-waas'
yaa xat x'agaywáas' keep on asking me!

ask (someone) to accompany one, invite to go along (on walk, hunting trip, etc.): ya-tsaay

áx xat tukawjiyáa tléinax xwagòodee, ách awé ee xwaatsáay
 I hesitate to go alone, so I’m asking you to accompany me

ask repeatedly: ka-li-tsaay

tlákw kaxwlitsáay I’m always asking her to go along

ask repeatedly (esp. for permission to go): at ka-li-naay

xàan awé at kawlináay he keeps asking to go with me

ask for, request (1): A-x + ya-woox

tléikw doo éex xwaaxdöox I asked her for fruit/berries
dáanaa xáa-x wooxöox he asked me for money

(2): ka-li-woox
dáanaa tlákw akoonalxúxch he’s always asking for money

sháal akawlixdöox he asked for a fishtrap.

ask for (with no possibility of returning favor): dzi-gaax

dáanaa áx awdzigàax he asked for money

ask for, inquire concerning: ya-woos'1

haa s'áatee hàa-t oowagút: ee wóos' our master has come and is asking for you

ask for more (of medicine man), demand more in payment for services: dzi-ei

íxt' awdzi.ei  the medicine man asked for more (blankets, bracelets, money, etc.)
xút'aa x'wán gees.ei  ask for more adzes (medicine man instructing his helper)

ask to do, see instruct, tell
assault, see also beat up

assemble
assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings):

woosh kāa-nax + di-aat

áx! awé woosh kāa-nax kei s da.átch that is where they assemble
woosh kāa-nax has goǒx da.átch they are coming together/
assembling for a meeting

assess, see examine
assist, see help
astonish, see also amaze, surprise

be astonished, flabbergasted, be left open-mouthed: k'ā-di-gwaatl

xat k'awdīgwātl wéi ee shkalnèegee I'm very surprised at what you
are telling me

astride
be astride, stand or walk (usually when carrying very heavy object) with
legs far apart: ka-ya-cheich

akaawachéch he stood with legs apart
ěech kwéiyee kadàalee tèen gunayéi akaawachéch he began to walk
with legs far apart, struggling to carry the buoy weight

attach to, see hang
attack, see also beat up

attack, assault, fall upon

singular subject: ji-di-goot

haa ëete-nax ayá yan jeewdigút they (one attacking force) attacked
in our absence
kèitl doo éet jeewdigút the dog jumped out at him
plural subject: ji-di-aat

has doo àaneet jeewdoowa.át their town was attacked (and
captured)

attack (of war party): xáa + ji-si-goot

xáa āa-dei daak jeewtoosigút we attacked/invaded (as a war party)
xáa has at jeewsigóot they went on a war party (to attack the enemy)

attempt, see try
attract, see fancy
avoid

avoid: ya- tł'eikw

hāa-dei yaa nakux kāa xwaatl'ëkw I avoided the man who was
driving (coming here by car)

awake, see wake
awful

be awful, terrible (in appearance): ka-li-jee

xōots tlēin koolijée a big brown bear is an awful sight
be awful (of sound such as weeping): x'a-ka-li-jee²
   kaa x'akooljée nìoch the sound of people weeping sounds awful
awkward, see clumsy

b

back out, see hesitate
bad, see also spoil
   be bad, evil, no good: tléil + shi-k'ei
      haa hídeee yéeyee dei linàaw: tléil dei ooshk'ë the house we used to
      own leaks: it's no good now
      has doo yei jinèyyee tléil ooshk'ë their work is bad
      gáan-x daak yawdoodzitáayee goowakàan tléil kei oonashk'ëin:
      yaa ndatláx the deer meat they have left hanging outside is going
      bad: it is getting mold on it
   be bad (of weather): tléil + ku-shi-k'ëi
      kukghééhinin, tléil kooshk'ëi nìoch it's always bad weather when
      fall comes
bad-tempered, see angry, mean¹
bail
   bail out water (by hand or with a pump): ka-si-koox
      kei kawtoosikúx wéi yàakw we bailed all the water out of the boat
      yàakw shèen tèen kasakúx bail it out with the bailer!
bait
   bait, put bait on fishhooks or traps: ya-ya-naakkw¹
      doo náxoo yan ayaawanákx he finished baiting his halibut hooks
      yàaw tèen yawdanákx ̃s' I'm baiting with herring

bald
   become bald, lose hair: li-x'waas¹
      at dòogoo woolix'wàas¹ the skin has no hair on it
      doo shaxàawoo yaa nalx'wàs¹ he's getting bald-headed
become bald (of human specifically): sha-li-x'waas¹
aankáawoo yáx shawlixt'wáas' he's bald like a rich man

bandage, see bind

baptize

baptize, immerse in water or pour water upon as a religious rite

singular object: (héen- + ya-ya-tee²)

héen-t yawdoowatée he was baptized

plural object (1): (héen- + ya-ka-ya-jeil)

héen-t has yakawdoowajél they were baptized

(2): (héen- + ya-li-.aat²)

héen-t has yawdoodli.át they were baptized

barb

barb, make barbs (or prongs) (on arrow, fishhook, etc.): li-xaan

kát ayá xalaxàan I'm making barbs on a spearhead

tlák alxàan he's making barbs on an arrowhead

barbecue, see broil

bark, see also yelp

bark at (of dog): ya-shaa²

doo këidlee kei aawasháa his dog barked at him

bark at (esp. begin barking): ya-li-shaa²

këit! yei ee yagooxlasháa the dog will bark at you

yéisoo nälëyee, yei ayalashéich he barks while a person is still a
good way off

barricade, see close²

bashful, see also shy

be bashful of, shy, timid, wish to avoid people, hold back: ka-li-seek¹

at yátx'ee kukwlisèek children are bashful/timid with people

ch'áakw ku.àa yées shaawát káa akwlisèek long ago a young woman

was trained to be shy of men

bat, see also play

bat (esp. in baseball), hit a ball

(1): ya-k'éesh

kooch'éit'aawakl'ish he batted the ball (which was thrown to him)

(2): ka-ya-k'éesh

güx'aa át kandookl'ishjée hockey (that is, batting the can)

(3): ka-li-k'éesh

kei kaxwlikl'ish I batted it (hit the ball up)
bath
bath, take a bath: sh dàa + di-oos'
sh dàa kwkádá.oos' I'm going to take a bath

bathe
bathe, give a bath to (live being): ya-shooch
t'ukanéi-yee xwaashúch I bathed the baby
latséen kása dooshóoch strong men bathed (in the sea for training)
bathe (esp. the feet): li-shooch
ax x'tóos kookalashóoch I'm going to bathe my feet

battered
be battered, really dented: ka-di-t'aak
aatlèin kawdit'ák it's battered

be
be (a certain way): A + ya-tee¹
waa sá has yatèe? how are they?
ldakát yéi-dei yatèe wéi kakéin the yarn is all colors
be (a member of a set): A-x (compl) + si-tee¹
kúnax yaadáchóon-x ee sítèe you are really upright/honest
ax éesh asgèi-woo-x sítèe my father is a seine fisherman

be, be in existence, live: ku-dzí-tee¹
ee tláa agé ch'a yéisoo kudzítèe? is your mother still living?
trléil daa sá koostí there isn’t anything
be (of weather): A + ku-ya-tee¹
waa sá koowätèe gáan-x'? what's the weather like outside?
tsú ch'oo yéi shakdéi kükwäätèe seigán it will be the same weather
tomorrow maybe

be at, see stay
bear in mind, see remember

beat¹
beat (esp. drum), ring (bell): ya-gwaal
gàaw agwáal he's beating the drum (or, less usual, he's ringing the bell)
gàaw sh dagwáal  the bell is ringing (lit. beating itself)
beat drum too fast: ya-shi-yeik

tlákw awé gàaw gwàal awoosheyékch  he always beats the drum too fast

yaa ayanashyék  he started off on correct beat and is getting too fast

beat hard (of waves), pound or dash against the shore: ji-si-taan

atlèin yan yoo jisítánk  the waves are really beating hard on shore
deikéenax á tlákw tèet áa jinastánch  the waves always come in and beat hard on the seaward side

beat², see defeat

beat up¹

beat up, assault, attack violently: ya-jaakw

xat woojáakw  he beat me up

has gaxtoojaakw  we’re going to beat them up (said by children)
beat up (with fist): ya-ya-gwaal

xat yaawagwál  he beat me up, hitting me in the face

beat up²

beat up (esp. soapberries): ka-li-xaakw

ee jin-ch kalaxákw  beat it (soapberries) up with your hands!
xákw!ee kalootaxákw!  we’re beating up soapberries

beckon

beckon, summon by a gesture: kaa tl'èik-ch (instr) + si-xoox

kaa tl'èik-ch awé has doosxòox  they beckoned them

ee tl'èik-ch yei kgesaxòox  you’ll beckon with your hand

become

become: A-x (compl) + si-tee¹

k'oon shkalnèegee-x woositée  he became a preacher

becoming, see suit

bed

put to bed

singular object: si-taa¹

ee yéet nastá  put your son to bed (to sleep)!

plural object: si-xeix'w

sik', ee yátx'ee nasxéix'w  daughter, put your children to bed!

begin, see originate

behave like

behave, act (in certain way): A + ku-ya-nook² (or ku-ya-neekw)

ch'á tlákw yéi at koowanèekw  they are doing that (behaving like that) all the time

tlél yéi at koonòok  they don’t behave like that/they don’t do such things

ch'áakw yéi koowanóogoo àa káa, doojákxeen  long ago they used
to kill people who behaved like that (who used to do those things)

belch

belch, burp: a-li-tsaā

axwlitsàa I belched

believe

believe, trust, believe in: A-k' + a-ya-heen¹

ák' aawahín he believed
tléil ák' ayehëen ax yoox'atángëe you do not believe my words

believe the message of, accept as true: kaa x'ëi-k' + a-ya-heen¹

ee x'ëi axaahëen I believe you (what you say)

ax x'ëi-k' ayahëen he believes me all the time

belt

put on a belt (1): dli-seek²

kookalséek I'll put on a belt
dáanaa káx woodlisik he had dollars in his belt
(2): ka-dli-seek²

kaxwdlisik I put on a belt

bend, see also break, dent

bend, bend over: yóó + ka-ya-taan
tuháayee yóó aakaawatáan he bent the nail

bend (by twisting), make crooked: ka-si-teix¹

ax óonaayee kaxwsitéx¹ I bent my gun

bend over, lean down: yín-dei + sh ka-di-taan

yín-dei sh kawdítàan he bent over

bend knees, drawing them up to one's chest: ka-di-gwaatl

keedagwåtl bend your knees right up!

bend limb (arm, leg): ka-li-gwaatl

tléinax aa-nax ku.àa ch'âa aklagwåtly he can bend one leg
tléil doo xëek akawoolgwâatl he didn't bend his arm

bend (knee) (that is, move joint back and forth): ka-si-taan

tléil doo këey yoo akoostánk he can't bend his knee

bequeath, see pass on

bet

bet, wager: kaa yáx¹ + dzi-t'aak

ax yáx¹ awdzit'àak he was betting me something

gidéin a yáx¹ yaa akwä gast'àak he's going to make some big bets

betray

betray (secret), inform on, tell on: kei ka-ya-neek

kei akaawanîk he told on it (something which had been done in secret (usually something wrong) and he informed everyone about it)

betray, deliver up (to enemy): (kaa jëe + ji-ya-naaak²)
has doo jëe xat jigaxdoonáak  they will betray me to them / they will deliver me into their hands
betray, lead into enemy hands:  (kaa jëe- + shu-ya-goot¹)
doo yaanàayee jëe-t ashoowagút  he betrayed him
betray, sell a person:  (ya-hoon)

tléinax yatèeyee àa yee xòo-dax xat googahóon  one from among you is going to betray me
better, see improve
bewilder, see confuse
bewitch
bewitch, use sorcery on someone so that they practice witchcraft:
li-x'áash
woodoodlix'ásh  they bewitched him
ee goo-xlax'áash  he's going to bewitch you
bewitch, cause sickness by witchcraft:  ya-heexw
woodoowahíxw  she's bewitched (as an act of jealousy on another's part)
xat oowahíxw  I dream that someone is doing bad things to me (and become sick through this)
big
be big (in quantity), lots, many, plenty (esp. of solid masses or abstracts):
yä-gei¹
sòok áa yagéi  there was lots of grass there
kaa atxàayee yagéi  there's plenty of food
be big (esp. of living creature or building), tall:  li-gei¹
jinkàat kaa x'òosos yéi koonaxlagéi  let it (wall) be ten feet high!
wasóos shèidee dligéix¹  cows' horns are big
be big (usually of spherical objects), large:  ka-ya-gei¹
tlax yéi kakwdigéix¹ wéi tléikw  the berries are very large
tlax a yáa-nañ kakooxgí yáa k'úns¹  this potato is too big
be big (usually of narrow or stick-like object), long:  ka-li-gei¹
ax jikayá-a-nax kakwligéi yáa kées  this bracelet is too big for me
be big in numbers, many (often of people):  ya-ya-gei¹
awsitèen aantkèenee àa-dei yakoogéiyee yé  he saw the big crowd
jinkàat ka daax'òon yéi has yakoogí  there were fourteen of them there
be big around, in girth (general):  ya-tlaa
yéi kwditláa  it was that big (with gesture) (of cactus)
yóo åas tléin yatlèë  that big tree is large around (at the base)
be big around, thick (usually of stick-like and rope-like objects):  li-tlaa
litèiyee tìx¹ awë  it's a thick rope
wås¹ litlèi  the bush is large around (has thick limbs)
be big around (usually of small objects such as screws): ka-ya-tlaa
kas'éet kútx kayatlèi  the screw is too fat (for the hole)
be big around (usually of needles): ka-ka-ya-tlaa
yáa táax'atl laax kakayatlèi  this needle is a little too fat
make oneself bigger, enlarge: sh dli-waat
sh neelwáat  make yourself bigger!
bind, see also hem
bind up, wrap round, bandage: ka-ya-s'eeet
doo jín kaxwaas'it  I bound up his hand/I bandaged his hand
bite, see also snap at
bite (of insect): si-taax'
táax'aa xat woositáax'  a mosquito bit me
bite (of animal): ya-yeek
kèitl xat wooyèek  a dog bit me
bite (of shark): ka-li-x'aas'
tóos' xat kawlix'ás'  a shark bit me
bite for fleas: sh dli-taax'
kèitl sh iltáx'l' (or sh iltáx't)  the dog is biting for fleas
bite on, grip onto with teeth: ka-ya-taax'
nukshiyáan-ch ax jín yaa akanatáx'  the mink is biting hard on
my hand
bite off (esp. thread, etc.): A-dax + si-taax'
tás àa-x awsitáax'  he bit off the thread
bitter
be bitter (of taste): si-.aax'w
at danòogoo agé si.áax'w?  does it have a bitter taste?
kei gooxsa.áax'w; yéi eesa.éenee  it will be bitter if you cook it
that way
blacken
blacken with smoke, make black by holding in heavy smoke:
a-ka-li-kwaat
axáa akawtoolikwáat  we blackened the paddles in the smoke
s'eenáa x'tatsáagee ax akawlikwáat  the lamp chimney got black
with smoke
blacken, turn black (of firewood): a x'éi- + ya-ka-dli-yeis'
ax gánee x'éi-x yakawdliyés'  my firewood went down and turned
black instead of burning (esp. of hemlock)
blame
be blamed, suspected:  kaa káa + ka-ya-haa
    adawóotl doo káa kaawaháa  he was blamed for the trouble
blame, suspect:    kaa káa + ka-si-haa
    ee káa kaxwsíháa  I blame you
    kwáak-t yee woonèiyee, ax káa kagaxdoos.háa  if an accident
    happens to you, they’re going to blame me
blame, put blame on (esp. for specific event), accuse:
    kaa jéé- + shu-ya-tee²
    doo jéé-t at shoowdoowatée; hóo-ch ku.àa áx akawliyáakw  they
    blamed him for it (accused him of doing it); but he denied it
blaspheme
blaspheme, speak irreverently, insult God
    Dikée Aankáawoo dàa-1 1 a yáx yóo-x x'awditáan  he blasphemed
    against God (that is, said what was not right about him)
    yáa a géi-dei Dikée Aankáawoo dàa-1 yóo-x x'awditáan  he
    blasphemed against God (that is, spoke about God against the facts)
blast
blast, blow up: li-oon
    at dool.únx'w  they are blasting (rocks)
bleed
bleed, flow (of blood): ka-ya-daa¹
    shé doo jín-t kaawadáa  his hand was bleeding
bless
be blessed, be lucky: li-xeitl
    kúnax haa wlixéitl  we were really blessed
    kei nalxéitl  they’re getting lucky
bless, make lucky: ka-li-xeitl
    Dikée Aankáawoo haa kawlixéitl  God blessed us
    áan xat kawdoodlixédlee át-x sitèe  it is the thing I was blessed with
    (that I wish to share with others)
blind
be blind, lack sight:  tléil + ku-shí-teen
    jinkàat táakw tléil kooxshatéen  I’ve been blind for ten years
    tléil kooxshatéeneen; yáa yeedát ku.àa kuxaatéen  I was blind,
    and now I see
blink
blink eyes: a-ya-l'ook
    axwaal'úk  I blinked
bloom, see flower
blow
blow (1): ya-oox
doo jintáak a.óoxs' he's blowing on his hands
tu.óoxs' yèit gaxtoo.óox we are going to blow the horn

(2): li.óox

awli.óox ayá yáa kusaxa kwáan kél't'ee he blew the cannibal's ashes around

be blown (by wind): li-s'ees

káast át woolis'ées the barrel is being blown around by the wind
haa jinák yóo a keekàa-dei ools'éesch it's always being blown away from us onto the other side

be blown away: ka-dli-s'ees

góos' kut kawdís'ées the clouds have blown away
kayàaneel kals'ísx the leaves blow away

blow through nose, blow one's nose noisily: di-naal

xwadinál I blew my nose noisily

blow (esp. of strong wind): ya-xeex

kúnax át oowaxís yáa xiíanaa it's blowing hard this evening
k'eljáa has doo kát oowaxís the storm is blowing on them

blow, be felt (of wind): doo-ya-nook²

xóon woodooowanúk the north wind is blowing
ldakáá yéí-nax awé hàa-x doonóok óoxjaa the wind blows from any direction

blow out (light): ya-ka-li.óox

ayakawli.úx he blew it (light) out

blow up¹

blow up, inflate: ka-ya-.óox

tsàá yòowoo kaxwaa.úx I blew up a seal stomach

blow up², see also blast, explode

blow up with explosive (esp. round object): ka-shí-took²

té dynamite tèen akshatúkt they are blowing up the rocks with dynamite

blunt

be blunt (of edge): ya-di-geel

lítaa yawdigíl the knife is dull/blunt

blunt, dull the edge (esp. of cutting tool): ya-li-geel
eel: yakgeelágéel don't! you're going to blunt it

be blunt (of point)

(1): lu-di-geel

ax kooxéedaayee loowdigíl my pencil is blunt

(2): tléil. li-k'áats'

ax kooxéedaayee tléil oolk'áts' my pencil is blunt

blurt out, see speak

boast
boast, brag, praise oneself: sh ka-di-sheix¹
déi awé wéi sh kadashéix¹ that’s enough of that boasting
ch’a hú sh kadashéix¹ he’s always bragging (saying how good he is)
boast, brag: x¹’a-ka-li-gei
x¹’akligéi he boasts/talks big of his status and wealth (but with no truth in it)

boat, see also travel

boat, take a boat out, skipper a boat: si-koox¹
captain-ch yaa naskúx the captain is taking the boat out

boil, see also tide

boil (esp. water): li-.ook
héen aa la.uk boil the water!
trl ool.ookch it’s not boiling yet
boil fish: shi.-ootl
xáat awshi.útl he boiled fish/salmon
cháas¹ doosh.útx they boil humpy salmon
boil food (esp. meat), cook by boiling: si-taa³
dlèey satá boil the meat!
boil food (esp. berries): ka-si-taa³
yéil¹ kadoostáaych they used to boil elderberries

bolt

bolt door, fasten door with a bolt: x¹’éi-x + ya-li-tsaak
x¹’éi-x yawoodlitsák they bolted the door

bone, see also crack, fracture, put back

be bony (of food, esp. fish): li-s’aak (or li-s’àagee)
yáa yàaw tlax kúnax dlis ‘aakx¹ these herring are really bony
chéatl tléil ools’àagee halibut isn’t bony

bore, see drill, hole

boring

be boring, dull, dry and uninteresting (esp. of speeches at party):
trl + x¹’a-shi-goo¹
trl xat x¹’eishgu I’m uninteresting/I’m no good at jokes (said when pressed to speak at party)

born

be born: ku-dzi-tee¹
áx¹ awé koowdzitée he was born there

borrow

borrow (general): ya-hees¹
kei akwgahées¹ he’s going to borrow it
hòon daakahídeex-dax yaa ndahís¹ he’s getting credit (borrowing along) from the store
borrow (often large object, such as stove, table): li-hees¹
haa nadáagoo woodoodlihées' our table has been borrowed
ax óonaayee awlihées' he borrowed my gun
borrow (round, spherical object): ka-ya-hees'
nagú: kagahées' go and borrow it (globe)!
borrow (stick-like object): ka-li-hees'
kooxéedaa akawlihées' he borrowed a pencil
bother, see also annoy
bother (esp. by repeated interruptions), annoy: shi-keen
 xat wooshikín he annoys me/he keeps interrupting (because he
    thinks his work is more important)
 tléél xat yeeshakéenek don't bother me!
bother (esp. by touching): A-x + a-ya-neekw
 tléél xáa-x ayeenéegook don't bother me (to children demanding
attention)!
  áx awé aawanéekw he's bothering him
bounce, see also rebound
bounce (esp. of ball): ka-dzi-k'oot
    yaa kanask'út it (ball) is bouncing
bounce on the water, skip along on the water (of flat rocks):
 k'á-a-ya-ya-daax²
    tayès k'áatl héen xookáx yoo k'ayadáaxk flat stones bounce on
    the water
bow down, see worship
brace, see tense
brag, see boast
braid
  braid (hair) . (1): ka-li-seet
     has doo shaxáawoo kadoolsítxeen they used to braid their hair
     kalasít braid it!
(2): sha-ka-dli-seet
     tlákw shakalsítx she has her hair braided all the time
     shakakwškalséet I'm going to braid my hair
break, see also foam, pluck, smash, twist, violate
break, give way suddenly: ya-waal'
 xáatl yáa-x woowáal' the iceberg broke off from the glacier
 yáakw woowáal' the canoe split (down the center)
break off pieces (of food) with hand: ya-waal'
 yaa anawál' he's breaking off small chunks at a time
    at x'éeshee aa-x awáal' he's breaking off pieces of dried fish
break (usually fairly fragile objects) (1): ka-ya-waal'
 s'íx' aakaawawál' he broke the plate (into many pieces)
kooxéedaa kaawawál' the pencil is broken (crushed by something
*heavy, not snapped across*)

(2): li-waal' (rare)

s'íx' wóosh-dax awliwáal' *he broke the plate in half*

break (esp. fairly fragile object) to pieces: ka-li-waal'

gúx'aa akawliwál' *he broke the cup to pieces*

break (esp. eggs): ka-ka-li-waal'

k'wát' kakaxwliwál' *I broke an egg*

has akaklawál't yóó s'eenáa *they break the light bulbs*

break, break across (esp. of solid objects, wood, metals, etc.): ya-l'eex'

káas' xwaal'éex' *I broke a stick*

washéen wool'il'éex' *the engine broke*

break (esp. of long objects) often by bending: li-l'eex'

xít'aa wool'il'éex' *the broom broke*

wás' xwalil'éex' *I broke the bush*

break (esp. by bending): ka-ya-l'eex'

ax táax'al'ee kaxwaal'éex' *I broke my needle*

break (esp. long objects into short pieces): ka-li-l'eex'

kooxéedaa akawllil'éex' *he broke the pencil into short pieces*

break (halibut hooks): sha-ya-li-l'eex'

doo jée-x at Shayawillil'éex' *he broke up all his halibut hooks*

break in pieces, crumble: ka-ya-x'éil

x'áan téen té kaxwaaxlí'éil *I broke the rock in pieces with fire*

sakwnéin yei kdax'élch *the bread crumbles easily*

break up, smash: ka-li-x'éil (rare)

x'laháat áx yei akanalx'él *he was smashing up the door*

break, snap (esp. rope-like objects) (1): ya-k'oots

tíx' wook'óots *the rope is broken*

wéi téel áa yoo ayak'útsk *the scar keeps breaking open there*

(2): li-k'oots

kakéin xwalik'óots *I broke the yarn*

tás gooxlak'óots *the thread is going to break (beginning to ravel)*

break off (esp. break one solid object from another)

(1): ya-k'waach

x'laháat áa-x yóo-t xwaak'tách *I broke the door off from there*

áa-dax has aawak'tách wéi at yátx'ee-ch *the children broke it (fence) right off*

(2): li-k'waach

keishish awlik'wáach *he broke (a prong) off the alnus tree*

breath

breathe: di-saa

kaldaagéina?w áwé woodisàa *he breathed slowly*

ch'a yèisoo diséikw *he’s still breathing*
be breathless, panting, short of wind: ka-ya-shaak²
  yaa kanashák he’s getting out of breath (while running)
  haa kashátx we get short-winded
regain breath, get one’s wind back: ka-di-sèigakw
  kakwkadasèigakw s’lé I’ll get my wind back now (esp. needing rest
when packing deer)

breed
  produce young, breed (1): di-xeet²
    a ká at woodixèet things produce their young then (in May)
  (2): dzi-xeet²
    kêitl woodixèet the dog produced young ones

bright
  be very bright, shine brightly: li-gei
    ligéi it’s bright (of particularly brilliant star)

bring
  bring (general, often compact object): hàa- + ya-tee²
    liťaa hàa-t tí bring a knife!
  bring (round object): hàa- + ka-ya-tee²
    kooch’t’aàt água haa-t kátí bring a ball!
  bring (usually container or hollow object): hàa- + ya-taan
    x’t’esháa haa-t tán bring a bucket!
  bring (usually long, complex object): hàa- + si-taan
    sáks haa-t satán bring a bow!
  bring (usually long, simple object): hàa- + ka-ya-taan
    x’óólaa haa-t katán bring a herring rake!
  bring (plural objects, general): hàa- + yéi + si-nee
    t’ákl haa-t yéi saní bring hammers!
  bring (live creature): hàa- + si-nook¹
    t’ukenéiyee haa-t sanú bring the baby!
  bring (a dead weight, usually dead creature): hàa- + si-taa¹
    x’át haa-t satá bring salmon!
  bring (textile-like object): hàa- + ya-aax²
    s’ísaa haa-t áx bring the cloth!
  bring in a container (esp. liquids or small objects): hàa- + si-ee¹
    héen haa-t sa.ín bring water!
  bring (many objects) in bundles (esp. textiles): hàa- + li-naa⁴
    galnáat’tanee haa-t laná bring the bundles!
  bring in cupped hands (esp. grain-like objects): hàa- + ya-kwaach
    kóox haa-t kwách bring some rice in your hands!
  bring (heavy object) usually with arms straight and sharing the load
with another: hàa- + si-haat
    k’wátl tlèin haa-t yeesahtát bring the large pot!
most other verbs listed under **carry** may also be used with **hàa-** (or with locational elements signaling approach towards the speaker or hearer) to mean ‘bring’

**broad**, see **wide**

**broil**

broil, cook directly over live coals fast, barbecue: **li-tooch**

\[úaat\ latex \] **broil the salmon fast** (still tastes somewhat raw)!

broil, cook directly over live coals slowly, barbecue: **li-tseek**

\[úaaw\ awlitsík \] he broiled the herring (catching the broth in a clam shell and pouring it over)

**bruise**, see **wound**

**brush**

brush (clothes): **ka-si-xeet’**

\[doo\ naa.ádee\ akawsixéet’\] he brushed his clothes

\[án\ kadoosxít’kw\ át \] clothesbrush

**bubble**

bubble, bubble up, ferment: **dzi-kook**

\[woodzikúk\] it (cooking) is bubbling

\[yaa\ naskúk\] it’s beginning to bubble, fermenting

bubble (with very tiny bubbles): **doo-ya-soon**

\[héen\ táak\ woodoowasún\ tiny bubbles are coming up from the bottom (that is, from the mud)\]

bubble (with very tiny bubbles, usually from a living creature): **dli-soon**

\[héen\ táa-nax\ woodlisún\ it’s bubbling up from the bottom of the water\]

bubble (esp. bubbles made by salmon): **x’á-a-dli-soon**

\[úaat\ yaa\ nahííne,\ x’eilsúnc\] as the salmon swim along, they make tiny bubbles

bubble out, leak real fast with bubbles: **doo-ya-kook**

\[góon\ anax\ woodoowakúk\] the spring is bubbling out/coming out real strongly

\[dookúlx\] it leaks real fast/it keeps bubbling out

**build**, see also **platform**

build: **li-yeix’**

37
bump

bump one’s foot, stub one’s toe: yan x'ús-sha-si-goo³
yan x'ús-shaxwsigóo  I bumped my foot
bump: yan ya-xeex
doo lú yan oowaxíx  he bumped his nose

burn, see also char, charcoal, shine, singe

burn (1): si-gaan¹

ee k'wá'dlee kàaa-dei gooxságàan  your pot (that is, your cooking)
is going to burn

(2): ka-ya-gaan¹

l'òowoo kaawágàan  the wood is burnt
yei kanágàn  it (house) is burning down from top to bottom
burn (usually completely): ka-si-gaan¹

yàakw kawsígaan  the boat burned up
gagàan latsèenee-ch, haa yá kawsígaan  because the sun was strong,
our faces got sunburnt
burn (usually out of doors), burn over an area: si-gánt¹

x'léédádee kìn-dei xaságànt¹  I'm burning tree stumps
burn (esp. trash): ka-si-gánt¹

nàa.àat akságànt¹  he's burning (old) clothes (on the beach)

be burned (of flesh, skin), become shriveled and brittle through burning:
di-x'eiix¹

wéi at dòogoo woodìx'êx¹  that skin has been burned/shriveled
up by heat
burn (flesh, skin), scáld: li-x'eiix¹

dooy jìn yat'ayee héen-ch wooolìx'êx¹  he scalded his hand with
hot water'

ax jìn x'walìx'êx¹, yóo sìdoox tòo-t axà.àagee  I burnt my hand
making up the fire (stove)
get burnt (person): ka-li-x'eiix¹

daak xt kanalx'êx¹  I was forced to move back (from fierce fire)
because I was burning hot

burn to ashes, make into ashes (for snuff): shi-kei³

awshikéi³  he burned it to ashes

tèey wòodee awé yei dooshkél'ch  they used to burn yellow cedar
bark to ashes

burp, see belch

burst

burst (esp. round object): ka-shi-took²
kusa.áat1-ch kashatúkx  the cold bursts them (raven eggs)
burst forth, give way suddenly (of dam, etc.): ya-waál'
séew haa káa woowáal1  a cloudburst came on us/rain burst forth
on us
héen woowáal1  the water burst forth (that is, the dam broke)
burst forth (of water, from above): sha-ya-li-waál'
héen anax shayawliwáal1  the water poured down suddenly and fast/
the water broke forth (when trapped above)
burst open, be torn open by weight of contents: ka-ka-li-s'eil'
gwéil kakawlis'él1  the sack (of flour) has burst open
doo yée kakawlis'él1  his appendix burst
burst open with a popping sound: ka-ka-ji-t'áax!
tsàa yòowoo kakawjit'áx1  the seal stomach burst open making
a popping sound
burst into tears, see cry
bury
bury (in the ground): A-nax + ka-si-haa
Aangóon-nax agé kawdoodzhàa? did they bury him in Angoon?
kèitl s'áak yanax aksaháa  the dog is burying the bones
bury with appropriate ceremonial, give burial to and dispose of property:
si-naa1
k'ídéin awsinàa doo káak  he gave his uncle a good burial
bury, put away (in a place other than ground, such as cave): (ya-ya-.oo1)
daax'tóon yakyée dei shoowaxèex áa-gaa áa-dei yawdoowa.óowoo yé
door days have passed since they buried him
goó-x1 sá yayee.óo? where have you buried him?
busy
busy oneself with, potter: di-yeik1
ax táayee tèen ayá xat woodiyék  I'm just busying myself with my
garden
butcher, see cut
button
button up: A-nax + ka-li.-aat2
ee k'oodás'ee anax kala.á  button up your shirt!
anax akawli.át  he buttoned it up
buy
buy (general): ya-.oo2
yanshukáa-dei gaxtookóox; haa wóowoo sákwa gaxtoó.óo
we're going out to camp, so we will buy food to take with us
tlél daá sá yoo ee.èigeek: dei aa wtoowa.óo  don't buy a thing:
we've already bought some!
buy (usually complex or large object): si-.oo2
tléix' hundred at dálee k'úns' gwéil xwasi.óó  I bought a hundred pound sack of potatoes

buy (usually round, spherical object): ka-ya-.oo²

kooch'téit'aa akaawa.óó  he bought a ball

buy (usually stick-like object): ka-si-.oo²

doó sóéek' jèeyis kooxéedaa akawsi.óó  he bought a pencil for his little daughter

buy lots: ya-.ooow

sakwnéin aawa.óow  he bought lots of bread

buy lots, buy many things (esp. when being sold off cheap):

wóosh- + a-ya-ya-.ooow

shayadihéínee át wóosh-dei ayakwka.óow  I'm going to buy lots of things (at the sale)

C
cadge, see sponge
cake, see hard
calk
calk, stop up to prevent leaking, make water-tight: si-teet

ax yàagoo at s'éil'ee téen xwasitíf  I calked my boat with rags (stuffed rags in the cracks)
call, see also address as, name, say
call, summon: ya-xoox

kunáagoo shaawát gaxòox  call a nurse!

Ch'táak' Hít-dei ee wdoowaxòox; kaa jigaxdookéi  you are called to the Eagle House; they are going to pay off
call forth response (from opposite clan, by means of song):

shu-ka-dli-xoox

a dàa-t shukawdixúx  he sang about a member of the opposite clan and caused that one to respond

shukalxúxs'  he composes tribal love-songs which call forth a response
call on spirits: x'ta-ya-saa²

yéik agé ax'teyasáakw?  is he calling on the spirits?
yéik ax'teiyasáakw  he calls on the spirits
call out to, shout to, holler at: ya-.eex'¹

gáan-dei xat doó.eex'¹  they were shouting at me from outside

ax tláa xwaa.eex'¹  I called out to my mother
call out repeatedly, keep on shouting: ka-li-.eex'¹

ax tláa kaxwli.eex'¹  I hollered at my mother repeatedly
doó yéet kut gashíxch: tlákw akoonal.eex'ch  her son is always
running off, and she’s always calling him
call out a message, shout it out: t'aa-ya-ee1
kei at'aa.ix'ch, “dei éek-dax yaawadáa” someone used to call out,
“the tide is changing”
call roll: ya-saay1
kóó at latówowo kaa såayee aawasaay the teacher called the roll
tlaax yagéiyee át kei gaxdootée; ách awé kaa såayee gaxdoosáay
there’s going to be a big matter (at the meeting), so they’re going
to call the roll
call down, see set upon
call up, see entice
called
become calloused, have a callus or corn: ya-keil
ax jintáak oowakél the palm of my hand is calloused
ax x'uswán oowakél there’s a corn on the side of my foot
calm, see also relax, settle down
be calm, peaceful: ka-doo-ya-yeil1
kawdoowayél1 it is calm/peaceful
be calm, peaceful, without storm (of weather): ku-ka-doo-ya-yeil1
kukawdoowayél1 it is calm with no wind or storm at all
camp, see overnight
capsize
capsize, overturn (of canoe, boat): áa + yax ya-gwaatl
doo yàagoo doo éen áa yax oowagwátl his boat capsized with him
capsize (as a result of being basically tippy and unstable):
áa + yax ji-xeen
yàakw áa yax ishxénx the canoe is tippy and given to capsizing
capture
capture, hold captive: li-shaat
xat woodoodlisháat I was captured
gayéis1 hit-x1 dooshát they held him in jail (when not necessarily
guilty)
care, see also cherish, dislike, watch
care about, be concerned about, be affected by: kaa tóon + ya-tee1
tléil has doo tóon ootí they don’t care (about public opinion)
care for, take care of, look after: kaa dàa- + ya-si-kaak2
ax dachxánk1 dàa-t xat yawsiták I cared for my grandchild
ax tlàa-ch a dàa-t yawsiták my mother is taking care of him
care for, have strong affection for (esp. in close tribal relationship):
kaa daatòowoo + ya-.oo1
ee daatòowoo xáa xwaa.òo, ax àat I care for you with all my heart,
my aunt
doo yátx'ee tléil has doo daatòowo oo.oo  she doesn’t care for her children
careless, see rough^2

carry, see also grab, load, pick up, unload
carry, take (general, often compact object): ya-tee^2
 x'tix^1 yaa anatéen  he’s carrying a book
carry, take (solid, often complex object): si-tee^2
 atshikóok yaa anatéen  he’s carrying a radio
carry, take (round object): ka-ya-tee^2
 kooch'élít'aa yaa akanatéen  he’s carrying a ball
carry, take (small, stick-like object or string-like object): ka-si-tee^2
 kawóot ka.éesh yaa akanastéen  she’s carrying a string of beads
carry, take (usually container or hollow object): ya-taan
 k'wátíl yaa anatán  she’s carrying a pot
carry, take (usually long, complex object): si-taan
 óonaa yaa anatán  he’s carrying a gun
carry, take (usually long, simple object): ka-ya-taan
 káas! yaa akanatán  he’s carrying a stick
carry, take (usually quite small stick-like object): ka-si-taan
 choonéíit yaa akanastán  he’s carrying an arrow
carry, take (esp. to one place, making several trips) (general objects): ka-ya-jeil
 néíxl yaa akanajél  he’s carrying marble
carry, take (esp. to one place) (usually stick-like objects): ka-li-jeil
dzéit yaa akanajél  he’s carrying ladders (one at a time)
carry, take (plural objects, general): yeí + si-neè
doo jishagónx'ee yaa yeí anasnèè  he’s carrying his tools
carry, take (live creature): si-nook^1
 káax^1 yaa anasnúk  he’s carrying a chicken
carry, take (a dead weight, esp. dead creature): si-taa^1
 cháatl yaa anastém  he’s carrying halibut
carry, take (textile-like object) often over one’s arm: ya-.aax^2
doo keenaak.ádee yaa ana.áx  he’s carrying his coat
carry in a container (esp. liquids and small objects): si.een^1
gáal! yaa anas.in  he’s carrying clams (in a bucket)
carry (many objects) in bundles (esp. textiles): li-nàa^4
 yaa analnáan  he’s carrying bundles
carry on back, pack: ya-yaa^2
 goowakàan yaa anayáan  he’s carrying a deer on his back
carry across shoulders, carry (person, deer, etc.) on back with head up: li-jeek'
doo yádee yaa analjík^1  he’s carrying his child on his back

42
carry on one shoulder, pack: \textit{si-goot}^2

\textbf{doo ūonaayee yaa anasgút} he's carrying his rifle on his shoulder

carry in skirt or apron: \textit{ya-hoot}

\textbf{x'áax'} yaa anahút she's carrying apples in her apron

carry in cupped hands (esp. grain-like objects): \textit{ya-kwaach}

\textbf{l'éiw yaa anakwách} he's carrying sand in his cupped hands

carry grasped in hand (esp. bunch of long objects): \textit{li-kwaach}

\textbf{k'elikaxwéin yaa analkwách} she's carrying flowers grasped in her hand

carry pressed together in hand or under arm: \textit{ka-li-goots}

\textbf{átx'} sáane yaa akanalgúts she's carrying lots of little oddments pressed together in her hands

carry (many objects) clutched to oneself and more than one can really manage: \textit{ya-tlei}'w

\textbf{yaa anatléx'w} she's carrying more than she can manage, dropping some and pressing the rest to herself

carry (heavy object) clasped against oneself (because otherwise too bulky or heavy to handle): \textit{li-neil}'

\textbf{yaa analnél}' he's carrying it clasped against himself

carry (heavy object) (usually with arms straight and sharing the load with another): \textit{si-haat}

\textbf{k'aa nåawoo yaa s anas.hát} they are carrying a dead body (finding it heavy)

carry in mouth (of animal): \textit{ya-yeek}^2

\textbf{s'åak yaa anayík} it (dog) is carrying a bone in its mouth

carry along

carry along (of water, sea or flood water usually): \textit{si-gook}

\textbf{hút tsú awsigóok} it carried away houses too (after dam burst)

\textbf{shàak yát'ce yáng awsigúk} small pieces of driftwood were being carried along and washed up on shore

carry along (of strong, boiling tide): \textit{shi-x'ool}'

\textbf{àa-x awé ýóo íx-dei has wooshix'óol}' from there the strong tide took them way south

\textbf{a kà-a-nàx awé kei whshix'úl}' the tide took it right across (bay)

carve

carve (large objects, esp. totem poles) using chisel or adze: \textit{ka-ya-teey}^3

\textbf{kootéeyaa kawdoowatéey} they carved a totem pole

\textbf{xút'aan teen kadootéey} they carve with an adze

carve (usually smaller, more detailed work using a knife): \textit{ka-ya-ch'aak'w}

\textbf{èex s'íx'ce aakaawach'ák'} he carved an oil dish

\textbf{shál sáxwtee kadach'áak'w ashigóok} he knows how to carve spoon handles
carve designs on surface (esp. of bracelets) using a knife: **ka-ya-xaash**

**kées akaxáash** *he's carving a bracelet*

cascade, see fall

cataract

have cataract (in eye): **wak-shi-gaal'**

**wakshigáal'** *he has a cataract*

catch, see also reach for, snare, trap

catch (general): **ya-shaat**

**tléil kei gaxdoosháat: kaa ýáa-nax yagóot** *he won’t get caught:

*he goes faster than anybody*

**aatlèin xáat wootoowasháat** *we’ve caught lots of salmon (said as looking into the net)*

catch (round, spherical object): **ka-ya-shaat**

**kooch'éit'aa kaxwaasháat** *I caught the ball*

celebrate

celebrate, set apart (a particular day): **kee-si-.aa**

**doo kayagèeye keewdoodzi.àa** *they celebrated his birthday*

Christmas has **akeegooxsáà** *they are going to celebrate Christmas*

celebrate (feast, etc.), observe: **ya-si-xeex**

**tléinax káa ýáa gayéis1 hit-dax jìxanákx, àa-gaa ýáa Passover yaa yanaysaxix yé** *I always set a prisoner free during the time you are celebrating the Passover*

challenge

challenge, dare (esp. to do what is socially unacceptable): **ya-deik**

**kulagąaw yís woosh has woodidèik** *they challenged each other to a fight*
aawadèik agatáawoot  he dared him to steal

chance, see exploit, possible
change, see also convert, undecided
change direction (of life):  shu-ya-keets'
  kaa kustèeyee ch'a góot yéi-dei kei shoowakít'  a person's life
  has changed completely to the opposite direction (lit. has tipped up)
char
  char, reduce to charcoal, burn:  li-t'ooch'
  sakwnéin xwalit'úch'  I've burned the toast/reduced it to charcoal
  char, burn slightly, burn on surface:  ka-li-t'ooch'
  ch'as yei klat'úch'ch yáa gán shutú  it just chars along the edge of the
  wood (of wood suitable for canoe-making)
charcoal
  make charcoal, burn wood slowly till charcoal-covered (for kindling):
    ya-li-xoots'
    yawlixúts  he made charcoal
  paint the face with charcoal (for hunting, fighting or ceremonial):
    ya-dli-xwaats
      xöodzee-dax át awé àan yadoolxwátsch  it's with material from a
      partially burned log that they paint the face (with charcoal)
      tsàa dool'íóonee, yadoolxwátsch  when they are hunting seal they
      paint their faces (so they won't be seen)
charge
  charge, tell price of, charge for:  ya-si-kaa'
    doo èe-dei kei yagaxdooskáa  they'll charge him
  waa sá ee tláa-ch yásaká wéi at x'éeshee?  how much does your
  mother charge for that dried fish?
charge
  be in charge of, have authority over, take charge of:
    kaa jëe-nax + ka-ya-haa
      doo lanálxée doo jëe-nax kaawaháa  he had charge of her treasure
      has doo jëe-nax kaawaháa at k'átsk'oo  they took charge of the child
charter
  charter, hire:  li-hees'
    plane has awlihéés'  they chartered a plane
chase
  chase, run after
  singular object:  ya-si-naak'
    gáan-t ayawsináak  he chased him out (from the house)
    xat yanasnáak  chase me!
  plural object:  li-keil'
    gáan-t awlikél'  he chased them out
wanadóo yaa analkél'  he’s chasing sheep
chastise, see punish

cheap
be cheap, inexpensive: tléil + x'a-li-tseen

tléil tsu xáa x'awooltsèen  it didn’t cost me much
wéi kóox tsu tléil x'eiltsèen, áx'  the rice is cheaper over there

cheat
cheat, fool, deceive: kut li-yeil
dahòonee kut xat wooliyéil  the storekeeper cheated me
kut woodoolyèilee-ch awé, x'áan-t oowanúk  he got mad, because
he had been cheated

cheer, see yell
cheer up, see comfort, laugh
cherish
cherish, set one’s affection upon, care for greatly: a dàa- + sh tu-ka-di-jeil
doo shát dàa-t sh tukawdíjél  he cares for his wife (cherishing her
and putting her first in everything)
a dàa-t sh tukaxdíjél  I care for them (material things)

chew, see also crunch, gnaw
chew (usually food or snuff): ya-taax'  
at xatăx'  I’m chewing something
doowáakoo kookatáax'  I’m going to chew snuff

chip
chip out (with adze): ya-xoot'  
yàakw sákw dúk axóot'  he’s chipping out a cottonwood tree for a
canoe

chisel, see carve
choke, see also strangle
choke: _kaa leitóox- + ya-xeex
s'áak doo leitóox-t oowaxíx  he choked on a bone
tléil eesaxéik'ook; ee leitóox-t gwaaxèex  don’t sip it up noisily
(drawing air in to cool it); you will choke!

choose, see also appoint, pick out
choose (in gambling with sticks): ya-t'ook

kaa jèe doot'úkt  they choose/point suddenly at a man’s hand
eyat'úk  you chose
chop

chop (wood): ya-xoot'\(^2\)
- at káayee aawaxút' \(he \text{ chopped a cord of wood}\)
chop up or split (wood): ka-li-xoot'\(^2\)
- gán xáshee akawlixút' \(he \text{ chopped up large blocks for firewood}\)
- lôdakát káa kalkút' \(everybody \text{ chops wood}\)
chop (esp. chop down trees, etc. or chop off branches): ya-s'ôow
- tlaganis aawas'ôow \(he \text{ chopped down a sapling}\)
- wôosh-dax gaxtoos'ôow \(we're \text{ going to chop it in two}\)
chop (esp. small trees, branches): li-s'ôow
- at t'ánee alsl'ôow \(he's \text{ chopping off branches}\)
- asyát'lee agooxlas'ôow \(he's \text{ going to chop down some small trees}\)
chop up (esp.in food preparation)\(^{1}\): ka-ya-s'ôow
- cháatl shâayee akawas'ôow, útlxeex sák\(w\) \(he \text{ chopped up halibut heads for boiled fish}\)
- ka-li-s'ôow
  - dléey kadools'ôow, shunaxwáayee yádee têen \(they \text{ chop up meat with a hatchet (esp. ribs for storing in seal oil)}\)
chop off tree limbs: sha-ya-li-s'ôow
- a dâa-x has shyalas'ôow\(x\) \(they (beaver) \text{ chop off the tree limbs}\)

circumcise

- (kaa dâa + ya-xaash)
  - wáa nganèens, yáa káa at k'áatsk'oo dâa yoo yeeyxáshk, yáa a kâa
  - toolseix yakyèe káx' \(sometimes you circumcise a boy on the sabbath\)
  - dôo dâa wdoowaxáash \(he \text{ was circumcised}\)

claim

- (ya-s'taa)
  - ee óonaayee xwaas'âa \(I \text{ claim your rifle (which was going to be destroyed)}\)
  - yáat àa kookas'âa: a ëttee-x dâanaa daak kookatée \(I'm \text{ going to claim this and put money in its place (that is, will give its value when the owner dies)}\)

clap

- jîntâak + di-t'aach
  - jîntâak woodit'âach \(he \text{ clapped his hands}\)
  - jîntâak dat'âch \(clap your hands!\)
- ka-li-t'aach
  - daak has kawooddit'âch \(they \text{ applauded (by clapping) so they had}\)
to come back (for encore)

clasp
clasp in hand or under arm (usually small objects): ka-li-goots
x'túx! ax éenee-x kaxwiligúts  I clasped a book under my arm (to carry it)
clasp against oneself (bulky or heavy object): li-neil'
yaa analnél' he's clasping (a heavy object) to himself in order to be able to carry it

clean, see also neat, wipe
be clean: tléil + li-took¹
I ooltukdéin has sh iltínx they kept themselves clean
clean up, see eat up
clear, see also settle²

clear (beach, land, etc.): li-geech
yàakw déiyee woodoodligich they cleared the beach (of rocks) for a canoe landing place
wàs! yaa ndoolgìich they are clearing bushes away
clear (of weather), lift (of clouds): kei a-ya-taan
haa kàa-x kei anatán it's clearing from us (that is, rain is leaving us)
ch'a kaxítja ee kát atán; ách awé ee kàa-x kei akwgatáan the mist has seemed to be lying solidly on you; that's why (we say) it is going to lift
clear (of sky), be clear, cloudless: a-ka-ya-xaats!
akakwgaxáats! shakdéi maybe the sky is going to clear
akaawaxáats! the sky is clear/there are no clouds
climb, see also ascend
climb (tree, rope, etc.) by holding on tightly: dli-tl'ëit!
àas dàa-x kei wdlitl'ët! he climbed the tree (holding on around it)
shàa yadàa-x kei naltlíët! he's climbing a steep part of the mountain (holding on and pulling himself up)

cling
cling, hold on tightly (esp. of octopus): ji-xaakw
yánee awjixákw  it (octopus) is clinging tightly and can’t be moved

clock
move (of clock hands), go (of clock):  ka-di-xeet
yaa kandaxít  the clock is going
jinkáat minutes daaxl’ón gàaw-dax  daak kawdixít  it’s ten after four

close¹, see near, unite

close², see also end

close, shut pages of book:  x’léi- + shu-li-geech
x’úx!  tleín x’léi-t shuwxlíčich  I closed (pages of) the big book
close, shut book (often plural object):  woosh yá- + shu-li-aat²
woosh yátx shula.á  close them!
close by pulling (window, sliding door, etc.):  x’léi-x + ya-yeesh
xaawåagee x’léi-x  aawayèesh  he closed the window (pulled it closed)
close hinged door (also abstract, season, etc.):  x’léi- + shu-ya-taan
x’laháat x’léi-t ashoowatán  he closed the door
tlél x’laháat x’léi-x  shootán  he never closes the door
al’ón x’léi-t shudootàanch  the hunting season is closed
close real quietly (usually door):  x’léi- + shu-ka-ya-ëts¹
x’laháat x’léi-t shuka.ëts¹  close the door quietly!
x’léi-t ashukoo.ëts’ch  he closes the door really quietly
make an obstruction (not very completely or permanently), close up
with materials put close together:  ya-tsoox
daak aawatsúx  he fixed a breakwater (of posts)
close up completely and permanently, barricade:  si-keet²
x’lawòol wooodoodzikít  they closed up the door permanently
close up tightly, put close together:  ka-ya-ts’oot
akaawats’út  he put them close together, thus closing it
close up completely:  x’léi- + di-gwaat¹²
haa hídee sh tóo x’léi-t woootoodigwát¹  we closed up our house
completely (no air could get in even)
close one’s mouth, seal the lips, say nothing; refuse to eat (of child):

x’a-ka-di-ts’oot
aans’l’atee x’lakawdits’út  the mayor has his mouth closed (he
doesn’t wish to talk or give information)
at k’átsk’oo x’akawdits’út  the child is keeping his mouth closed
(refusing to eat his food)
become closed up, come together (of wound), heal rapidly and
completely:  di-dook
wooodidóok doo xeitká wéi óonaa èetee  his chest healed rapidly
and completely from that bullet wound
be closed up, plugged up permanently:  ka-di-dook
kawdidóok  it has closed up/become one whole
be closed up, plugged up (tube-like object): tu-ka-di-dook
  pipe tukawdidúk  the pipe is plugged up
keep closed up, as one piece (round object): ka-ka-si-dook
  tsu kakeesidóok yáa kashís'ee  you still never opened that
  'cheese' (that is coho eggs packed in seal stomach)
close one's eyes (really closed as when sleeping): ka-di-l'oox
  keedal'úx  close your eyes!
  kakw'kadal'óox  I'm going to close my eyes
close one's eyes, but peeping from under eyelids: ka-di-ts'oon
  ch'a kaxwdits'ún  I had my eyes tight closed (but was watching
  all the same)
be closed (of eyes): ka-di-l'oox
  doo wàak kawdill'úx  his eyes are closed

clothe, see dress
cloudless, see clear
cloudy, see also dirty
  be cloudy (of sky): ku-li-goos'
    kei kugooxlagóos'  it's going to be cloudy
    tléil kuwoolgóos'  it's not cloudy
club, see also hit
  club (esp. fish) on head: sha-ya-xísht
    xáat áa ashaxíshdeen  he was clubbing salmon there
    ashakwgáxísht  he's going to hit it

clumsy
  be clumsy, awkward (as when hands have been in water too long):
    ji-di-naatl'
      jeewdinát'lee káa yáx xat yatèe  I'm like a real clumsy person (when
      trying to thread a needle)
clutch
  clutch, hold tightly: ka-ya-gook
    akaawagúk  he's clutching it
clutch, try to hold onto and carry more objects than one can really
manage: ya-tléix'w
    yaa at natléx'w  she's clutching a load of things
coil

coil (rope, wire, etc.) (1): ka-li-xeil (rare)

tíx' kawdoolixél they coiled the rope

(2): ji-ka-li-xeil
gayéis' kaxées ajikowlíxél he coiled the wire
ax tíx'lee jikaxowlíxél I've coiled my line

cold

make cold, cool: si-aat'
héen awsi.át' he cooled the water
ax x'toos oos.át'ch my feet are always cold
be cold (of face): ya-dzi-aat'
xát yawdzi.át' my face is cold
feel cold (of person): sa-ya-aat'
haa seiwa.át' we feel cold
be cold (of weather): ku-si-aat'
yáa táakw kei kugooxsa.át' shakdéi maybe it's going to be cold this winter

collapse

collapse, fall down (esp. of large structure): sa-ya-xeex
hít seiwaxëex the whole house collapsed
gàataa seiwaxëex the deadfall trap fell
collapse, cause to fall completely in one action: sa-ya-geex'
gàataa saxwaagëex' I sprang the trap/caused it to collapse
k'eeljáa-ch seiwagëex' doo hídee his house was collapsed by the storm

collect, see also sue

collect, collect together: ka-ya-jeil
Idakát át Neil katoojélch we collect all sorts in our house
woosh kàa-nax agé keeyajèil? have you collected it (mail)?
collect (people) together: ka-li-jeil
lingíit Neil kadooljèilt they were getting the people together in the house

color, see also discolor, dye, stain

change color (of sockeye and coho) at spawning time: dzi-x'aakw
gàat woodzi'nákw sockeye has changed color
l'òok tsú isx'tákwx coho also changes color
comb
comb hair: sha-ka-dzi-yaa²
xéidoo tèen shakawdziyàa  he combed his hair with a comb
shakaxwdziyàa  I combed my hair
come, see also leave, walk
usually a locational element signaling approach toward the speaker or hearer occurs with a verb of motion to produce the translation 'come'.
come (by walking or as a general term)
singular subject: ya-goot¹
  ch'a ldakát yakyèe haa hídeex gòot  he came to our house every day
plural subject: ya-.aat¹
  ee xán-dei gaxtoó.áat  we're coming to your place
come (on a trip), arrive: ku-ya-teen
tléil agé hàa-t kootêench?  hasn't he come (arrived) yet?
come (by boat): ya-koox¹
  hàa-t wootowakúx  we came by boat
come (usually of non-human item and esp. by mail), arrive, be
delivered: ji-ya-haa
  x'túx¹ agé ee jée-t jeewaháa?  did any letters come for you?
yées s'eenáa ax jée-dei jikwghaháa  a new lamp will be coming for me
come (of time or season): ku-ya-haa
táakw-dei yaa kunahéin  winter is coming
àa-dei yaa kugahéích, yáa àa-gaa adoosgèiwoo yé  the time will be
coming round when they go seining
come in, see tide
come to, see also consider
come to, regain consciousness, recover senses: kaa día + a-ya-daak¹
  kaa día yaa anadák  he's coming to/coming back to consciousness
  after drinking
día akwgadáak  he's going to get back his senses
come upon, see also find, meet
come upon (esp. suddenly), discover: A-x' + li-haa
  xoóts a kòowoo-x' wootooliháa  we came upon a bear in its den
come upon, find doing, catch in the act, discover doing: a káa + ji-li-haa
a káa jixwliháa åa-dax awoosháadee I came upon him and saw him
in the very act of taking it
a káa daak jeewtooliháa at gas.éeeye we found him cooking

comfort, see also encourage
comfort, cheer up, take mind off (1): kaa tôowoo yáa-x' + si-haa
ch'a doo tôowoo yáa-x' awsíháa he comforted him
(2): kaa tôowoo yáa-x' + ka-si-haa
ch'a doo tôowoo yáa-x' kagaxtoosaháa we’re going to comfort her/
cheer her up
comfort, impart cheer or encouragement to: kaa tôowoo + li-t'aa
doo tôowoo awlit'áa he comforted him (lit. he warmed his inner
feelings)
be comfortable, sit or lie comfortably: sh ka-ji-x'aaakw
yan sh kaxwjix'ákw I’m sitting very comfortably, just the way I
want to be
yán-dei sh kakwkashx'áakw I’m going to make myself really
comfortable
make oneself comfortable, settle in a comfortable position:
yan sh dli-jaakw²
yan sh xwadlijákw I’m making myself thoroughly comfortable

command, see also order
be in command, have command over: ka-ya-naay (rare)
akaawanáay he commands/he is in command
commend, see approve, praise
comment
comment on (usually favorably): ka-ya-sheix¹
atxá awé kaxashéix¹ I commented on the food
compel, see force
competent, see know
complete, see finish
compose
compose songs (esp. about opposite clan): ka-li-shee²
ax àat hás, yee dàa-dax at kaxwlishëe my aunts, I have composed
a song about you
Alaska woodoohòonee dàa-dax at kawlishëe he composed a song
concerning the sale of Alaska
compose songs about opposite clan: shu-ka-li-shee²
has doo dàa-dax at shukawlishëe he composed a song about his
relatives in the opposite clan
comprehend, see understand
conceal, see hide

53
concentrate
concentrate on, put effort into: ya-xeech
Lingít yoonx'atángée wootoowaxích we concentrated on the Tlingit language (put effort into speaking Tlingit)

concern, see also care, worry
concern, trouble, be on the mind of: tu-ka-ya-deen
daá sá kwshé gé ee tukaawadín? what is on your mind/what is troubling you?
be concerned, feel troubled: tu-ka-di-deen
xat tukaawdidín I am concerned/I have no peace of mind/I don’t feel good (about something)

condemn
condemn, declare to be wrong, pronounce guilty, blame
tléil a x'áa yanaxdoowajëeyee át doo ée xwaat'téi I can’t find any reason to condemn him (that is, I don’t find in him anything for which he could be punished)

is there no one left who condemns you (that is, who lays the blame on you)?

confess
confess, acknowledge, declare (esp. one’s faith or sins)
(1): A + ya-ya-kaa¹
aadoo sá yéi yaawakàa Jesus dikée-nax yoo kawdoodzitéeyee
àa-x satëeyee, gáan-dei has akakwganàa whoever confesses Jesus is the Messiah will be thrown out

(2): ya-si-kaa¹
Dikée Aakáawoo yáx! ldakát ax l ooshk'ëiyee yaxwsikàa
I confessed all my sins before God

confidence, see doubt, trust

confuse
confuse, be confused, bewilder: kaa dáa + yaa ku-si-gaat
kugwáas¹ ax dáa yaa koowsigát: ch'a góot yéi-dei xwaagòot the fog confused me, and I went the wrong way
tëet kayëik kaa dáa yaa kusagátcch the noise of the waves confuses people
be confused, perplexed, puzzled, bewildered
tléil has doo dáa yaa kushuwoogé, waa sá at kawdayàayee they were confused (that is, they didn’t understand what was happening)
doo tòwwoo aatléin kawdíxíl¹ he was perplexed/bewildered (that is, his mind was really troubled)

congregate, see assemble

connect
connect, stick in, plug in (esp. electric cord): A-+ li-tsaak
kaxées' ál woddoolitsák they connected the wire
connect up, connect together: A- + li-tsoow

gayéis' kaxées' wóosh-t gwalitsóow I connected the wires together
connect up, tie up: A- + ka-si-xaat¹
kaxées' àa-dei ksixát the wire is connected up with it
yáa-dei kawtoosixát we connected it up/tied it up to this consciousness, see come to, pass out²
consecrate
consecrate, declare holy, set apart for God
Dikée Aankáawoo jëeyis yan sh woodzitée he is consecrated to God
(that is, he has placed himself there for God)
ax éesh-ch a tóo daak xat woosigüt my father consecrated me (that is, caused me to enter into it (a particular task))
consider, see also think
consider, think over, come to senses (after drinking): a dâa + ya-ya..aa²
a dâa yaawa.âa he came to his senses/he thought things over
sh dâa yeenda.â: dei kut avé kei neegüt you’d better consider yourself (think over your life): you are going in the wrong direction!

conspicuous, see fancy
constipated
be constipated: dzi-deek¹
a yáa-nax tléikw aawaxáa; googasdéek! he’s eaten too many berries; he’ll be constipated

construct, see make
consume, see eat up
contain, see hold¹
contract, see tense
contradict, see deny
converse, see speak
convert
be converted, turn round, change (in one’s thinking)
singular subject: kux tu-di-taan
   kux toowditán he was converted
plural subject: kux tu-dli-.aat²
   kux has toowdli.ât they were converted
convert, cause to change the mind: kux tu-dzi-taan
   áa kux toowdzitán he converted him
be converted, turn back from
singular subject: kux di-haan¹
a nák kux woodihán doo 1 ooshk’téiyee he was converted/he stopped and turned away from his sins
plural subject: a-ya-di-naak

ayawdinák has doo 1 ooshk'èiyee they were converted/they turned from their sins

carry, see haul
cook, see also boil, broil, fry, roast, steam

be cooked (general): ya-ee
dei yaa na.éen it's getting cooked
ch'a yèisoo tléix' yan oowa.ée only one is cooked yet

cook (general): si-ee
kóox doo x1ëis sa.í cook rice for him (to eat)!

waa sá gees.ée nòoch? how do you cook it?

cook meat by open flame or near live coals (may be extended to include cooking in oven now): li-t'ōos'
dlèey lat'ús! cook the meat by the live coals!

cook in pit under fire (usually food wrapped in skunk cabbage): li-daak

xáat nálàak cook the salmon in an under-fire pit!
kei awlidák he dug up the food cooked in the pit

cook whole in skin (usually seal) when camping: li-heets
tsáa woodoodlihíts they cooked a seal whole (in its skin, over campfire for a whole day)

cook herring eggs by dipping in boiling water and oil: ka-shíx1'aal'
gáax 'w kakwkašax1'áal'
I'm going to cook herring eggs

partially cook fish when fresh-killed: li-tooch

xáat dooltúchx they kill fish fresh from water and cook it fast

cook on a stick over open fire (either cook fast on outside and finish cooking later, or fat cooked as a snack and eaten as it cooks): li-gees
goowakàan yik.ádee doolgees nòoch they used to cook inner parts of the deer on a stick fast

cool, see cold
cork
cork up (bottle), shut the mouth of: x¹a-ya-deex'

inx¹eesháa x¹awdoowádíx¹ they corked up the bottle
cough
cough: a-dzi-kook
axwdzikúkkw  I'm coughing
ch'Ia tIákw askúkkw nóoch  he coughs all the time
counsel, see advise
count
count: A- + dzi-toow
x'oon-x sáya eestóow?  how many can you count?
tleikáa-t eestóow  count to twenty!
cover, see also flood
cover (esp. pot, etc.), put lid on: A- + ya-taan
a káx gatáan a yana.áat'aneee  cover it/put the cover on!
yanáa-x gatáan wéi kóox  put the cover on the rice!
cover completely, cover up out of sight: ka-si-haat
séew daak gooxsatáán shakdéí; wéi xáanas! kasahát xwaasdáa tèen
looks like it's going to rain; cover the fish drying racks with canvas!

l'éiw-ch kawtoosháát  we covered it all over with sand

crack, see also fall, pop, split
be cracked, fractured (with pieces still together) (esp. of bone): ya-kaas!
doo shá oowakás!  his skull is fractured
ax s'áagee woodikás!  I have a broken/cracked bone
crack (esp. purposely): li-kaas' (rare)
gux'taax xwalikás!  I cracked the cup deliberately
crack (general): ka-li-kaas'
gux'taax kawlikáas!  the cup is cracked
t'éex'1 kanalkáas'  crack the ice!
be cracked on the surface (esp. of china, rock): di-.aax'1w²
tléil ooda.áx'1wx  it's not cracked/it won't crack easily (that is, good material)
woodi.áx'oo s'íx'1 tléil ooshk'lé: néekw a tóo-nax kudzitèe
a cracked dish is no good: it harbors germs
crack apart (log, rock, etc.): **wóosh-dax + li-gaat**

**wóosh-dax awligáat** he cracked it (rock) into two pieces

crackle

crackle (of fire), make popping sounds: **ka-ji-t'áax'!**

x'áan kasht'áx't the fire is crackling

cramp

have cramp, get shocked (by electricity): **ka-dli-shook'!**

dléew kát sh eeltín; ee kooxdlishoók'! watch yourself (take care); you might get shocked!

crawl, see also creep

crawl on hands and knees (esp. of child): **di-gwaat'!**

gunayéi wdigwát'! he's starting to crawl

yaa ndagwát! he's crawling along on hands and knees

crawl, or proceed slowly, using hands to help one along (esp. of old person): ya-jeil

ch'a yéi ayá hàà-t xwaajél I've just crawled here (said by old person)

crazy, see also foolish, lively, mischievous

be crazy, too lively, over-excited: **ka-si-yàayee**

kasiyàayee yóo at yátx'ee those kids are crazy/too lively

tíéil ooshk'l'é kasayàayee it's not good to be crazy

be crazy in speech, talk foolishly, be too talkative: x'a-ka-si-yàayee

x'aaksiyàayee he talks foolishly/says too much/his speech is crazy

creak

creak, squeak, make noise produced by friction: **shi-géex'!**

ax hidee, k'eeljáa a kát gaxixin, shagíx'ch nòoch whenever a storm hits my house, it always creaks

àas shèeyx'ee woosh nashgíx'ch branches of the trees are creaking as they rub against each other

creak, squeak: **li-gíx'jaa**

ligíx'jaa yáa nadáakw the table is creaking

crease, see fold

creep, see also stalk

creep, crawl on hands and toes with body close to ground (usually when stalking game): **ya-tloox'!**

chookán tóo-x'! yaa nxatlúx'! I crept forward through the grass on hands and toes, keeping real low

has googatlóox'! they are going to creep along (stalking game)

cremate

cremate (1): **ka-si-gaan**

woonàawoo káa yée kadoosgánjeen they used to cremate dead people

(2): **ka-ya-gaan**

58
they used to cremate children too
crippled, see lame
make crisp, crispen: li-s'ook
put some of that tobacco in oven to crispen up!
cripple, see lame
cripple, make crisp, crispen: li-s'ook
put some of that tobacco in oven to crispen up!
criticize, run down, speak ill of: tláakw + ya-si-kaa¹
he really ran me down (he said hard things about me)
he ran him down and criticized him to others behind his back
crochet, see also make
make by hooking: ka-si-k'ei¹
they are crocheting/hooking yarn
crooked
be crooked: ka-dzi-te¹
the wood/plank is crooked
he is cross-eyed (that is, has a crooked eye)
he is crooked (working for his own ends only)
cross-examine, see question
crowd, see also push
be crowded, be jammed together: di-k'ee¹
the crowd is jammed together (is thick)
we are crowded (with too many things in our house)
crowd, cause to be crowded: si-k'ee¹
our little things (that is, all our many knickknacks) are crowding us
he is crowded (cramped for space) by his machines
crucify, nail the hands: ji-ka-si-x'oo
they crucified him/nailed him on a cross
crumble, see break
crumple, see also wrinkle
(cramp or stiff paper) till soft: ka-ya-chook
the (new) one dollar bill is crumpled up
be crumpled up, folded over and over: ka-di-doot¹
kawdidútl wéi x'úx' the paper is crumpled up

crumple up: ka-li-dootl
x'úx' akladóotl he's crumpling paper

crumple by squeezing in hand: ka-li-gook
x'úx' kaxwligúk I crumpled the paper (in my hand)

crunch

crunch, chew noisily: ka-ya-x'taal
s'ín ka gáatl kadoo'x'taal they crunch carrots and pilot bread
kèitl s'åak akax'taal dogs make lots of noise chewing bones

cry, see also shout, sing, sob

cry, weep

singular subject: ya-gaax
woogàax he wept

plural subject: gax-si-tee²
kei gax-gaxyeesatée you (pl) will cry

keep crying: dzi-gaax

at k'átsk'oo neil woodzigáx the child went home crying

cry loudly (of child, or person in great pain), cry out or scream (in
fear or pain): ka-di-gaax
kootst'een axsatéen, kadagáax she cried out when she saw the mouse
kawdigàax he (child) cried loudly (in temper)

make cry, cause to cry (by words or by inflicting pain): ka-si-gaax
kakwkasagáax I'm going to make him cry
xat kawsigáax she made me cry

ready to cry (usually of child), face puckered as fighting back tears
that must come
(1): shi-xwein² (rare)
kei agooxshaxwéin he'll be really crying soon (although he'll
try to hold it back)

(2): ka-shi-xwein²
at k'átsk'oo kei akawshixwén the child is almost crying (he doesn't
want to, but can't hold it in any longer; his face is puckered and he is
about to break into tears or sobs)

cure, see also heal

cure, heal (of medicine man), remove sickness (by going round patient,
gathering up the air and then blowing it away): ya-saan
íxt'ch oowasán the sickness was removed by the medicine man
yanéegoo káa awé doosáan it's sick people that they cure (in
this manner)

cure², see smoke

curious, see wonder

60
curl

curl hair with curling iron: sha-ka-dli-gwaal'

shakaxwdligwál' I curled my hair (with iron)

be curly (general): ka-dli-kooch' (rare)

kawdlikúch' it’s curly

be curly (of human), have a ‘permanent’: sha-ka-dli-kooch'

shakawdlikúch' her hair is curly

shakawdoodlikúch' she had a ‘permanent’

be curly (of animal): xa-ka-dli-kooch'

xakawdlikúch' it (dog) is curly-haired

curse

curse, revile, denounce violently

x'táan kik-nax át has x'leiwatán they cursed him (that is, spoke to
him in an attitude of anger)

cut, see also fringe, operate¹, peel, slice

cut (general) with knife, saw, etc.: ya-xaash

s'íisa wóosh-dax aawaxàash, kaashaxáshaa tèen he cut the cloth in
two, with scissors

litàa-ch awé xwaaxàash I cut it with a knife

cut (esp. rope-like object): li-xaash (rare)

tíx' ña-x awlixàash he cut the rope from there

wéi wás' ña-x nalxàash cut that bush from there (with a knife)!

wéi wás' ña-x laxásh cut that bush from there (with a saw)!

cut in several pieces: ka-ya-xaash

at dòogoo kaxwaaxàash I cut the skin in several pieces

butcher, cut in pieces (usually fairly small): ka-li-xaash

dlèey akawlixàash he butchered it up/cut it in quite small pieces

cut (animal, fish) open for cleaning: ka-ka-li-xaash

goowakàan kakdooolxáshx they cut deer open (in abdominal section
ready to clean it)

cut hair: sha-li-xaash

ax tláa tléil shawdoolxàash my mother has never had her hair cut

xat shagooxlaaxáash she’s going to cut my hair

cut (animal, fish), open down center to clean it: li-k'ëitl¹

cháátli xwalik'ëitl¹ I cut open the halibut

cut fish in chunks for boiling (esp. cutting carefully between ribs and
leaving skin attached): ka-li-dooch¹

cháasl akawlidúch¹ he cut up humpy salmon (for boiling)

cut (human body) usually accidentally, wound with a sharp instrument:

ya-k'ëitl'w¹

shunaxwáayee tèen sh xwadík'ék'w I cut myself with the axe

du jín aawak'ël'w he cut his hand

61
cut through with wire: li-daas¹

l oowat'íx'ee át wóosh-dax dooldáas¹ they cut through anything soft (e.g., soap) with wire

cut in strips (esp. seal blubber): ka-ya-haan²

tsàa tâayee akaawahánt he cut the seal blubber in small strips

cut in small pieces (esp. root vegetables and similar crisp objects): ka-ya-t'aax¹

s'lín kaxat'táx'ít I'm cutting carrot in small pieces

yéil téexee tléil kadoot'táx'ít one doesn't cut onion thus (that is against one's thumb with cutting edge of knife facing one)
cute, see pretty

d

dab

dab, apply (paint, etc.) with a quick movement of the finger:

li-tooch¹ (rare)

át xwalítúch¹ I dabbed it on there

dam

dam up: ya-keet² (rare)

wéi yaa anakít yéi-dei awé, as.héit¹ they stuff up the cracks in the dammed-up place

dam up completely: si-keet²

s'igèidee héen askítx beavers dam up rivers

dana héen sákw gaxdooskéet they are going to dam it to get drinking water

dam up, not very completely or permanently: ya-tsoox

héen xwaatsúx, éek-dei shungatëe yeet I dammed the water in order to extend it towards the beach
damp, see also mild
make damp, dampen: si-naa²

naa.áat awsináa  he damped the clothes
at x'éeshee yaa nasnéin  the dried fish is getting damp
be damp:  ka-ya-naa²
kaawanáa  it (fish) is damp
become mild and damp (of weather):  ku-si-naa²
kugooxsanáa it's going to get damp (it will become warmer)
dance, see also jerk
dance (general):  a-ya'l'eix
seigánin agaxtool'eix  we are going to dance tomorrow
dance with rapid little steps:  ya-toox
yaa geedatoox  dance (with rapid little foot movements)!
dance lightly, sliding the feet:  dli-s'as'
yaa geels'as'  dance (sliding your feet)!
kookals'as'  I'm going to dance lightly
dance by swaying the body (not moving the feet)
in dedication dance):
k-ya-s'as'  
kukw'kas'as'  I'm going to dance (by swaying my body only)
dangerous
be dangerous:  ka-li-xéetl'shan
tèet jiwoostàan koolixéetl'shanee át-x sitèe  it's a dangerous thing
when the waves are beating hard
xóots koolixéetl'shan  brown bears are dangerous
dare, see challenge
dark
be getting dark:  ka-ji-geet
yán-dei yaa kanashgít  it's getting dark (on the verge of being dark, with no moon, etc.)
be dark:  ku-ka-ji-geet
at gutú tóo-x'  kukoooshgítch  it's dark in the woods always
kukawjigít  it's real dark
dawn, see daylight
daylight
become daylight, dawn:  kee-ya.aa³
keewa.aa  it's daylight
kutàan-t kuguhéinin, gooshúk gàaw-x'  keena.éich  in summer it is full daylight by 9:00
fade (of daylight), be dusk: xee-ya.aat¹
yán-dei yaa xeena.át  it's getting dusk/daylight is fading
dazzle

dazzle, shine strongly in one's eyes: ka-li-leek
s'eenáa doo yát x'axwaashát; doo wàak akwllilik I thrust a light
in his face and it dazzled him
be dazzling, be strong (of light) so that one cannot look at it: ka-li-leek
kawllilik s'eenáa a dazzling light
kawllilik it (light) is so strong it can't be looked at

decay, see rot
decide, see cheat, lie¹
decide, see also ready, want
decide, make up one's mind
singular subject: A + tu-di-taan
yan gakòoxt toowditàan he decided to go back (by boat)
plural subject: A + tu-li.-aat²
yan has gakòoxt has toowli.àat they decided to go back (by boat)
declare, see confess
decorate, dress in clan emblems: A-x' + yéi + sha-ya-.oo¹
haa wdoowa.éeex¹: áx¹ awé yóot àa doo náa yéi shawdoowa.òo
they've invited us: at the party they are going to put clan
emblems on that one
k'isáane a dàa yéi s shaawa.òo the young fellows decorated it (tree)
decorate (basketry) with grass: ya-ya-shaak
kákw yadoosháak they decorate baskets (by interweaving grass on
the surface)

deep

be deep (of water, snow, etc.): ya-dlaan
x'áak táa-x' dlèit gaadlàan down in a ravine the snow is deep
héen tléil gwadlàan the water is not deep
be deep, thick (usually of grain-like objects, pine needles, etc.):
ka-ya-dlaan
gítgaa áa yan kaawadlán the pine needles are thick (on the ground)
there
dlèit yán-dei yaa kanadlán the snow is getting deep
make deep, thick, pile up thickly
(1): a káa + li-dlaan (rare)
sl'íx'gaa a káa yei dooldlánch they make the moss thick there
(2): a káa + ka-li-dlaan
dlèit àa-dei xwaaxwéin: a káa kaxwlidlàan I shoveled the snow there
and made it deep (on sides of roadway)
sakwnéin a káa kaxladlàan make the flour thicker (that is, sift
more onto table)!

defeat
defeat, beat: ya-ya-dlaak
tlákw yoo yadoowadláakkw he always loses (that is, they always
beat him)
defend
defend, fight for: kaa káx + ku-li-gaaw
yóo këitl tlèin choosh káx koowdlíàaw the big dog defended himself
talk hard in defending oneself: x'aa-ya-t'eeex!
kúnax awé choosh káx x'adit'eeex! he really talked hard for himself
defer, see put off
deflate
deflate, cause to sag: ka-li-leil
akawlilél he deflated it (balloon)
defraud
defraud, talk someone out of something: a káx + ka-li-neek
a káx ee kakwkalnéek I'll try to talk you out of something valuable
dlèit káa has doo tl'átgee káx has akawlinik the white man
defrauded them of their land
delay, see also put off
be delayed, hindered, prevented (usually from traveling): ya-ya-seek¹
daax'oon yakyèe x'aa-nax xat yaawasik I was delayed for four days
delay, hinder, prevent (from travel or other plans): ya-li-seek¹
doo éesh-ch awé áa yawlisik her father prevented her (from
attending)
k'ëełjáa kuyalasíkx storms delay people
delay, take one’s time, be detained: A-x + ka-ya-gaa¹
tléil atxá yàax-x koogàax he doesn’t delay after meals (he jumps up
quickly and goes off)
ch'aa yáa-x xat kakwgaáx tléix! sunday I’m going to be detained
here one week
delay, hinder, cause to be late: ya-ya..aa⁴
daax säwe ash yawoo..ayeen? what was it delayed him?
a'x éesh yaxwaa.àa I delayed my father (each time he started leaving
I said something else to him, so he couldn’t get away)
delay someone in speech, interrupt: x'aa-ya-ya..aa⁴
xat x'ayeeya.àa you delayed me in speaking/you slowed down
my talk by butting in
delay to speak, hold back in speech, be slow to speak: x'a-ya-di-.aa^4
xat x'ayawdi.aa I didn't speak up right away/I was slow to speak
be delayed in speaking: A-ch (instr) + x'a-ya-si-.aa^4
daat-ch sâwe ee x'ayawi.aa? what made you be delayed in
speaking/what kept you from speaking right away?

delicate
be delicate, need diplomacy, be a touchy subject requiringst tack (esp.
matters of state, old wars, relationships between aunt and nephew):

ka-li-t'sìgwa

aans'âteetee yoox'atángse koolits'ígwaayee át a xào-x' yéi yatèe
there are delicate matters in the mayor's speech

kalits'ígwa it's a touchy subject and if not dealt with diplomatically
it could cause trouble

need to treat delicately: ka-li-t'sìgwa

kayeëelts'ígwaayee áat things you need to treat delicately, which
you should hesitate to talk about

deliver, see come
demand, see ask
demonstrate
demonstrate, perform publicly, show by action:

kaa waksheeyèe-x' + yéi + si-nee
áa-dei dookeis' yé kaa waksheeyèe-x' yéi awsínèe she demonstrated
how they sew

yakwtèiyee kaa waksheeyèe-x' yéi awsínèe he performed magic
before the people
denote, see mean^2
dent
be dented, bent in: ka-di-t'aak
x'eesháa kawdit'ák the bucket is bent in
dent, bend in: ka-li-t'aak
ax s'áaxoo akawlít'ák he dented my hat
eelf: wéi x'eesháa kakgeelat'áak don't! you'll dent the bucket
deny
deny, contradict, declare untrue: A-x + a-ka-li-yaakw
doo éexe akaxwliyáakw I denied what he said/contradicted him
tléel áa-dei áx akanaxtooliyáagoo yé we cannot deny it/we cannot
say it isn't true
deny, disclaim connection with (person or thing): ya-shaak^1
doo èén xwaasháak I denied it/I told him "no" (esp. when asked if
one still has any dried fish, money, etc. to give or lend)
x'eidoowóos'éeé, oodasháak nòoch when they asked him, he
denied it all the time

66
depend, see rely
deride, see laugh
descend
descend, go down, walk down
singular subject: yei ya-goot¹
shàa kàa-dàx yei nagût  he descended the mountain
plural subject: yei ya-aat¹
shàa kàa-dàx yei has nà.àt kàl.àtk  they're coming down the mountain
without anything (that is, having hunted unsuccessfully)
desert, see abandon, leave
desire, see also hope, want
desire, be anxious to acquire: A-dàx + ji-di-nook²
àa-dàx jìxwódínuk  I'm anxious to acquire it
xóots-dàx jeewdínúk  he really desired a bear/he was anxious to go
after it and get it
despair
be despaired of: A-x¹ + a-yà-xàach
tsu hàà-t kàeyátín: dei ee éeë¹ aawàxàajee yé awé  all hopes of your
returning had been given up
despair, give up hope: a-li-xàach
tléèl ayèelàxàajèek  don't despair!
yàa òntoolxàách  we are giving up hope
destroy
destroy, make nothing of: hóoch'¹-x + li-yèë¹
hóoch'k¹-x has agooxyàyèëix hàa x'agàax¹ daakahidëe  they will
destroy our temple
kàa yoox¹-atàngëe hóoch'¹-x awliyëë  he made nothing of the speeches/
he threw them out as being worthless
detain, see delay
deter, see discourage
determined
be determined, strong-minded: kàa tòowoò + li-tseen
a yís òòowoò òìtsëën wéi shukalxàách  he's determined to go
trolling
die, see also kill
die (human or animal): ya-nàa¹
dei xàt googanàà  I'm going to die
dei woonàawoo awé xwaàtàëi  he was dead when I found him
pretend to die: sh k¹-a-di-li-nàa¹
sh k¹-awdlinàà  he pretended to be dead
die, be dead (of tree, bush): di-laax
woodiláx  it (tree) is dead, but still standing
die, pass away, cease to exist: kóo + di-geìk
   ax tláa kóo wdigéìk my mother died/she no longer exists
   waa sá kóo s woodigéìk? how did they die?
die, cease to breath: A-dax + x'asakw-ya-xeeex
doo èe-dax x'asagoox'eeex he died/he stopped breathing (soft
   expression)
die off, come to an end (usually all at one time): yax ya-sì-x'aaìkw
   ldakát yax has yawsix'ákìw they all died (at one time)
   I a dàa haa tunatéenee, ldakát yax kuyagoox'sax'ákìw if we
   don't take any action, they'll all die off
die off (of a number, leaving few survivors): ka-di-k'eeìt'
   haa nák has kawdik'k'eeìt' they all died off (leaving just a few of us
   in the village)
difficult, see hard
dig
dig, dig up: ka-ya-haa
gáalì akaháa he's digging up clams
   yèis-t kuwoohàayee, k'unsì kei kdoohéìch when it comes fall
   time, they dig up the potatoes
dig (esp. deep), excavate: ka-sì-haa (rare)
aatläin yàakw kei kaga-x'doos.hàa they are going to dig up the large
   boat (ancient remains)
dip in, see eat
dip up
dip up (esp. liquid), ladle with dipper or can: ya-goox'ì
   k'idéin xwaagúx'ì yaa x'éesháà kàà-deì I dipped it up carefully into
   this bucket
   héen a kàà-x aawagúx'ì he dipped up water from it (spring)
dirty, see also discolor
dirty, make dirty, soil (esp. clothing or person): li-ch'éìx'ìw
   yaa nalch'éìx'ìw it's getting dirty (from being worn)
   eelfì: ee l'àiage gageeháìx'ìw don't! you will dirty your dress
dirty, make dirty (on surface): ka-li-ch'éìx'ìw
   ax k'oodás'see sé-kawlìch'éìx'ìw the neck of my shirt is dirty
be dirty (with accumulation of rubbish): di-tl'eeex
   doo yàagoo yìk woodtíll'ìx his boat is real dirty/there's lots of
   rubbish in it
dirty (either with rubbish or something plastered on), mess up: li-tl'eeex
   sh woodtíll'ìx he got himself dirty (e.g., by tumbling in the mud)
kûnax awlìt'l'ìx it's real dirty (dust, papers and rubbish all over)
be dirty (of container): ka-li-tl'eeex
   x'éesháà kawlìt'l'ìx the bucket is dirty inside
disagree

disagree, argue, dispute: woosh x'ayá- + dli-neek

woosh x'ayáít woodoodlinik they disagreed with each other
I woodoodzikóowoo át dàa-t woosh x'ayáx doonèek they disagree
and argue about hearsay (that is, about things they don’t really
know about)

disappear

disappear (esp. turn into vapor, cease to exist)
(1): A-dax + ya-haa

à dàa néegwal'ee àa-x woohàa the paint on it (totem pole) has
disappeared
(2): ka-di-haa

yáa daax'ón àa, áx kawdihàa the fourth one had disappeared (as
a phantom)
camphor yei kdahéich camphor disappears
cause to disappear mysteriously: ka-li-haa
ee ekakwkalalháa I’ll take you some place else/cause you to
disappear as if by magic (said jokingly)

disappointed

be disappointed (1): kaa tôowo + ka-ya-waal'

ax tôowo kaawawál' I’m disappointed (lit. my mind is broken)
(2): kaa tôowo + li-t'ooch

ax tôowo woolit'úuch I’m disappointed (lit. my mind is stinging)

disapprove, see dislike
discipline, see punish
discolor

be discolored, dirty, cloudy (of liquid, esp. water): ka-di-wooch'

wéi héen kawdiwúch' the water is muddy/dirty
discolor, dirty, muddy (water): A-ch (instr) + ka-li-wooch'

yáa at yátx'ee-ch kawliwúch' the children muddied the water
s'ei-ch kawalúch'x clay clouds water
be discolored: ka-di-woos'

séew daak gasatánin, xáat héenee kadawús'ch when it rains the
salmon creeks get discolored
náakw héen káa yáx kaysaxàayee, héen kagooxdawós' if you
pour the medicine in the water, it will be discolored
doó yá kawdiwús' his face is discolored (from bruising)
discolor, dirty (esp. water): A-ch (instr) + ka-li-woos'

at yátx'ee-ch koolwús'ch kút!l'kw téen children discolor it (water)
with mud
discolor water (making it a milky color): di-l'oox' (rare)

héen woodil'úx' the water is discolored (fresh water with whitish
clay in it after heavy rain)
be discolored, change color: ka-di-yeis'
   ee yá kawdiyés' your face is discolored (for any reason such as jaundice, bruising)

discourage
discourage from doing, try to stop doing
singular subject: kaa tôowoo yàa-dei + yoo x'á-yà-taan
   a tôowoo yàa-dei yoo x'eiwátán he tried to discourage him and stop him doing it
plural subject: kaa tôowoo yàa-dei + yoo x'á-li.-aat²
   haa yéet tôowoo yàa-dei yoo x'awtooli.át we tried to discourage our son from doing it
discourage, dissuade, deter: ya-tált
   xat tált he’s discouraging me from doing it (he’s telling me I won’t be able to, etc.)
   tléil ee xatált I’m not discouraging you (that is, I think you should go ahead)

discover, see come upon
discuss
discuss, talk over together: a dàa + x'á-li.-aat²
   a dàa x'awtooli.át yaa kw tlein woodoolyèixee we discussed making a large canoe
   k'ísánnee a dàa yoo x'ali.átk the young fellows are discussing it
dish out, see spoon
dislike: sh déin + ka-ji-k'aan
   sh déin xat kawdoojik'án I am disliked/nobody wants me
   sh déin xat kagaxyeesk'áan you’re not going to like me
dislike, not want, not care for: tléil + kaa toowáa + shi-goo¹
   tléil ax toowáa ooshgú nèil-dei xwagòodee: t lax a yáa-nax si.áat¹
I don’t want to go home: it’s too cold
   tléil agé ee toowáa ooshgú? don’t you like it/do you dislike it?
dislike, disapprove: tléil + tôo + gáa + ka-shi-nook²
   tléil tòo-gaa kooxshanòok, ax x'ëí oodzikàa I dislike it that he is lazy and talks back (when I tell him to do anything)
   tléil tòo-gaa akooshnòok he doesn’t like it very well/he disapproves
dislocate
dislocate, put out of joint: gu-ji-xeen
doó kéey àa-x kei goowjixín he dislocated his knee
disobey
disobey, neglect or refuse to obey, not listen: (tléil + kaa x'ëí- + si.aax¹)
   tléil kaa x'ëí-x oos.àax he continually disobeys
disobey, act against instructions: (kaa x'akàa-nax + dzi-geet²)
    wéi x'úx' ch'a áá yéi ngátèet yaxwsikàa. ax x'akàa-nax awé
    woodzigèet; áa- x'akaawajèiel I told him to leave the books, but he
    disobeyed me and took them

display, see show
dispose of, see throw away
dispute, see disagree
dissolve, see melt
dissuade, see discourage
distant, see far
distasteful
    be distasteful (esp. when too rich and fatty): ya-li-jeel²
    tsàa táayee yalijée seal blubber is distasteful/too rich (for many
    people)
distribute
    distribute, hand out, pass out (esp. definite amount being given out at
    party): ka-li-gaa²
    dáanaa akawligàa he distributed the money
    atxá kei kakwkalagáa I'm going to pass out the food
distrust, see suspect
dive
    dive from surface of water
    singular subject: ká- + sha-di-xeech
    tsàa kát shawdi-xích the hair seal dived
    kát shaxwdixích I surface-dived
    plural subject: ká- + sha-ka-dli-geech
    gáaxw kát shakawdligich the ducks dived
    dive (as from diving board), jump in: ji-k'ein
    yindasháan héen-t woojik'éen he dived in (lit. jumped in the water
    upside down)
dizzy
    be dizzy: kaa dáa + yaa ku-si-gaat
    ax dáa yaa kuságátX I'm dizzy all the time
    gíl' shakée-dax yín-dei awoolgèen, kaa dáa yaa kuságáadee
    looking down from a cliff top makes one dizzy
do, see also work
do (general term), fix, cause to happen: A + si-nee
    yéi at gooxsanée he'll do something
    tléil xáa-ch yéi xwsanée I didn't do it/I'm not the one who did it
    neekwdéin woodoodzinée he was hurt (lit. they did it to him in a
    hurting way)
do, perform (a particular action): yéi + daa-ya-nei

71
tléil dei gàataa yéi adaa-ooné: tlax a yáa-nax oodzikàa he no longer
does trapping: he’s too lazy
ch’á daa sá doo éesh-ch yéi daanèiyee, hóo-ch tsú yéi adaané
whatever his father does, he does too
do, act (in certain way): A + ku-ya-nook² (or ku-ya-neekw)
  waa sá keeyanéekw? what are you doing?
  tléil waa sá kuxwanòok: ch’á kaxhashxéet ayá I wasn’t doing
  anything: I’m just writing
do, act (often in relation to instruction or to public opinion):
A + dzi-geet²
  âa-dei yawdoodzikàay-éi yáx woodzìget he did as he was told
  has doo x’ayáx xwadzìget I did it because they told me to
dodge
dodge, duck: ya-tléikw¹
  doo éen yoo x’ágaxdool.àadee, tlákw atl’éikw nòoch whenever they
  are going to talk to him, he dodges it
datl’éikw ashigóok you know how to dodge (in tag bal)
dodge another’s fists, duck: ji-ya-tléikw¹
  ajeevatl’éikw he ducked (so that blow aimed at him missed)

dominate
try to dominate or trounce, attempt to overpower (like a brown bear):
koon sh kawdilixúts they (big team) were trouncing (the other team)
without giving them a chance

DONATE
donate, give (esp. money) for public cause, funeral expenses, etc.:
ka-ya-geex'
dáanaa yaa kandoogít yáa Hall yayís they are donating money
for the Hall
donate (usually of present action): ka-ya-géech
dáanaa akagéech he’s donating money right now

dose, see medicine

double up
be doubled up, folded (of limbs): ka-di-dootl
nisdàat kaxwdidútl kusi.áat' I was doubled up last night, it
was so cold
kadadútx yaa ndákínee it flaps then folds its wings alternately in
flight (woodpecker)
double up, fold (limbs): ka-li-dootl
ash kawlidútl the pain doubled him up

doubt

doubt someone’s ability, lack confidence in, consider unworthy:
ka-li-nook
yat koolinòok he doubts whether I could do it/he doesn’t have
faith that I could carry it out
sh kaxwdlinòok I’m not confident I could do it/I consider myself
unworthy
doubt, fail to believe: tléil + A-k' + a-ya-heen
déi awé 1 át-k' oohèen stop doubting (that’s enough of it)!

downy, see soft

drag
drag, pull (esp. either heavy object or limp object such as dead animal):
si-xaat
xát'aa yèit yaa kdoosxát'ch they used to drag (laden) sleds along
hàa-t awsixát' he dragged it over here (heavy object on a line)
drag (esp. light object or solid, stiff object), pull: ya-xoot'
hàa-t aawaxút' he dragged it over here (light object)
drag (by motor power), transport: si-xoot'
ixkée-dei haa gaxdosxóoot' they’re going to take us south
drag (esp. tail): li-xoot'
téel' doo kú kei alxút'ch héen táa-nax dog salmon drags his tail
along on top of water
drain, see also strain

drain out, go dry (of kettle etc.): ka-li-koox
eèx kawlikúx the oil drained out
yóo k'wátl a kát kawlikúx that pot has gone dry (all liquid has
gone from it)
draw¹, see write
draw²

draw across (curtains): A-x + shu-ya-ka-li-leel'
áx ashuyakwilil! he drew (the curtains) across
draw back (curtains): A-dax + shu-ya-ka-li-leel'
wéi s'isaa àa-x shuyakwilalil! draw back the curtains!
draw back instinctively: a-di-tl'ëikw¹
axwditlëkw I drew back instinctively
draw back, stop suddenly and retreat, stop short: kux a-ka-di-dzee
xóots kasatéen, kux akaxwdidzée when I saw the bear I
stopped short
x'i'gaa káa yaa kgagúdin, tléil kúx-dei akwdaddzée whenever a brave
man is going along he doesn’t draw back
draw out (esp. pus) by suction: li-s'eek
ús'aa-ch kei wli'sìk soap (in a compress) draws out a boil
dream

dream: a-ya-joon
yéi axajóon, xwaajákwo I dreamed that I beat him up
tléil oxajóon I never dream
dress, see also decorate, wear¹

dress, clothe: kaa náa- + yéi + ji-ya-nei
doo náa-x yéi jeewanèi he dressed him/gave him clothes
at k'átsk'oo náa-dei yéi jinané dress the child!
dress, dress up: A-x¹ + yéi + sha-ya-.oo¹
a dàa yéi sha.ùxx! she’s dressing her (a child, esp. for a special
occasion)
ee sée dàa yéi shana.òo dress your doll (and make her look pretty)!
dress up, smarten up, make an effort to look different: sh ka-ji-geiy
daat yís sá kwshé gé sh kawjigéiy? I wonder why he’s all dressed up?
drift, see afloat, float
drill

drill, bore hole in (usually wood, iron): ya-tool
ldakát át dootóol, l'òowoo, gayéis! they drill everything, wood,
iron
drink, see also give to drink
drink (esp. cold liquids): di-naa²
héen awdináa he drank water
tléikw kahéenee adanèix  he drinks fruit juice
drink in sips, sip (esp. hot liquids):  ya-look
s'tikshaléen gaxtoolóok  we are going to drink (sip) Hudson Bay tea
ch'a tlákw at lóok  he's always drinking (tea or coffee)
drink by sucking, drink through a straw: ya-s'íks!
heen as'síks'  he drinks water through a straw
drink by sipping noisily (esp. drawing in air to cool the drink), slurp:
si-xeik'w
yawoot'áayee-ch ayá, xasaxéik'w  it's because it is hot I am sipping it noisily
tléil eesaxéik'ook; ee leitóox-t gwaaxèex  don't sip it like that; you will choke!
drink up
drink up, finish up drink: kalal'itx'
drip
drip slowly (one drop at a time): ka-doo-ya-tl'ook
haa k'leeyée kadoottl'ook  it's dripping off our eaves very slowly
drip fairly fast (1): ka-doo-ya-x'aas
haa k'leeyée kawdoowax'áas  it's dripping off our eaves fairly fast
(2): ka-li-x'áas
gúx'aa kàa-dei kawdlíx'áa  it drips into a can (fairly constantly)
drip real fast: ka-doo-ya-looú
haa k'leeyée kawdoowalóox  it's dripping off our eaves real fast
(in a steady stream)
dripping, see wet
drive
drive (group of animals), herd: ka-si-haat
wasóos daakahfdee yée-dei akawshíaat  he drove them into the cow barn
drive (group of animals) fast, hustle: ka-ya-taan
wanadóo yaa akanatán  he's driving the sheep pretty fast
drive in
drive in (of rain), force itself in: sh di-gook
neil sh woodígúk wéi séew héenee  rain water was driving in
during heavy storm)
drop
drop (medicine), put in drop(s): ka-li-tl'ook
yáa ee náagoo ax àayee xòo-t aa klatl'úk  put a drop of your medicine in mine!
drop^2, see also fall
  drop (esp. of spark): ya-si-xeex
    hit kát yawsixíx *it (a spark) dropped on the roof*
drown
drown, be drowned: héen-ch (instr) + yéi + si-nee
  ax éesh deikéé-x' héen-ch yéi wsinèe *my father was drowned* way out
  ldakát hás héen-ch yéi s woosinèe *all of them were drowned*
drunk, see intoxicate
dry, see also boring, thirst
  be dry, dried (general): ya-xook
    ee óos'lee dei oowaxúk *your laundry has dried already*
  dry (by any method): si-xook
    goowakàan dëéeyee gaxtoosaxóok *we are going to dry deer meat*
    ldakát ax naa.ádee washéen-ch woosixúk *all my clothes were dried*
    by machine (that is, in the clothes drier)*
  be dry (of inside of container or of loose objects): ka-ya-xook
    yáat àa tléil kawooxóok *this (pot) isn’t dry*
    sakwnénin kaawaxúk *the flour is dry*
  dry (inside of container): ka-si-xook
    k'wátìl akawxíxúk *he dried out the pot*
  be dry (of weather): ku-ya-xook
    xóon ayawdatééeyeé ít-dax, kugaxúkch *after the north wind has*
    been blowing, everything seems to be dry
  be dry and crisp (of weather): ku-ka-ya-xaak
    kukaawáaxáak *it’s dry and crisp (somewhat chilly)*
  dry fish (occasionally meat), usually by means of fire and with light
    smoking: ya-x'aan
      at kookax'aan yáa kütàan *I’m going to make dried fish this summer*
      gáat ax'aan *he’s smoking sockeye*
  dry apart (something previously glued together): ka-li-xook
    x'úx's wóosh-dax kawdlixúk *the book has dried apart/come unglued*
duck, see dodge
dull, see blunt, boring, foolish
dumb
  be dumb, unable to speak: tléil + x'a-shi-taan
    tléil yoo x'eishtánk *he is dumb*
dump
dump, empty in one mass (by turning over container): ka-si-xaa
  a kàa-dax yax kaxwswixáa *I dumped it (garbage)*
  naa.át yax akawxíxáa *he dumped the clothes*
durable, see last
dusk, see daylight, shadow
dwell, see live at
dye, see also stain
dye (esp. clothing), change color of: ka-li-yeis'
ax keenaak.ádee x'áan yáx kaxwliyés' I dyed my topcoat red
aX tééelee dàa kákwi kálayés' I'm going to put polish on my shoes
(changing their color)

easy
be easy to obtain, be easily accessible (esp. in hunting, be easy to get
close to): A-x'1 + li-x'waast'
hóon daakahídeé yóo-x yaa ndahun: naa.át áa lix'waas' when the
store is having a sale, clothes are easily gotten (that is, are cheap then)
sháchk wán goowakàán áa lix'waas' deer are easy to get close to
at the edge of the muskeg swamp

eat, see also give to eat
eat (general): ya-xaa'
goowakàán dleeeye gaaxtooxáá we will eat deer meat
sh tóo-gaa has woodi-xáá they ate as much as they wanted
eat (small amounts, variety of things): si-xaa'
láakat át has asxá, Lingít Tlingits eat everything (that is, have
a varied diet)
doo jín asxá he is eating his hand (of infant)
eat berries directly from the bushes: ka-ji-xaa'
eelf ch'as I keeshxáak; kük'lít' ku.áa don't just eat the berries;
pick them (that is, for taking home)!
eat raw gumboots (usually on the beach): ya-x'eeex'w'
shååw doox'éex'w they eat gumboots (chiton) raw from the beach
eat raw sea urchins (usually on the beach): a-ya-nees'
axwaanées' I ate the sea urchin
eat raw seafoods (usually on the beach):
ya-t'l'éikw'
yalooléit tsá dootl'éikw
they eat cockles raw too
eat after dipping in oil, syrup, etc.:
ya-ch'téet'
ëex gaaxtooch'téet' we'll dip it in
the oil and eat it
eat after taking out edible part with back of the thumb (esp. seafoods and dried fish): li-dleixw
  nées' ladléixw  *eat the sea urchins!*
eat with fingers: li-ch'eeit'
  lach'ít'  *eat it with your fingers (esp. dip your fingers into the food)!*
pretend to eat: sh k'axtoolxàa  *let's pretend to eat!*
eat up
  eat up with back of fingers, clean up plate thus: ka-ya-ch'eeit'
  ýàát'sík' kagaxtooch'eeit!  *we'll clean up this plate with our fingers (showing our real enjoyment of the food)*
eat up, finish one whole thing: si-k'eeit'  *(rare)*
  woodoodlitsîgee  yàaw xwasik'ít'!  *I ate up the whole broiled herring*
eat up, finish up, consume
  (1): yax ya-si-xàa
  yax yawooddizixàa  *they ate it all up (lots of pieces)*
  (2): ya-k'eeit'
    a kàa-x k'ít'!  *finish it up!*
    doo x'ëí-x xwatëeyee  ațxà aawak'ít'!  *he finished the food I gave him*
ebb, see tide
  echo
    echo, resound: dzi-aax
    xèitl woodzi.àax  *the thunder echoed back and forth*
    yoo dzi.åk  *it resounds, like an echo*
elapse, see pass
elbow, see nudge
elect, see also restore
  be elected
    singular subject: kaa káa + daak dzi-geet
      doo káa daak woodzigít  *he is elected (that is, the choice fell on him)*
    plural subject: a tóo + daak ka-ya-soos
      ch'a dáxnaa a tóo daak kaawasöos  *just two were elected (that is, they fell into office)*
elect, cause to be in office: a tóo + daak ka-li-soos
    a tóo daak kawooddolisöos  *they were elected*
embarrass, see face, shame
embroider, see sew
empty, see also dump
  be empty, contain nothing: tléil + ka-di-ët (or ka-di-ëk)
  tléil kooda.ët: këitl shakdëî a kàa-x oowak'ít!  *there's nothing there (in the dish): maybe the dog ate it all up*
  k'uns' gwéil tléil kooda.ët  *the potato sack is empty*
be empty (of container with small opening): tléil + tu-di-ét

inx'eesháa tléil tooda ét the bottle is empty/has nothing in it
empty large dish (at party) and lift it with a shout to show it is empty: kei ya-hook
kei doohúkch they emptied (the dish) and lifted it up (in triumph)
kei aawahúk doo xwáax'oo téen he emptied it (ate all the contents of it) with his tribal brothers
empty: shu-li-xeex
doo galtóo at shoowlìxèex he emptied his pockets
át ashoolxìxí he emptied it (by taking several trips)

enclose
enclose, surround completely: daa-si-haat
gèiwoo téen adaawshìhát he completely surrounded it with a seine net
ch'a yeedát néeys daawtooshìhát; x'aháat áa yeí gaxtoo.òó we've enclosed it for now; but we're going to put a gate in there

courage
encourage, exhort to continue, urge on: kaa yáx + a-ya-li-xleiy
doo yáx ayaxwlixléyx' I encouraged him/told him not to be a coward
at yátx'ee yáx has awoolxléyiyen they used to encourage the children (urge them to bathe in the sea)
courage, comfort, strengthen: kaa tòowoo + li-tseen
eé tòowoo galatsèen take courage (encourage yourself)!
doo xán-t oowagút, doo tòowoo agaxlatsèent he went to his place to comfort and encourage him

end
close, end, finish (of season, show, etc.): yan shu-ji-xeen
táakw yán-dei yaa shunashxín winter is coming to an end
goowakàan l'óon yan shoowjìxín the deer hunting season is closed/has ended
end, came to an end, pass (of time, etc.): shu-ya-xeex
nás'k yakyève shunaaxéex three days ago (that is, three days had passed)
shukgwaxéex haa yoox'latàngee our language is going to run out/come to an end
end, pass (of time) (1): ka-ya-kees'
t'aaawák dísee ayá yaa kanakis'l February has passed
kaawakis'leè åa dis last month
(2): ya-ka-ya-kees! (rare)
yáa dís yaa yakanakís! it's the end of this month

endure
endure, bear up under suffering, suffer patiently
likòodzee áà-dei doo tòowoo litsèenee yé, yáa at k'átsk'oo: tléil yoo kwdagáxk doo éesh-ch xísheé it's amazing how that boy endures (that is, has a strong mind about it): he doesn't cry when his father whips him
aatlèén yéí tundook a tóó-nax yaawagút she endured great suffering (that is, she went through it)

energetic, see ambitious

enjoy, see also fascinate, habit
enjoy (esp. songs and speeches): kaa toowáa + k'á-si-goo¹
ax toowáá yee k'á-wsigóó: ee at shéeyee wooklèi I really enjoyed you: your singing was pretty good
be enjoyable, fun, make one happy (esp. of speeches or songs at party): k'á-si-goo¹
Christmas ku.kéex!ee kei k'agooxsagóó the Christmas party will be enjoyable (there will be lots of fun)
tlax k'asigóó he makes one feel good (as he speaks or sings)

enough, see insufficient

entertain
entertain (inviting folk and enjoying their company), amuse oneself: ku-dzi-ook¹
Christmas káx! kugaxdoos!ook¹ they are going to entertain at Christmas
kus!ook¹ he's amusing himself (playing pretending games)

entice
entice, call up, bring to oneself: kà-li-dootl²
tsàa kaxwladútl I called up a seal (brought it close enough to shoot)
tòo-t kaxwladútl wéi at k'átsk'oo I've got that child used to me (with candy, etc.) so he'll do what I please
entice, call (animal) with words or sounds: kà-ya-geis
kèél! kanagéis call the dog!
lóakát át kadoogéis they entice everything (such as deer, seal)

erase
erase (writing): ka-li-xecl!
áa-x akawlixlí! he erased it
áa-dax kakwkaxéel! I'm going to erase it
erase, rub off, cause to disappear: A-dax + si-haa
áa-dax nas.há erase it!
dei áa-dax xwasiháa I've already erased it/rubbed it off

80
erect, see stick up

escape

escape, flee, run away (on foot)
singular subject: kei a-ya-di-goot
kei ayawdigút  he escaped
plural subject: kei a-ya-di-.aat
kei s ayawdi.át  they escaped
escape by boat: kei a-ya-di-koox
kei s ayawdikúx  they escaped in a boat

esteem

esteem someone equal to or better than another: A + ka-li-daal
a yáx sh koollidáal  he esteemed himself his equal (lit. he made himself of the same weight)
kaa yáa-nax ee kooxlidáal  I think you are above everyone/rate you higher than others (lit. I make you heavier than anyone)

eternal

be eternal everlasting, never-ending: tléil + shu-ji-xeen
I yan shoowjixïne kustí doo jée yi kwgatée  he will have eternal life
yee èen-x gooxsatée, tléil yan shuwooshxëenee-dei  he will be with you forever (that is, until the no-ending/eternity)

evaluate, see figure out

evil, see bad

exalt

exalt, lift up, raise: (kée + yatx ya-tee²)
Dikée Aankáawoo-ch kée yatx oowatée  God exalted him
at yáx' awooné tóo-nax kée yatx akwgatée  he will be lifted up and honored

examine

examine, inspect, look into, judge, assess: a dàa + ya-dzi-.aa²
haa dàa yagaxdoos.aa  they are going to examine us/we're going to get a checkup
hàà-t ayá xat kawdoowakáa, yee kustèeye a dàa yankas.àa
they sent me here to look into your way of life (to judge whether it is good or not)

excavate, see dig

exchange

ask to exchange (usually in close in-law relationship) (the amount of money given in exchange for the article asked for will be in relation to the feelings of the people involved, not in relation to the economic value of the article): ya-këenas
ee l'ääkee káx' ee xwaakáeenas  I'm asking you to give me your dress
(in exchange I may give you an amount way beyond its worth because I know you need the money for some pending public activity)

yàakw káx' aawakéenas he asked for the boat (from his brother-in-law; in exchange he might give way below the price of it, because they are very close in friendship)

Lingít-x oosh gé satéeyeen, a káa nkwa kéenaseen if she were a Tlingit, I would ask her for it (implying, that because she is not in the culture she would not understand the system of exchange)

exchange, trade

a daséix' (often woosh daséix'), when used with a variety of verbs (esp. those concerned with carrying objects), will usually be translated 'exchange'

at dòogoo daséix' awé yadoostán ch óo naa they used to trade skins for rifles

a daséix' ayaawatán ch'a haa òayee she exchanged it for ours

haa daséix' an woodihàan gán-dei he exchanged places with us (standing up and going out as we came in)

woosh daséix' yaxtoola.àadee kwshé let's trade!

woosh daséix' yakxwaajél I exchanged the positions (of many objects)

excited, see crazy

exclaim

exclaim, cry 'hoo! hoo!' (in order to strengthen one's resolve to endure pain or death): x'ìa-ya-dzi-daay

a yayéé-dei x'ayeedsáy cry 'hoo! hoo!' before it happens (e.g., before having amputation mentally shut off the pain by this means)

x'yawdzidáy he cried 'hoo! hoo!' (when enduring pain of training)

he made the sound of his clan animal (when going out to die)

exclaim 'ha! ha!' in ceremonial singing and dancing (esp. when emotionally worked up): li-kaax

at xwalikáx I exclaimed 'ha! ha!'

awlíkáx he was clapping his hands and exclaming 'ha! ha!' (while his halibut hooks were going down)

excuse, see forgive

excuses, see also glib, undecided

excuse oneself, make excuses: sh x'ìa-dli-jaakw²

ch'a idakat yéi-dei awé at sh x'ayeedlijàa kw you are making all kinds of excuses (as to why you lost the race)

exert oneself, see set upon, strive

exhaust

be exhausted, faint for lack of food: ya-saak

oowasák he's exhausted
be exhausted, stiff, numb: li-saak
  yaa nalsáak  he’s getting all in
  xat woolísák; kei kwkadaháan I’m getting stiff (with sitting); I’m
going to stand up
be exhausted, reach the limit of endurance: ka-ya-saak
  héen awdanayee-ch awé, kaawásák  he’s all in, because he drank
  water (and thus reduced his body temperature)
exhaust, cause to be all in: ka-li-saak
  yaa ndayáan xat kawíasák  packing (deer) gets me really exhausted
be exhausted, short of breath, tired out: ka-ya-dzaas
  xat kaawadzás  I’m tired out (after hunting or paddling)
exhaust, tire out: ka-li-dzaas
  yaa ndayáan xat kawlidzás  packing (deer) really tires me out
exhaust, tire out game by pursuit (esp. fur seal on open sea): ka-li-shaak
  x₁'on kadoolsháx  they used to paddle after the fur seal until he
  was exhausted (then they could get close enough to kill it)

exhort, see encourage
exist, see be
expect, see also anticipate, hope, think
  expect, look forward to seeing: sa-si-t’aan
  kineetínnee, ee sagaxtoosat’áan  when you take a trip, we shall
  expect you back again
  ax yéet saxwit’áan  I’m expecting my son
expect, consider likely to happen or arrive: shu-si-tée
  Aangóon aantkèenee has ashúsitée  Angoon is expecting visitors
  has doo éét awdligín, has doo jée-dax at shusatí èen  he looked at
  them, expecting to get something from them
be expected: shu-ya-tée
  xáa shoowatée  an attacking force was expected
expensive
be expensive, high-priced: x'á-li-tseen
  waa sá yee ée x’awlitséen?  how expensive was it for you?
explain
  explain: kunáax + daak ka-ya-neek
  ee èen kunáax daak kakwkanéek  I’ll explain to you
  waa sá tlél xáan kunáax daak keenikch?  why don’t you explain it
to me?
explode, see also blow up²
explode, blow up: shi-took
sdòox tòo-nay yöo-t woojítúk  the stove exploded (that is, the explosion came through the door or lid)
oonaa wjitóok  someone fired a gun and the explosion was heard

exploit
exploit the possibility, take the chance, successfully take advantage of the situation: li-cheesh
yáa shàa awlichísh  he exploits the mountain (he goes up when he has a chance and every time he comes back with deer, etc.)

expose
be exposed, move into the open: gák-x + ya-haa
doo yéi jinéiyee gák-x oohàa  what he has been doing (in secret) has now been exposed

extend
extend, stretch, reach to (of narrow item, esp. road): A- + ya-shoo
dèi at gutóo-t oowashóo  the road extends to the forest
táay xéedee a shóo-t oowashóo  there's a furrow the whole length of the garden
extend in area: ka-ya-xaat
at gutú naaléiyee yéi-dei kaaxát  the forest extends for a long way (to a far place)

extinguish, see put out

eye, see blink, cataract, close, one eye, rub, snap at, wink

f

face, see also charcoal, long-faced, powder, redden, show
make faces at, try to embarrass by imitating with grimaces: ya-ka-di-kaa
haa yakwdakàa  he’s making faces at us
wéi shaatk’átsk’oo yakaxwdikàa  I made faces at that girl

fail
fail: tléil + ya-ya-dlaak
tléil woonxadláakh  I always fail/I never succeed
tléil ayawoodláak  he failed (in attempt to get stove to work)
fail (esp. to conform to expectations and standards of the culture), fail partially: tléil + gáa + shi-tee
tléil gáa xat wooshtèe  I failed (for instance to return a greeting suitably)

84
though he spoke well enough)
fall completely:  ka-di-kei
  xat kawdikëi  I failed completely
tléil ee kawdakë  you didn't fail/you did pretty well on that (lit.
you couldn't be ripped back or undone)
faint, see exhaust, pass out
fair
  be fair-skinned, fair-complexioned:  dli-woo
  wéi káa dliwú  that man is very fair-skinned
  yéil ilwéinee ... when the raven turns white ...
fait, see rely, trust
fall, see also collapse, rain, rot, trouble
fall, drop (of a number of objects all together):  ka-ya-soos
  doo galtóowoo woos'éel'ee, dáánnaa ña-dax yéi kakwgasóos  if his
  pocket is holey, the money will fall from it
  t'éex' káa-nax yéi  s kaawasóos  they all fell down on the ice
together
let fall, drop:  ka-li-soos
  ax jéè-dax kaxwli-sóos  I let it fall from my hand
fall (of many things or a mass, falling all at once in a pile or heap):
di-koosh
  kawóot ax jéè-dax woodikóosh  all the beads fell from my hands
  gúx'aa daak woodikúsh  a whole lot of cans fell over/tumbled down
fall (of live creature):  dzi-geet
  dzèit káx woodzigèet  he fell down from the ladder
tléil ña-dei t'éex' káx'  has gooxdzigéedee yé  they won't fall on
  the ice
fall, drop (of hard, solid object):  ji-teen
  k'wátl doo jéè-dax woofixèen  the pot fell from her hand (that is,
she dropped it)
fall (of textiles, large wide soft object):  ya-wook
  x'óow tíx' káa-x woowóok  the blanket fell off the line
  ee keenaak.ádee a káa-x yéi kwgawóok  your coat is going to fall
  off (the chair)
fall (esp. of powdery substance or grain-like objects) (falling a little
at a time):  ka-di-gaat
  tléikw dei kawdigáat  the berries have already fallen (not many
  left now)
  kadás' kadagátdch  hail is falling (a little at a time, here and there)
fall (of stick-like object):  sha-jí-teen
  ee káa-dei yaa shanashxín  it (ladder) is falling on you
  daak shawjixín  it (pole) fell on you (slid down the wall)
fall, drop (esp. small, compact object): ya-xeex
  x'úx' nadáakw kàa-dax daak oowaxíx  the book fell from the table
fall, drop (esp. large or complex object): si-xeex
  radio daak woosíxíx  the radio fell down
  tíx' wook'oodzée avé kóok yei saxíxch  when the rope broke, the
  box fell down
fall, drop (esp. round object): ka-ya-xeex
  k'úns' daak kaawaxíx  the potato fell down
fall, drop (esp. small, stick-like object): ka-si-xeex
  daak kawsíxíx  it (bobby pin) dropped
fall (of natural precipitation, rain, snow, etc.): daak si-taan
  dlèit daak gooxsatáan shakdéi  maybe it’s going to snow
  kadás' daak woostàaneen  hail was falling
fall (of water), cascade: li-x'äs
  tlax yáa naakée woolíx'áas  there’s a waterfall way up the bay
fall apart, crack into two pieces: wóosh-dax + di-gaat
  s'íx' wóosh-dax woodígáat  the plate fell apart (in two pieces)
  té wdoot'éix'lee, wóosh-dax yei dagácht  when they pound a rock,
  it cracks in two (and falls apart)
fall apart, come apart (of fitted tube-like objects): wóosh-dax + x'á-di-gaat
  sdoox x'atsúagee wóosh-dax kei x'awdígáat  the stovepipes came apart
fall down (of buildings): sa-di-gaat
  Kanasnòow-x' has doo híx'lee yéeeye áa sadagácht  their former
  houses have all fallen down in Killisnoo
  héen xookadzéidee sawdígácht  the dock fell down (fell to pieces)

fall out
fall out (of hair and feathers), molt: dží-gaat
  gáaxw t'áawoo a dàa-dax isgácht  ducks molt their pinion feathers
  ax sháaxáwwoo ax sháá-dax isgácht  my hair is falling out
fall out (esp. of hair): ka-li-soos'
  ax sháaxáwwoo áa-x yei kanal'sós  my hair is falling out
fall upon, see attack
famous
  famous, well-known, notable: li-sàayee
ax káak lisáayee my uncle is famous/he is known all over

fancy
be fancy, prominent (esp. in appearance), conspicuous, attracting attention: ka-li-gei
kaligéi yáa nadáak kw this is a fancy table
kaligéiyee káa-x sitée he's a prominent man/attracts attention by his dress, 'high-brow'

far
be far, distant (in time or space): ya-lei
naaléi agé has doo àanee? is their town far away?
trléil ee ee-tx googaléi he won’t be far from you
trléil oonaléi it’s not far/for a short while (that is, not distant in time)
wáa koonaléiyee yéi-t sá eeyagút? how far did you go?

farewell, see honor

fascinate
be fascinating to watch, be a wonderful sight: ka-li-tées'shan
Klakwaan kwaánée hàa-dei s akwgálèix: yéi xwaajée kei
kagogoxlatées'shan the Klukwan people are coming here to dance:
I think it will be a fascinating, a wonderful sight
be fascinated, enjoy watching, be spell-bound:
kaa toowáa + ka-li-tées'shan
ax toowáa koolitées'shan I love to watch it/I am fascinated by it
be fascinating to listen to, a compelling storyteller: x'a-ka-li.-áaxch'an
x'akwli.áaxch'an he’s a fascinating speaker (his presentation is so good and his actions go right along with it)
doo shkáalnèégeée x'akwli.áaxch'an his story was fascinating, one was compelled to listen

fast¹
be fast, quick (at doing things): ya-sátk
yéi xwaajée, kei kwgasátk I think he’ll be fast
at t'úkt téen yasátk he was fast with bow and arrow
be fast (at running or walking): ya-goot¹
kaa yáa-nax yagóot he goes faster than anybody

fast²
fast (esp. for 24 hours at a time), refrain from eating: x'a-ya-xée
daax'óon xat x'eiwaxée I fasted four days
all'óon yayée-dei kaa x'axéex men fasted before going out on hunting trips

fat, see also prime
be fat (of human), gain weight: dli-neitl
yéi nalnétl he’s gaining weight/getting fat
woodlinèidlee káa a fat man
fatty, see distasteful
favored, see fortunate
fear, see afraid
fearful, see apprehensive
feel, see also touch, want

feel (esp. physical sensation): A + sh di-nook²
waa sá yéí yaa sh naaxdanúk? what kind of a feeling am I
getting (what am I starting to feel)?
tléil k'idién sh oodianúkx he doesn't feel well
feel (physical or emotional): tóo + ya-nook²
ax lidéxi'-x' awé tóo xwaanúk siáat'ee át I felt something cold
on my neck
tóo gaxyeenóok yee xsaxánee you will feel that I love you
feel (esp. emotional), feel like: A- + ya-nook²
x'iíán-t oowanúk he got angry/he felt like anger
doo yís x'iíán-t xwaanúk I feel mad at him

feet, see jerk, shuffle, stamp, step
fell
fell trees: li-geech
àas tlénx'í has algícht they fell big trees
àas a yayéidee káx'í has agooxlagéech they are going to fell the
tree onto skids
ferment, see bubble
fetch
usually an adverbial phrase containing -gaa for, in order to obtain can
be used with a verb of motion to produce the translation ‘fetch’
fetch, go for walking (and bring back)
singular subject: (ya-goot¹)
gán-gaa woogòot he went to fetch firewood
fetch, go for running
singular subject: (ji-xeex)
nurse-gaa neeshèex fetch a nurse!
few, see little, many
fight, see also defend, wrestle
fight: ku-li-gaaw
kuxwligàaw doo èen
I fought him
figure out
figure (someone) out, size up, investigate and evaluate:
\[ \text{kàa dàa-x} + \text{ya-ya-daa}^2 \]
doo dàa-x kuyaawadàa \( \text{they have observed him and figured him out (as being good or bad)} \)
a dàa-x woonadá \( \text{you investigate it and consider all that's involved!} \)

file, see also sharp
file (general) smooth or sharpen with a file: \( \text{ya-x'aat} \)
aawax'át \( \text{he filed it} \)
file or sharpen with a grindstone: \( \text{ya-geel} \)
aawag'il' \( \text{he filed it with a grindstone} \)

fill, see also pervade
be full (general and abstract), be filled: \( \text{sha-ya-heek} \)
wéi kóok shakwgahéek \( \text{that box will be filled up} \)
fill (with solids, abstract): \( \text{sha-li-heek} \)
haa yàagoo shawtoolihík \( \text{we filled our boat} \)
yan ashawlihík wéi yakyèe \( \text{he filled the day (with what he was doing)} \)
kèitl-ch shawlihík yàa àan \( \text{this town is full of dogs} \)
be full (with liquid): \( \text{sha-ya-ts'eet}' \)
k'atèil shaawats'ít' \( \text{the pitcher is full} \)
fill (with liquid): \( \text{sha-li-ts'eet}' \)
wéi x'eesháá héen-ch shalats'ít' \( \text{fill that bucket with water!} \)
be full to overflowing (with liquid): \( \text{sha-ya-tl'eet}' \)
séew héenee shaawatl'ít' haa káasdee \( \text{our barrel is full to the brim of rain water} \)
fill to overflowing (with liquid): \( \text{sha-li-tl'eet}' \)
shag3!toolatl'éet' \( \text{we'll fill it to overflowing} \)
fill (usually from faucet): \( \text{ka-si-daà}^1 \)
a kat'ót-t kasadá \( \text{fill it half full!} \)
fill, pack to the top neatly, stack up (food, clothing, etc.):
sha-ka-ya-chaak
shakxwaachák \( \text{I filled it (suitcase)} \)
tléil ashakawoochàak \( \text{he didn't fill it} \)

filter, see strain
find, see also come upon
find (general) (usually as the result of searching): \( \text{ya-t'ei}^1 \)
tákl, nadáakw tayèe-dax aawat'èi  he found the hammer under the
table

find (usually complex or large object or rope-like object):  si-t'ei¹

tíx' xwasit'èi  I found a rope

find (usually round, spherical object):  ka-ya-t'ei¹

t'aaawák k'wát'ee akaawat'èi  he found the Canada goose eggs

find (usually stick-like object or plural round objects):  ka-si-t'ei¹

t'aa káa-dax kooxedää kawtoosit'èi  we found a pencil on the floor

find, come upon (often without searching):  kaa káx + ku-ya-shee¹

doo káak xán-x¹ doo káx kuxwaashèe  I found him at his uncle’s place

tléil tsu a káx kuwooshèe  he never did find it

find out, see prove

fine, see also glad, good

be fine (of weather):  ku-ya-k'ei

seigánin kei kukwgak'èi shakdéi  maybe it will be fine weather

tomorrow

finger, see link, meddle, shake

finish, see also end

be finished, complete, ready:  yan ya-nee

dei ax naa.ádee gé yan oowanée?  are my clothes finished yet

(later being altered)?

ldakát át yan oowanée  all the preparations are completed/everything

is ready

finish, complete:  yan si-nee

tléil tsu yax at oosnì  he never finishes anything/never completes it

(dei ax naa.ádee gé yan yeesinée?  have you finished (altering) my

clothes yet?

be finished, completed, fulfilled:  yan sha-ya-heek

yan shaawahik  it is finished (e.g., school course) (lit. it is filled up)

finish up, see drink up, eat up, use up

fire¹

fire (gun, etc.), shoot off, blast:  li.-oon

yaa åan daa.oonaa awli.oon  he fired that cannon

yaa anal.un  he’s shooting off (a machine gun) (that is, going along

firing)

fire²

fix fire, build a fire (using wood)

(1):  A- + a-ya-.aak¹

a tóo-t axwaa.ák  I fixed the fire in it

(dei át agé awdoowa.ák?  have they already made a fire?

(2):  shóo- + a-di-.aak¹

shóo-dei agaxtooda.áak ts'ootàat-x¹  we’ll make a (wood) fire in

the morning
shóo-t axwdi.ák I fixed the fire

fish
fish with seine net, seine: adzi-gëiwoo
cháas' awdzigëiwoo he was seining humpy salmon
fish with dip net, dip net
(1): dzi-deek¹
awdzidéek he fished with a dip net
(2): dzi-dëegaa
sàak awé doosdëegaa they dip net for eulachon (candlefish)
fish with line
(1): si-yeek¹
t'á kín-dei awsiyìk he hauled in (caught) a large king salmon
(2): ka-dzi-yeek¹
daat xáat só has akasyèëk? what kind of fish are they catching (with a line)?
fish with rod, jig (esp. herring), sport-fish: sha-dli-xoot¹¹
tléil yáaw ashoolxëot¹ he's not jigging herring
fish with hook, catch on hook: si-t'ëix
kei awsit'ëx he caught it with a hook
fish with hook(s) drawn along through water, troll: shu-ka-dli-xaach
has shukalxàach they are trolling
fish with gaff hook, gaff: ya-k'ëix¹
héen yìk-dei nagú, at k'éx't let's go to the river, gaffing!
xáat dook'ëxt they are hooking salmon

fish with halibut hook: di-naakw¹
goo-x¹ só eedanákws'een? where have you been halibut fishing?
danákws¹ kookakóox I'm going fishing with a halibut hook
fish with rake, rake (esp. herring): ya-xeet¹¹
yáaw aawaxítl he raked herring
fit, see also suit

fit, be big enough to suit (of clothing): A-x'1 + gáa + ya-gei1
  ax náa-gaa koogéi it (clothing) fits me
  ax jikáa-gaa kwdigéi they (gloves) fit me
  ax x'1ós-gaa kwdigéi they (shoes) fit me

fit, suit, fit together: A- + li-jaaw2
  doo yát woodoolijáawk they have fitted it (name) to her (that is, the name she has been given fits her, because she is like the former bearer of the name)
  wóosh-t xwalijáawk I have fitted it (jigsaw puzzle) together

fit the speech to the occasion, say or sing that which is suitable:
  x'1a-ka-ya-jaaw2
    ee sánee hás x'akajáawk your uncles are good speakers/say what is fitting

fit, move into exact position: A-x'1 + ya-haa
  tléil yéi xwajéeyeen áa kwgahàayee I didn’t think it (pieces of jigsaw) would fit just there
  ch'a áa-dei yeeyakàay-éí yáx áa oowaháa it just fits what you said/it has turned out just as you said

fit, fit together: A-x'1 + si-haa
  wéi at kax'ás'ee áa sahá fit that piece of lumber into the other one!
  áa awsiaháa doo at koo.àagoo he fitted his plans there (that is, actually did what he had been talking about)

be fitting, proper
(1): yan ya-jaaw2
  doo kustèeyee yan oowajágoó át-x sitèe his way of life is fitting/ proper
  yan oowajáawk it is fitting
(2): A- + li-jaaw2
  doo x'éi-dei woodoolijáawk wéi yoox'atánk his speech is fitting/ fits in with his actual lineage

fix, see do
flabbergasted, see astonish
flake
  flake, come apart in flakes (of fish flesh): ka-ya-xaax1
  at x'úxoo kawdixáax1: litóoch; ách awé yéi yatèe the fish flesh is coming apart in flakes: it’s because it is fresh it’s like that

flatten
  flatten, roll flat (esp. metals): ka-ya-t'aal'
  dáanaa, èek tsú kadoot'ál'x they roll out silver and also copper
gayéis' gùx'aa kawdit'ál' the tin can was flattened
flay, see skin
fleas
have fleas (of animal): dzi-teex
doo këidlee woodzitix his dog has fleas
tlëil oostíxx it doesn’t have fleas
flee, see also escape
flee, run from, turn back from
singular subject: a-ya-di-haan¹
ax nák ayawdihàan he fled from me
xôots tóo tuyûk-xwaanûk; a nák ayawdihàan I became conscious of
a bear, so I turned back from it
plural subject: di-keil¹
aantkèenee at gutóo-t woodikél¹ the people fled into the woods
k’eeljáa jinák yán-dei gunayéi s woodikél¹ they turned back and
started for shore to get out of the storm
ldakát yáa wanadóo woosh goowanáa oodakél’ch all the sheep
flee/scatter in different directions
flexible, see soft
flying
fling, throw aside carelessly or roughly: li-joox¹
yóo-t awlijúx¹ he flung it (book) aside roughly
fling (head of something): sha-li-joox¹
yóo-t shaxwlijúx¹ I flung him over there (in wrestling)
doo náxoo héen-t ashawlijúx¹ he flung his halibut hook in the water
flip
flip (marble, etc.), hit with the thumb: ya-t’aax¹
koot’áax’aa xwaat’áx¹ I flipped the marble/I hit the marble
at xat’áx’t I threw a small rock (by hitting it with back of thumb)
flip tail (of small fish, feeding on surface of water): ka-dzi-xaat
yáaw kei kawdzixát the herring are flipping their tails (just flicking
them above the surface)
flirt, see smile
float, see also pop up
float, drift: li-haash
gayéis’ tlëil kei oolháshch iron doesn’t float
kúx-dei yaa nálhásh he’s drifting back
yak’éiyee àa l’éiw-nax yan woolihásh it drifted to a good sandy
beach
float, move around on the surface of the water: a-ka-ya-haa
nóox¹ yaa akanahéin shells are floating (during very calm weather)
trees were floating around
float real low in water, because heavily loaded (of boat or container):
yàagoo; tlèiwoots'éet
I put lots of firewood on board; then my boat floated real low in the water

flood
flood, be flooded, inundated (esp. of limited area)
(1): ya-kees'
yaa nakis' it is flooding/water is rising
(2): li-kees' haa hídee tayée wlikis' our basement was flooded
be flooded, completely covered with water: li-koo
àan woolikdo the town is flooded
flood (of creek, etc.): ya-daa1
woodaa the creek flooded

flounder, see stagger

flow, see also run3, tide
flow (of water, tide)
(1): ya-daa1 héeen naadàa the creek is flowing
(2): ka-ya-daa1 haa káx kaawadàa the tide caught us (that is, flowed onto us)
a kàt' óot-t kadéin the liquid is half gone/flowed away
flow, pour forth (of stream of water): ka-ya-.aa3
gil' yàa-dax héeen deeyée-t kaawa.åa a small waterfall is flowing over the cliff and hitting a certain place down below
cause to flow, turn on (hose, etc.): ka-si-aa3 héeen t'áa kát akawsi.åa he turned the hose on the floor (caused the water to pour out over the floor)

flower
flower, bloom, blossom: k'ei-ka-dli-xwein2 yei k'ei-kanalxwéin it's beginning to flower/coming into bloom
ch'a.ànax tléikw k'ei-kawdli-xwéin
the salmonberry is flowering
flutter, see hover

fly
fly (singular subject, or persons in a plane): di-kiicn
gáaxw haa neeyáa-dei yaa ndakín a duck is flying towards us
seigánin Aangóon-dei kei gaxtoodakéen we’re going to fly to
Angoon tomorrow
fly (of creatures that flap wings visibly) (plural subject): ka-dli-yeek
t’aaawák nán-dei yaa s kanalyích the geese are flying northward
(migrating)
yéil shàanax kàa-nàx kalyíchx¹ the ravens are flying across the valley
fly (of cloud of insects, etc.): dzi-kiicn
t’áax’aa a dàa-t woodzikin mosquitoes are flying round
fly (of sparks): ya-ka-li-yee3k³
x’t’ään yakawliyèek sparks are flying

foam
foam, foam up, be foamy: shi-xeel
x’ákw’l’ee shaxílx soapberries foam up
k’lwátx¹ yaa nashxif the egg (that is, the white being beaten) is
starting to foam
foam, break into foam (esp. of whitecaps): x’t’a-li-xee3sh
thèet x’awlíxíshh the waves are breaking into foam
woodli.úggo ús’aa héenee x’agooxlaxíxíshh the boiling soapy water
is going to foam up

fog
fog up, steam up, become opaque (of glass, etc.): ka-di-gwaas’n
ax wakdáanaayee kawdigwásh my glasses are fogged up/steamed over
fog up, make opaque: ka-li-gwaas’n
èex-ch kawligwásh the oil filmed it over/made it smearable
be foggy (of weather): ku-di-gwaas’n
yáa yakyyèe koowdigwásh it is foggy today

fold
fold up (paper, etc.) in loose roll: ka-li-gwaat1
akawligwátl he folded it up
fold up (paper, etc.) with creases, neatly: ka-li-k’waat’
áa kawdoodlik’wát’ it was lying there folded
tléil kakwgalk’wát’ it’s not going to fold

follow, see also accompany, pursue, stalk, trail
follow, walk along behind
singular subject: kaa ít-x + ya-goot¹
haa ít-x neil oowagút he followed us into the house
plural subject: kaa ít-x + ya-aat¹
doo ít-x naaxtoo.aat let’s follow him!
follow person (with intent to catch up with them): ya-ka-ya-tsaak
I've been following you all over the place (trying to catch you)

fool, see cheat

foolish, see also crazy
foolish, unintelligent, crazy, dull, unwise: tléil + yaa ku-ji-gei
oolhán ku-aa tléil yaa kutooshgé we however are foolish/we don’t reason things out
yées káa-x satée-x!, tléil yaa kuwooshgé when he was a young man
he was foolish/unwise (in the way he behaved)

forbid, see restrain

forbidden
be forbidden, taboo, not allowed by custom: li-gaas
íxt! ádee át awoosehèeyee ligàas it’s forbidden to touch the
medicine man’s things

force
force, compel: A-x’ + ka-si-haa
ax éesh áa xat kawsiháa my father forced me to do it
force, compel (esp. to do something by hand): A-x’ + ji-ka-si-haa
áa jikawdoodziháa they were using force to make him do it

foresee, see anticipate
foretell, see prophesy

forget
forget: a ká- + sa-ya-x’áakw
a káx haa sax’áakw we forget
tléil ax kát sawoox’áakw he didn’t forget me
cause to forget: a ká- + sa-li-x’áakw
has doo töowoó nèego, a kát has sawtoolix’ákw we made them
forget their sorrow

forgive
forgive, excuse: ch’a àa-dei + yéi + ya-oó
ch’a àa-dei yéi haa na.oó forgive us!

form, see shape

fortunate
be fortunate, be lucky, be helped supernaturally, be favored by spirits:
A-gaa + ya-soo
goowakáan haa èe-gaa woosòo we were able to get a deer just when
we needed it (that is, the spirits sent it to us and favored us with it
just the right time)
aatlèiñ laxèitl ax èe-gaa woosòo: yéi jiné xwaat’èi I was really
fortunate: I found work
fracture, see also crack
fracture (of bone): ya-ax'w
\[ ax \ xis\ tus'aa \ oowa.ax'w \] my shin bone fractured

fragrant
be fragrant, sweet-smelling: li-ts'aa
\[ táakw \ éeëe \ kúnaax \ lats'áa \ nóojen \ tlék \] the berry bushes used to be real fragrant in spring
\[ k'eleikaxwéin \ áa \ ka.éíx: \ tlax \ waa \ sáyu \ lits'áa \ flowers \ grow \ there: \ how \ fragrant \ it \ is/how \ sweet \ it \ smells \]

fray, see wear²

freeze
freeze: li-t'eex'
\[ yaa \ xat \ nalt'íx' \] I am beginning to freeze
\[ eesháan \ has \ sh \ woodlit'íx' \] it's a shame (real sad) they froze

fresh
be fresh-killed (of fish) (head broken off as soon as fish taken from water and then cooked fast at once): dli-tooch
woodlitúch the fish is fresh/still twitching

frightened, see also afraid
be frightened, thoroughly scared: kaa tóo-x + ku-ya-tee¹
\[ kúnaax \ haa \ tóo-x \ koowatée \] we were thoroughly scared and frightened (in a big storm)

fringe
fringe, cut into a fringe: ka-si-haan²
\[ akawshihåan \ l'ée \ wán \] he made a fringe in the edge of the blanket
\[ wéi \ s'ísa \ yei \ akagooxsåhåan \ wéi \ a \ wán \] he's going to fringe that cloth round the edge

frosty
be frosty: ku-ka-dli-xwaan
\[ kukawdxwán \] it's frosty
\[ kukakwgalxwaan \] it's going to be frosty

frown
frown (with bad temper, displeasure): si-xeen
\[ a \ yát \ awsíxín \] he frowned with bad temper (in ill-humor)
frown (with effort or concentration), pucker one's brow: s'ee-li-tsoow
\[ wóosh-t \ s'eiwlitsóow \] he frowned/puckered his forehead (when thinking and bothered)

fry
fry (usually until crisp), cook by frying: ka-li-s'ook
\[ xáat \ akawlis'úk \] he fried the fish
\[ èex \ tèen \ kadools'úkx \] they fried it with oil
fulfill
be fulfilled, come true, be carried into effect, come to pass:
a yáx (sim) + ka-di-yáa
ch'a yéi ayá yaawakàa, yáa àa-dei yawookáayee yé, a yáx yan at
kooxdayàat he said this, so that what he had said might be fulfilled/
might come true
a yáx yan at kawdiyáa it was fulfilled/it happened that way
full, see fill, moon
fun, see enjoyable
furrow
furrow, make furrows or trenches in: li-xeet
ax táayee xwalixít I've furrows in my garden (along the sides,
to retain the water)
fuss, see also whine
fuss at, make a fuss (of husband or wife, concerning the other’s
conduct): ya-heech
doo xáx oohèech she made a fuss and talked to her husband (about
seeing him with another woman)
woosh has oodahèech they accused each other of improper conduct
(because jealous of attentions to others)
be fussy (with food), be very particular: x'å-ka-li-gei
has x'åkligéi they are real particular with their food
g

gaff, see fish
gain
gain, get, obtain, acquire: ya-ya-dlaak
nás'k cháatl yawtoowadjàa we have gained three halibut
yées yàakw ayaawadjàa he's acquired a new boat
gamble
gamble (by any device such as drawing lots, throwing dice, using
gambling sticks): dli-kaa3
nahèin alkáa he's gambling with the sticks
kóo wdigéik yáa yeedát at doolkáayee it's forbidden to gamble now
gargle

gargle: kaa leitóox-x' + li-kook
  haa leitóox toolakúkx we gargle
ee leitóox-x' lakúk wéi náakw gargle with this medicine!
gather1, see assemble
gather2

gather (of cloth), ruffle, bunch up: ka-ya-tl'een
  shaawát l'aakee kadootl'ínx they gather a woman’s skirt (put
  gathers in it)
gather together, tie together loosely (esp. logs), put together: ya-yeey
  gán yaxáashee yéey gather those blocks of wood together!
  xàanas' wóosh-dei aawayéey he put a raft together (tying together
  in a loose way)
gather up, pick up, take up: ya-si-haa
  àa-x has ayawsiháa ldakát yáa kaa x'éi-tx koowdi.òowoo àa
  they gathered up all the pieces left over
  koóxéedaa àa-x yaksahá gather up all the pencils!
gaze, see look
gentle, see kind
get, see gain
get back
  get back, be restored into correct position by itself (of joint):
    a yíx + gu-ya-ji-xéenan
    a yíx guyawji-xéenan it got back into joint by itself
get up, see rise
give
  give, take to, hand to (general, esp. abstract objects): kaa jèe- + ya-tee2
    yáa x'túx' ee àat jèe-dei natí give your aunt this letter!
  latsèen doo jèe-t woodoowatée he was given (he obtained) strength
give, take to, hand to (round object): kaa jèe- + ka-ya-tee2
    ax léelk'w jèe-dei kakkwatée wéi dáanaa I’m going to give the money
    to my grandfather
give, take to, hand to (usually quite small, stick-like object):
  kaa jèe- + ka-si-taan
    yées koóxéedaa ax jèe-t kasatán give me (hand me) a new pencil!
give, take to, hand to (small plural objects): kaa jèe- + ka-li-.aat2
  guk.ádee doo jèe-t akawli.át he gave her earrings
give, take to, hand to (plural objects, general): kaa jèe- + yéi + si-nee
  tléil x'túx' kaa jèe-dei yéi gaxdoosnèe they are not going to give
  out the mail
give, take to, hand to (textile-like object): kaa jèe- + ya-.aax2
  l'áak ax jèe-t aawa.áx she gave me a dress
several other verbs listed under carry may also be used with kaa jëe-to mean ‘give’
give (usually in accordance with clan relationship): kaa-ya-naa

\[
yee x'ayèêe-dei kawdoowanàa \text{ they (of the opposite clan) are giving food to you}
\]
give to take away: A-ch (instr) + si.oo

\[
kóox ka gàatl ách has woodoodzi.oo \text{ they gave them sugar and pilot bread to take away}
\]
give a little extra: A- + dzi-t'aak

\[
ee éet xwadzit'áak I am giving you a little extra (for free)
\]

tléil agé àa-dei aa kgeest't'akk? aren’t you going to give a little extra free?
give (esp. as a favor): kaa kagéi-x' + ka-si-haa

\[
tléil gé daa sá ee kagéi kawdooos.há? didn’t they give you anything?
\]

k’anashgidéi kagéi kaxtoosaháayeen we could have given it to the poor

give (at pay-off party, an amount over and above payment): li.oo

\[
yáa xáanaa-x' kòo-dei at gaxdool.óo \text{ they are going to be giving to people at the party this evening (said to someone who has been absent from village and so doesn’t know the stage reached)}
\]

\[
tléikáa dáanaa ax åat éet eela.ú give my paternal aunt twenty dollars extra!
\]
present, give as a permanent gift: ya-li-dlaak

\[
ANB-ch haa ée yawlidlàak \text{ the ANB presented it to us}
\]

doo nanàawoo-ch ayawlidlàak haa kustèeyee by his death he gave us life
give to drink
give to drink: kaa x'ëi + li-naa

\[
doo x'ëi at gaxdoolnàa \text{ they’ll give him a drink}
\]
give a drink, a sip to: li-look

\[
doo x'ëi aa wdooollìlúk \text{ they give him drink (usually at communion)}
\]
give to eat
give (food, esp. for immediate eating), give to eat: kaa x'ëi + ya-tee

\[
gáAtl doo x'ëi natí give him pilot bread (to eat)!
\]
give tongue, see yelp
give up, see despair, put off, quit
glad, see also happy

be glad, happy, feel fine: kaa tòowoo + ya-k'ëi

\[
ax tòowoo kei kwagk'ëí gaxat'ëínee I’ll be glad when I find it
doo tòowoo agé yak'ëi ee wsatèenee? was he glad to see you?
\]
glib

be glib, always have an answer, be ready with excuses: x'a-si-too
lawyers x'asitóo lawyers are glib/they always have something to say
glide, see also slide, soar

glide, move steadily (esp. in air or on water) in one direction:

ya-ya-x'oot'

köon yaa yanax'út' it (canoe) is going down slowly with people in it
plane yaa yagax'út'ch planes glide (that is, fly with engine shut off)
glorify, see also praise
glorify, bring glory to (a name): li-sàayee

ax Eésh, ee sàayee gaxlasàayee my Father, may your name be
glorified

ee sàayee toolisàayee we glorify your name (we honor it and make
it well-known and holy)
glow

glow (of embers), contain a live spark: li-x'ään
gán èetee ch'a yéisoo woolix'taan there's still sparks in the ashes
áx' yei nalx'án a spark has landed there and is starting to burn

gnaw

gnaw, chew on: ya-x'eeet'

kèitl s'āak ax'eeet' the dog is gnawing a bone

oowaxúgoo sakwnéin xwaax'út' I gnawed on dry bread
go, see accompany, ascend, clock, descend, fetch, leave, take, travel, turn1,
walk
go around, see spread

go out1, see put out
go out2, see tide
go through, see pervade
good

be good, fine, pretty: ya-k'ei

ee at shéeyee wook'èi your song was good

ee tòowoo-ch agé yak'èi? does that seem good to you?
gossip
gossip, tattle, tell tales: dli-neek

tléil oolmikt he doesn't gossip now

woosh dàa-dei s ilnèek they were gossiping/telling tales about each
other

grab, see also miss1

grab, snatch, take hold of suddenly (general): ya-shaat

wéi kèitl yádee gasháat grab that puppy!

x'eesháa xwaasháat I grabbed the bucket

grab (round, spherical object): ka-ya-shaat
k'wát' akaawasháat  he grabbed the egg

grab (stick-like object):  ka-li-shaat

kooxéedaa akawlisháat  he grabbed a pencil (and hurried off with it)

grab up, grab and carry one at a time

(1):  sha-ya-tleikw

nèil-dei ashatlékwx'1  he grabbed them and brought them in one at a time

tléil xwasakú daa sá shaxwatléikw  I don't know what I grabbed up (e.g., when escaping from fire)

(2):  sha-li-tleikw

óonaax'w has ashawlitleikw  they each grabbed up a rifle

grateful, see also appreciate

be grateful, thankful, satisfied:  sh tóo + gáa + di-tee¹

ee ée-dax sh tóo-gaa xat ditee  I am grateful to you

graze

graze, scrape off (skin):  duk-ka-di-hootl'

àa-x duk-kawdihút'1  the skin grazed off (in a fall)

greedy

be greedy, eat food fast and hoggishly:  ya-tlékwk

ee yatlékwk; daagéinax at xá  you are greedy; eat slowly (to child)!

tléil ootlékwk; sh yáa wdanéiyee yáx at xá  he isn't greedy; he eats like a gentleman

grind

grind up (esp. food):  ka-li-xaakw

akawlixákw  he ground it up

dlèey aklaxákw'1  he's grinding meat

grip

grip (esp. with teeth or pliers), bite on:  ka-ya-taax'1

at katáx'aa, kas'éet akaawatáx'1  the pliers gripped the screw

Kusa.áat' àanee kwán at dóogoo téel sák has akatáx'1t  Eskimos grip the skin in their teeth when making moccasins

adawóotl xat kaawatáx'1  trouble has me in its grip (when one disaster follows another) (lit. trouble has bitten on me)

grow, see also advance

grow (in size and maturity) (esp. of human, animal):  ya-waat

kei nawát  he's growing

tláx woowáat  he was very old (that is, really matured)

cause to grow, nurture, nourish:  si-waat

kei wdooodziwát  they nourished him (child)

grow (esp. of plants):  ka-ya-aa³

táakw èctee-dei yaa kunahéin:  kayàanee kei kana.éin  springtime:  is coming; the leaves are coming out/the plants are growing
daa sá ee táayee gèi-x' ka.éix? *what is growing in your garden?*

grow, cause to grow, raise (plants): ka-si-aa³

séew ka gagaan kagánee-ch awé kei kanas.éin *the rain and sunshine are making them (plants) grow*

eel shaxáawoo kei kasa.á *let your hair grow (implying it has been cut short before)!*

**growl**

growl (of bear): kei ya-.ex⁴

kei oo.wa.íx⁴ wéi xóots *the brown bear gave a great growl*

**grumble, see murmur**

guard, see also watch

guard, protect, keep safe

(1): yan a-ya-deil

has doo káx yan axwaadéél; àagaa tléil has doo xòo-dax kut aa

woosgèet *I protected them and not one of them was lost*

(2): a káx + a-ya-deil

x'lahát káx adel shàatk' ál x'eiwatán *he spoke to the girl guarding the gate*

guess, see think

guide

guide, instruct and lead along at the same time: shu-ya-nei

àa-dei ee shukwkanéi *I'll guide you there (leading and pointing out landmarks, so that you'll know the way another time)*

gunalchéesh, xat shuyenèiyee *thank you for guiding me*

guilty

be guilty, be worthy of blame or punishment

áa ayá l ooshk'lé yáx yee géi-dei téen *you are still guilty (that is, the sin lies against you)*

tléil àa-dei yee káa at kaxdoodzhìayee yé *you would not be guilty (that is, they could not lay the blame on you)*

tléil a x'láa yee yananxdoowajéeyee àa koostí *you are not guilty (that is, there is nothing for which you could be punished)*

a yáx yéi jiné *he's guilty (that is, he did it)*

**gummy**

be gummy, sticky (with resin, wet paint, etc.): ka-shi-k'oox⁴

t'áa kawshik'úx⁴ *the boards are gummy*

sakwnéin kei kanashk'úx⁴ *the bread dough is getting sticky (with too much water)*
habit

come a habit, be habitual

(1): a káa + ka-ya-naak
   a káa xat kaawanák it had become habitual for me to do it
      (e.g., change gears a certain way)

(2): A-x1 + ka-ya-naak
   k'ìidéin keestëeyee, ee ée kakwganáak if you live well, it will become
      a habit with you

be in habit of doing, do frequently because one enjoys it: ka-shi-taan
   al'óno katooshitán we like to go hunting (and we go frequently)
   kùk'léét' akwshitán she's in the habit of going berry-picking

hair, see also bald, fall out, old age, poke up

be hairy (usually of animal, contrasting it with fur-bearing animal):
   dzi-xaaw
      goowakàan dzixiáaw a deer is hairy

have hairy face: ya-dzi-xaaw
   kei yanaxxiáaw he's growing hair on his face (beginning to get hairy)

have hairy body: daa-dzi-xaaw
   daadzixíaw it has a hairy body

have hairy head, thick head of hair: sha-dzi-xaaw
   wéi nóox' sée shadzixíáaw that china doll has lots of hair

hammer, see nail, pound

hand1, see clap, left-handed, play, raise, rub, shake

hand2, see distribute, give, pass on

hand over

hand over a song or story (for another to finish or to substitute):
   kaa x'éi-1 li-kaax
      ee x'éi-t xwalikáx I handed over to you the song or story for you
           to complete (or substitute another for it)
      ax x'éi-t awlikáx; ách awé yan kaxwilínk he handed over to me, so
           I finished telling it

hang, see also slack

hang in clusters: A- + di-xwaas1 (rare)
   s'ìgeideetatàn kaxëë-x has dixwás' bats hang down in clusters from
      the ceiling

hang (of strings, etc.): A- + dli-xwaas1
   áx dlixwás' it's hanging there (string, rope, or cobwebs)

hang in clusters (esp. berries): A- + ka-di-xwaas1
   tléikw wás' náa kadixwás' berries are hanging in clusters on the
      bushes
hang, attach to (often in clusters): A- + ka-dli-xwaas

kées yóó doowáságoo át áa-dei kdoolxwás'ch they hang things called rings on it (that is, along the bottom of the net)

hang (person): si-yeek

àas-t woodoodziyik they hung him on a tree
yan sh woodoodziyik he hung himself

hang down (of bulky item): A-x + ya-shoo

gūl yáx gaashóo it (something heavy, such as large icicle) is hanging down the cliff

hang down (of slender item, esp. rope): A-x + li-shoo

dzéit hít káx galishóo the ladder is hanging down the roof

hang down (of small item, esp. padlock): A-x + ka-ya-shoo

katé'aa x'êi-x kaawashóo the padlock is hanging in the door

hang up (esp. to dry): A- + sha-ya-ya-tee

goowakáán dleeyee at x'âan hídeé yèe-x ashayaawatée he hung up the deer meat in the smokehouse

haa óos'ee gáan-x shayawtoowatée we hung our laundry outside

hang up (string, etc.): A- + sha-ya-si-tee

àa-dei shayawsitée he hung (string) up there

happen, see also take place

happen, occur: A + ya-nee

likòodzee, áa-dei woonèeye yèe it's amazing what happened (for example, he fell and broke his leg)
dleew kát latín; áagaa tléil tsu yéi ee kwganèe take good care, so that it doesn't happen to you again!

I ooshk'idéin woonèe it spoiled (that is, it happened badly to it)
neekwdéin xat woonèe I've been sick (that is, it happened in a sick manner to me)

happen, move (of events): ka-di-yaa

waa sá yan has kawdiyáa? what happened to them?
tléil xwasakú waa sá yan kawdayàayee yóó shaawát I don’t know what happened to the woman

happy, see also enjoy, glad, please

be happy, glad: kaa tôowoow + si-goo

ax tôowoow sigóo ee xwsatéenee I am happy to see you
tsu yei yee kwkasatéen ku.àa; áagaa awé yee tôowoow kei
gooxsagóo, kúnax but I will see you again, and then you will be really happy

hard

be hard (esp. of close-grained wood), be tough: ya-woos

x'áax wás'lee yawós crab apple wood is hard
tléil oowós it's not hard/not tough (of boards, rope)
be hard, tough: si-t'eeex'
  wéi dléey sit'éex' that meat is tough (hard to chew on)
be hard (esp. of round object): ka-si-t'eeex'
  x'táax' kasit'éex' the crab apples are hard (still green)
be hard (in abstract), be difficult: ya-t'eeex'
  ax kustéee yee jëe-x' yat'éex' my life is hard for me
  at döogoo këis' yatéex' sewing skins is hard
be hard (in abstract) and almost impossible, be very difficult: li-dzee
  Anóoshee yoox'atángée ax x'éi-t lidzée the Russian language is
    very hard for me (to speak)
  doo een kunaax daak kanëek; àagaa tléil doo jëe-x' kei goox̱ladzée
    explain it to her, then it won't be difficult for her!
harden, become hard, solidify: li-t'eeex'
  dáanaa kawdookkwáatl'ee tsu ilt'ix'x silver that has been melted
    solidifies again
  cement dei wdlit'ix' the cement has already hardened
harden, become caked: ka-ya-t'eeex'
  éil' kaawat'ix' the salt has hardened/caked into one mass
  s'é a takáx' kaawat'ix' the clay has hardened at the bottom
    of the bucket
harden (esp. in a container): ka-li-t'eeex'
  gúx'aa káx' kalat'ix' harden it in a can!
  tòow kadoolt'ix's! they harden tallow
hard-working, see ambitious

harp on
  x'ila-gaaw he harps on it/keeps telling me over and over (till I'm
    tired of it)
hate
  shi-k'áan he hated me
  bas yee shik'áan they hate you
haul, see also pull
  si-xaat' they are hauling the mail (using horse and sled)
haul, transport, convey (using motor power): si-xoot'
  x'tux' wéi-dei yaa ndooxsút' they are hauling the mail (using
    motor truck)
head for
head for, steer towards (in boat): A- + ya-ya-taan
Aangóon-dei haa yatán we are headed for Angoon (in a boat)
k'eeljáa yáx' yán-dei xat yakwgatáan I'm going to steer into the
storm
heal, see also cure¹
be healed, cured, recover: ya-neix
yei nanéx she's being cured/getting better/recovering
ee jín tléil yei oonéxch your hand never heals
heal, cure: si-neix
ax néegoó tóó-dax xat woosinéix he healed me
yanéegoó káa awsinéix he healed the sick man
hear, see also understand
hear: ya-.aax¹
gàaw tléil xwa.áax I didn't hear the bell/drum
a xléi-dei aawa.áx he heard the message
note: the 'passive' form doowa.áxch they hear, it is heard is used as
the equivalent of many English sound verbs such as bellow, bleat,
grunt, roar, squeak, squeal; for example, nukt doowa.áxch the
grouse is drumming wasóos doowa.áxch the cow is lowing, mooing

nadáakw doowa.áxch the table is creaking, squeaking
barely hear, mis-hear, be confused in hearing: ka-li-.aax¹
x'át' kát kaxwli.áx I think I hear a sound coming from the island
yan agé kayli.áx? do you understand it now (that is, have you
finally heard)?
kut kei kaxwla.áxch I missed (what was said)
hear a voice (esp. singing): sa-ya-.aax¹
xat seiwa.áx he heard my voice
xóots shakdéi saxwaa.áx maybe I heard a bear's voice
heat, see also hot, melt
heat, be heated, hot: ya-si-t'aa
yawsit'áa wéi sdòox the stove is heated (real hot)
heavy
be heavy (usually of inanimate object): ya-daal
yáa t'áa ax jée yadál this board is heavy for me

107
ee at la.ádee kei kwgadál your baggage is going to be heavy
be heavy (usually of animate object): li-daal
tléil ooldál yáa at k'átsk'oo the child is not heavy
kei xat naldál I'm getting heavier/gaining weight
be insufficiently heavy (esp. of anchor): ka-ya-daas
shayéinaa kaawadáas that anchor is not heavy enough (that is, to hold the boat)

heed, see obey

help
help, give help to, assist: A- + di-shee¹
dakekís! tèen xáat eedashí help me with the sewing!
wléil ee èe-dei kwkadashée: wléil xwashagóok I'm not going to help you: I don't know how
ask for help, seek assistance: ya-shee¹
haa s'tāatee haa ooshèe our master is asking for our help
ax jèeyis gageétèeyeet ayá, ee xwashèe I'm asking you to help me to carry this

helped, see fortunate

hem, see also turn up
hem, put an edging on, bind round the edge: x'ta-li-xeetl¹
gáx doogoo tèen x'adoolxítlx they put on an edging of rabbitskins
x'tóow x'axwlixítl I hemmed up the blanket (or bound its edges)

herd, see drive

hesitate
hesitate, be undecided (on account of some other person or circumstance): A-x + tu-ka-ya-ga¹
l áa ootèeyee-ch awé, yax xat tukaawagàa because he's not there, I hesitate (to do something)
ch'a yèisoo yax tukaawagàa he's still hesitating (waiting to see what the other will do)
hesitate, be reluctant, back out (from task, etc.), be unwilling:
tu-ka-ji-yaa¹
xat tukaawjiyáa I hesitate to do it (because I don't know how it will turn out)
át tukaawjiyáa woonòogoo he hesitated to sit/he was reluctant to sit
hesitate to say, 'have cold feet' about speaking: sh x'ta-ya-di-wook
a yee-t sh x'ayawdiwòok he hesitated to say anything (because it was such a weighty matter)

hiccup
hiccup, have hiccups: ya-doot¹
oowadút¹ he's hiccuping
xat yadút'kw I frequently have hiccups
hide
hide, conceal, put out of sight: li-seen
ax galtóo-x' awé xwalísín I hid it in my pocket
hide oneself, remain out of sight: a-dli-seen
nadáakw tayèe-x' awdlísín he hid under the table

high
be high, far to the top: A-x + ya-lei
yax gaaléí wéi x'táas it's a high waterfall
doo nóowoo 100 kaa x'tóos yéi yax koogaaléí his fort had walls
100 feet high
have a high hill: ka-shi-gootl
yóo x'táat' kashigootl that island has a high hill on it

hinder, see delay
hire, see also charter
hire oneself out, look for a job, for employment: sh ka-dli-hoon
hàa-t sh kawdlíhún he's come here looking for a job
yéi jíné yís yaa sh kánxalhún I'm going around trying to hire myself
out and get a job

hit, see also bat, flip, miss, slap, stone
hit with a missile (such as a rock), aim at: ya-dzoo
gúx'aa aawadzóo he aimed at the can with a rock and hit it
hit with a missile (esp. aimed at head of animal or person)
(1): sha-ya-dzoo
té tèen ts'ítskw shagaxdoodzóo they are going to aim at the small
birds and hit them (with rocks)
(2): A-ch (instr) + sha-li-dzoo
gán-ch ashagooxladzóo he's going to hit it on the head with a piece
of firewood (which he will throw at it)
hit (of bullet): A- + ya-xeex
át-t oowaxíx the bullet hit it (the place aimed for)
doo éet oowaxíx it hit him (he was killed by a shot)
hit on the head, club: sha-ya-xeex
cháatl ashaawaxích he hit the halibut on the head
woosh shawdoowaxich they’ve been hitting each other (that is, there has been war)

hit with fist, punch: ka-ya-gwaal
basketball akaawagwál he hit the basketball with his fist
hit in the face with fist, punch: ya-ya-gwaal
xat yagwált he kept hitting me in the face with his fist
hit out at someone, and floor him: a-ji-t’aakw
kúnał ayá áan awjit’ákw he really hit out at him (fast) and floored him

hoarse, see lose

hog

hog for oneself, claim, keep selfishly: a yèe- + di-hein
at yèe-t awdihéin he wants it all for himself, right now
at yèe-dei agooxdahéin he’s going to keep it all for himself

hold¹

hold more, contain more: li-yeik²
ee yáagoo liyék your boat holds more
déix k’atéil yáx liyék this one contains twice what that does

hold², see also cling, clutch, steady, suck
hold tightly, hold with pressure: ka-li-tl’ëit¹
ee éenyee-t kaylil’l’ëit¹ you held it under your arm (e.g., book)
tléil yax akawooltl’ëit¹ he didn’t hold it (e.g., trying to hold papers down on table when wind blows)
hold, retain in one’s grasp: li-shaat
x’eesháa xalashát I’m holding a bucket
cha yàakw alshát; woodoodzinëix he was holding on to the boat, and they saved him

hold up, cause to stand (esp. children): si-haan¹
doo séek¹ asiháan she’s holding her little daughter (helping her to stand)

hold³, see take place
hold back, see bashful, delay, restrain

hold note, see sing

hole

have a hole, outlet: ya-wool
x’aháat katéx’aa éetee agé yawóol? is there a keyhole in your door?
ax lu tléil oowóol my nose is blocked (that is, has no outlet)
make holes: ka-li-waal
xaawáagee kaxwiliwál I made holes in the window (with a shotgun)
bore holes through: A-nax + ku-ya-ya-waal
s’iksh tôo-nax kuyawdoiwowawál they bored holes through the hellebore (the length of the stems)
be holey, have a hole: 
\textit{yaa-waal}

\textit{x'eesháa woowàal} \textit{the bucket has a hole in it (rusted through)}

be holey, have a number of holes: 
\textit{ka-di-waal}

\textit{kawdiwàal} \textit{ax téelee my shoes are holey/they have many holes in them}

holler, see call

holy, see pure

homely, see ugly

honor, see also respect

honor, salute, farewell (often by giving a banquet etc., usually used for farewell, but occasionally for greeting): 
\textit{kaa yàa-dei + yóo + dzi-geet}^2

\textit{àaan doo yàa-dei yóo wdoodzigèet} \textit{they honored him with a party (or a present) in farewell}

\textit{doo yàa-dei yóo xwdzigèet} \textit{I saluted him}

honor by giving a memorial party for: 
\textit{yóo + ka-dzi-geet}^2

\textit{ax káak èetee-x' yóo kaxwdzigít} \textit{I gave a memorial party for my maternal uncle (I did all expected of me to honor his name)}

hook, see also crochet, fish

hook

(1): 
\textit{ya-k'ei'x}\textsuperscript{1}

\textit{dook'téx'ch wéi góos}\textsuperscript{1} \textit{they hooked down a cloud}

(2): \textit{A-ch (instr) + si-k'ei'x}\textsuperscript{1}

\textit{doo x'tóos-ch awsik'téx'} \textit{he hooked it with his foot}

hook, retrieve with a hook: 
\textit{li-k'ei'x}\textsuperscript{1}

\textit{àa-x kei doolk'téx'ch} \textit{they hook it back from there}

\textit{kux awlik'téx'} \textit{he hooked it back in (a seal he had shot)}

hop

hop, jump on one leg: 
\textit{ya-dli-gwaash}

\textit{yaa yanalgwásh} \textit{he's hopping along}

\textit{át yaxwdligwáash} \textit{I hopped around}

hope

hope, desire and expect: \textit{á- + a-di-shee}\textsuperscript{1}

\textit{yéi át axwdishée, cháatl kei geesayèek} \textit{I hope you catch a halibut}

\textit{yéi át awtoodishée} \textit{we hope so}

horned

be horned, have horns: 
\textit{li-shëidee}

\textit{lishëidee wasòos a cow has horns}

\textit{shëech ãa jánwoo agé lishëidee? does a female mountain sheep have horns?}
hot, see also heat, warm
be hot, heated up: ya-ya-t'aa
   yaawat'áayee héen  hot water (often designating coffee or tea)
   x'úuán yáx yaawat'áa  it's red hot
be hot, radiate, throw out heat: A- + si-t'áax'
   gagàan kúnax áx sat'l'áax'  the sun is really heating
   wéi x'úuán naal'éiyee yéi-t woot'st'l'áx'  the open fire is throwing lots
   of heat (throwing it a long way)
be hot (of room or persons), be steamy hot, overheated: ka-doo-ya-saay
   xat kawdoowasaśay aatlèin  I'm real hot (from stove)
   xat kawdoowasaśay  I'm hot (from embarrassment)
heat (esp. room) till steamy hot: ka-li-saay
   yáa neilyèe akawliśay  it throws heat in the room
give off much heat, be real hot (of source of radiation): ka-li-sáyja
   gagàan saawäageé túo-nax áx kawdigán; ách awé kalisaśyja
   the sun is shining through the window on me, and so it's real hot
hover
hover (of bird, helicopter), lift from ground and hang fluttering in the
air: yax di-keen
   yax woodikin  it is hovering

howl
howl (esp. of wolves): gax-si-tee
   gõoch gax-satí  wolves are howling

hungry
be hungry: A- + yáan + ya-haa
   doo éet yáan oowaháa  he's hungry
   tléil xáa-x yáan oohàa  I don't get hungry
make hungry: A- yàan + si-haa

be hungry for

(1): A-dax + x\'a-di-nook²
	tlax awé àa-x x\'awdinúk he's really hungry for it/anxious to eat it

(2): kaa x\'éli-dax + x\'a-di-nook²
	eé x\'éli-dax x\'axwdinúk I'm hungry for what you are already eating

hunt, see also search

hunt (for game): a-ya-l'oon
	al'oon woogoot he went hunting

xóots gaxtool l'oon we're going to hunt brown bear

hurl, see throw

hurry

hurry: kaa yáa + di-wootl
	sh yáa has oodawútltch they are always in a hurry
	sh yáa agé eedawútl? are you hurrying?

tléil ax yáa xwdawóotl I'm not in a hurry

hurry with eating, eat fast: sh yáa + x\'a-di-wootl
	sh yáa x\'eederawútl eat a little faster!

hurt

hurt again, cause pain to some part of body which is already wounded or painful and which one is trying to protect: A-x\' + sha-di-haa

doo jín ée shawdiháa he hurt his hand again

hurt, feel painful: ya-neekw

kei kwganéekw it will hurt

identical, see like², resemble

ill-treat, see torment

imagine, see think

imitate

imitate, mimic (actions): ya-tee³

xat natèe imitate me!

xóots googatèe he's going to imitate a brown bear

ax yáa oodootee they imitated me to my face (to stop me doing it)

imitate, mimic (speech), quote: x\'a-ya-tee³

ee x\'eiewatèe agé? did he mimic you?

tléil xat x\'eitèek don't imitate my speech!

important

be important, weighty, of great worth (of abstracts): ya-daal
yadálee sàayee awé ee jèewoo; a yáx kigeesti' you have an important (aristocratic) name (lit. a heavy name); live up to it!
impossible, see hard
improve
improve, get better: kei ya-k'ei
tlákw dakéis' sh tóo iltóowoo, dakéis' kei kwgak'éli if she
practices sewing, the sewing will improve
doo daa.intagóowoo kei nak'éliin his behavior is improving
increase, see also add to, multiply
increase, multiply: sha-ka-di-nook²

gidéin shakandanúkch it increases very much (lit. swells up)
indulge
indulge oneself (esp. in eating certain foods), be extreme (in eating or
sleeping): li-ts'eix

tsàa exee xalits'éx I eat a great deal of seal oil (I indulge myself
in eating it)
a yáa-nax tá alits'éx he's sleeping too much
inexpensive, see cheap
infected
be infected, have pus, suppurate: dli-keet'
woodlikít' there is pus in it
yaa nalkít' it is suppurating/getting full of pus
infested, see lousy
inflate, see blow up¹
inflexible, see stiff
inform, see notify
inherit
inherit, receive property at the death of someone: ya-naa¹
doo èetee-dax adoonéix' they inherited from his things
ee èe-dax kookánáa I'll inherit from you
cause to inherit: A-x'¹ + li-naa¹
doo ee gaxdoonláa they'll make him inherit (that is, will give it
him as his inheritance)
injure, see also wound
be injured, be rendered useless (of limb) (general term, covering
dislocation, torn ligaments, etc.): ka-di-.éiyakw
ax jín kawdi.éiyakw my hand was injured and rendered useless
inquire, see ask, investigate
inspect, see also examine
inspect, look around, look over a situation: kaa dàa-dei + ku-ya-tees¹
haa dàa-dei kukw gàtées¹ he's going to inspect us (watch us to see
we don't make mistakes)
hàa-t oowagút, kaa dåa-dei kungatées'eet he came here to look over the situation (for example, the welfare man)
institute, see introduce
instruct, see also guide, order
instruct (by demonstration), show how to do, train, teach how (esp. in practical matters): A-x' + ka-li-gook

doó ée ktoolgíkch yáa àa-dei yoo kwgaahan yé we are instructing him how to move around (in speeches and dances)
haa ée kayeedligóok you showed us how to do it
instruct (by word), show: shu-ka-ya-jaa

áa yee shukdoojéés1 they are giving you instructions
gunalchéesh áa xat shukayeejáayeey thank you for showing me
instruct, give orders, ask (to do something):’áa + ji-ka-ya-kaa

yóo x'aat' kàa-dei áa kaa jikaaawàa yáa kaa nàax'oo
he instructed them to take the dead bodies out to the island
instruct, give orders, ask (to say something): x'á-ka-ya-kaa

ax'akakwgaààa he's going to instruct him (or ask him) to say or sing something
instruct privately: kaa gúk yik-dei + x'á-di-s'ees1

kaa tláa kaa gúk yik-dei x'adas'ees1 a mother gives instruction in private (lit. spits into a person's ear)
insufficient, see also lack, small
be insufficient, not enough: ya-ka-ya-aatl'
ee toowoo-ch agé yakakwga,aatl'¿ do you think it's going to be insufficient?
yáa atxá yagoo,aatl' this food is not enough
insult
insult, offend by what one says: sh tugéi- + ya-dzi-kaa

sh tugéi-t agé ee yawtooddzikåa? have we offended you by what we said?
sh tugéi-t xat yawdzikåa he insulted me (he said cutting things that hit me pretty hard)

insult, offend by what one does: sh tugéi- + dzi-nee
sh tugéi-t agé ee wtoodzinée? did we insult you by our actions?
sh tugéi-t xat woodzinée he insulted me (he acted contrary to the standard I've set and I was offended by what he did)

be insulted, offended, take offense: sh tôon + di-teé1

àa-dei yawdoodzikàayee yéi-ch awé, sh tôon wooditée he was offended, because of the way they spoke (what they said)
tuli.àan: tléil daat-dax sà sh tôon yoo oodatèek he's kind: he never takes offense
intelligent
be intelligent, smart, wise, reason things out: yaa ku-dzi-gei
yaa keedzigí; yáat àa ku.àas tlélí a dåa teeydàaàn you are
intelligent, but you haven’t considered this matter
doo dåa, itnagóowoo tóo-nax doowatéen kei yaa kukwgasgéi
through his actions one can see he’s going to be intelligent (of
small child)

intend, see ready, want
intercede, see pray
interpret
interpret, quote: x’a-ka-ya-neek
yéí s x’akdoonéék so they were quoted (either in the original
language or interpreted into a second language)
ee x’akakwkanéék I’ll interpret for you (act as your interpreter)

interrogate, see question
interrupt, see delay
intoxicate
be intoxicated, be drunk: ka-ya-shoo
kaawashoó he is intoxicated/drank
intoxicate, make drunk: ka-li-shoo
nàaw-ch kawlishoó liquor intoxicated him
ee dåa yoo tutánk xat kawlishoó just thinking about you acts like
an intoxicant to me

introduce
introduce, usher in, institute, originate
(1): ka-si-tee² (rare)
kéet akawsitèeyee káa the man who introduced the killerwhale
(2): shu-ka-si-tee²
dlèit káa kustèeyee kei ashukawsitée he introduced the white man’s
way of life
introduce, make known (person’s name, family, etc.)
(1): (koon + kunáax + daak sh ka-di-neek)
xààn kunáax daak sh kawdiník he introduced himself to me (that is,
explained himself to me)
(2): (koon + sh di-saa²)
doo èen sh eedasá introduce yourself/tell him your name!
inundate, see flood
investigate, see also figure out
investigate, make inquiry into: ka-ya-tlaakw
kawdoowatlàakw doo kustèeyee they investigated his way of life
yaa kagaxdootlàakw they are going to investigate/find out what
happened
investigate, make trial of, test out: yan ka-si-nook

dlëit káa kustëeyee yan kañwsinúk I've been investigating the white man's way of life (working to find out how he lives)

invisible
be invisible, move invisibly
(1): ya-haa
át woohàà it's invisible, floating in the air
(2): ka-ya-haa
tlëil ce èe-dei gooháà ee kustëeyee it can be seen what kind of life you live

invite, see also ask
invite, ask to a party (originally by calling out loudly from rooftop):

ya-.eex'
tlëil xat woodoo.éex' I'm not invited
yei kukwka.éex' I'm going to invite people
ee xwa.éex' xaan at geexaat I'm inviting you to eat with me

involve, see affect

iron
iron, press clothes: ka-shi-x'eel'
haa naa.ádee kañxtooshax'ëel' we're going to iron our clothes

irresolute, see undecided

itch, see also scratch, tickle
itch, tickle: ka-li-xwéitl
ax dàa yaa kanałxwéitl my body is starting to itch all over
ax leítóox kawlixwéitl my throat is tickling

j
jab at, see poke
jam, see also crowd

be jammed in (often diagonally): ya-keet'
yáa x'aháát-nax tlëil nèił-x oohàà; yan oowakít' it (table) won't go through the door; it's jammed
yan oowakít'-léi yáx yatèe haa kustëeyee our life is like something stuck diagonally in a box (that is, the troubles we've had can't be straightened out)

jealous
be jealous of (husband or wife), be suspiciously watchful: ya-si-teey

woosh has yawdzitéey they both keep watch on each other in suspicion and jealousy
doo shát ayawstitéey he is jealous and so keeps constant watch on his wife
jerk
jerk (head), move (head or feet) fast when dancing to rhythm of drum:
a-ya-geek’
   gàaw káa-x’ awé adoogik’x they make different fast movements in
   keeping the rhythm of the drum
   wáa yatéeyee yéi-x’ tléil oogik’x sometimes he missed the time/
   jerked his head out of time with the drum
   jerk (of fish on line, esp. flatfish): ji-ya-ts’oots’
      dzántee ax jeewats’úts’ a flounder was jerking my line
jig, see fish
joint, see bend, dislocate, get back, put back, stiff
joke, see laugh, tease
judge, see examine
jump, see also hop, play
   jump
   singular subject: ji-k’ein
      yaa nxashk’én I’m jumping
   tléil t’áá káx eeshk’éineek don’t jump on the floor!
   plural subject: ka-doo-ya-k’ein
      a kàa-nax haa kagaxdook’énx’ we’ll all jump over
      kei yee kdook’éin jump (all of you)!
   jump, leap (of fish): kei ya-taan
      ch’a kindachóon awé kei tánch cháas’ humpback jumps straight up
      deixdhéen kei oowatán it jumped twice
   jump around (of fish on land): di-xeet
      át woodixèet the salmon are jumping around on shore

k
keel over, see also upset
   keel over: sha-ya-k’eit’
      yaa shanak’ét’ he staggers along and keels over (esp. of drunkard)
keep, see also hog, refuse
   keep, save, store up (usually food, for winter or for special occasion):
      li-tsaakw
woodoodlesáakw chál káx' they kept it in the cellar (for about six months)
gaxtoolatsáagoo, wéi haa xòonee hàa-t kuwootèneeneyis let's save it for when our friend comes!

keep from, see abstain
keep safe, see guard
keep silence

keep silence (after giving a final pronouncement of one’s opinion or position), cease from further discussion: kòn + sh x’a-dzi-dook
doo èen sh x’aaxwzdédook I put it firmly before him/there is no way to change me and I shall say no more on the subject to him
keep silence, keep mouth closed, seal one’s lips:
kòn + sh x’a-ka-dzi-dook
xát tsú doo èen kei sh x’akakwkasdóok I, too, shall say nothing to him/shall be silent about it

keep watch, see watch
kick

kick: ya-tseix
ax x’ões eeyatséx you kicked my foot
ch’a yèisoo at tsétx he’s still kicking
kick in: shu-ka-li-tseix
nei sh akakwisAx weí x’aháat he kicked the door in

kill, see also stone

kill (singular object): ya-jaak
tsaagál’ téen xóots aawaják he killed a bear with a spear
káax’ haa atx’ayee sák w gaxtoojáak we’ll kill a chicken for our meal
kill (usually with agent specified; often with no resistance or evasion on the part of the victim): li-jaak
tsaagál’-ch awliják he killed it with a spear
kill (plural objects), slaughter: ya-een^2
goowakàan aawa.èen he killed deer (pl.)
dáa-ch woo.èen yáa káax’ a weasel killed all the chickens
kill (tree, bush): li-laax
gandaadgogo-ch ayá wooliláx yáa às a woodpecker killed this tree
kill off: kútx + shu-li-xeex
goowakàan kútx shooxtoollíxeex we killed off all the deer
be killed off, all die off: kútx + shu-ya-xeex
hóoch!: deí kútx shooxawaxèex there were no more: they were all killed off
kútx yoo kaa shuyaxíxk lots of people get killed (for instance, in railroad accidents)
kind
be kind, gentle:  tu-li-áan
ax t'áakx'ee, gunalchéesh àa-dei xàan yee tuli.àanee yé  my
brothers, thank you for being so kind to me
tléil xàan has tool.àan  they haven’t been kind to me (e.g., in
distribution of funeral presents)
kiss
kiss:  x'éi- + ya-dzi-.aa
  doo sée x'éi-dei yawdzi.áa  she kissed her daughter
  kaa x'éi-t yawoos.á  a kiss
knead
knead (bread dough), work (tallow, etc.) in hands:  ka-ya-choox
sakwnéin akaawachúx  he kneaded the bread
kneel
kneel:  yan tóox'-ya-tsoow
  yan tóox'-oowatsóow  he knelt
tléil a yèe yax tóox'-dootsóow  they don’t kneel in there (in that
  church)
knit, see make
knock
knock on (esp. door), rap on:  ka-ya-gwaal
  x'awòol kadoogwáls'  someone is knocking at the door
  nadáakw akaawagwál  he knocked on/rapped on the table
knock over
knock over (pole, furniture, etc.):  kax sha-si-geex'
  káa-yagajèit kax ashawsigéex'  he knocked over a chair
knock over (plural objects):  kax sha-li-geech
  nadáakw kax ashawligéex'  he knocked over the tables
knot, see also tie
knot, tie in a knot:  ka-ya-doox'
  kút x kaxywaadúx'  I knotted it too tight
knotty
be knotty (of lumber), have many branches (of tree):  li-sheey
  t'áa dlishèey  the board has lots of knots in it
  àsas lishèey  the tree has lots of branches
know
know (esp. people or facts), be acquainted with, make known:  si-koo
  has doo ée ee ywsikóo ... anax tóó has aganòokt has eesaxánee
  I make you known to them ... so that they might be conscious of
  your love for them
  xat yeesikóo agé?  do you know me?
  ldakát ayá wootoosikóó yáa shkalnéek  all of us know this story
know how, be practiced, competent: **ya-gook**¹

**ee yagóok** you know how to do things/you are competent

**àa-dei aawagóogoo yéi-ch, ch'oo tléi kút x yoo ashulixíxk** because of how practiced he was, he killed them all

know how, know (practical matters): **shi-gook**¹

**asgéiwoo tléil ooxshágóok** I don't know how to seine

**Lingít kustèeyee eeshigóok** you know the Tlingit way of life/

how to live as a Tlingit

know how to speak publicly: **x'aka-shi-gook**¹

**tléil ayá ee x'akooshgóok** you don’t know how to speak in public

---

**label, see mark**

**lace**

lace, lace up (shoes, clothing): **x'aka-li-dzáas**²

**ee téelee x'akladzás** lace your shoes!

**doo k'oodás'ee ax'akawlídzás** he laced his shirt

**lack, see also need, scarce**

lack, be short of, have insufficient of: **ka-ya-yaach**¹

**ax daséigoo ax jée koowáach**¹ I'm going to die soon (that is, my life is too short)

lack, be short of (with amount specified): **ya-yei**²

**tléix yá dáanaa wooyéix** it lacks one dollar (either one is missing, or one is needed in order to buy something)

**nás'k slix**¹ awé ooyéx there are three plates too few (implying these should be brought right away)

**tléix**¹ **sunday ooyéx, hàa-dei kukwgatéenee** he will be coming one week from now (that is, it lacks one week, when he will be coming)

**lame, see also limp**

be lame, crippled, unable to walk: **tléil + ka-shi-goot**¹

**tléil yoo kooshgútkw** he is lame

**land**

land (of waterfowl, plane): **ji-kaak**

**gáaxw át woojikák** the duck landed

**kaawayik-yàagoo áa yei ishkákch**

the plane lands there

**lap up, see lick**

**large, see big**
last
last a long time, be durable (of clothing, machine, etc.): ya-ツアク

dlleew kát ʃalatínee-ch awé, ʁootsáakw  because I took good care
of it, it lasted a long time

ax keenaak.ádee tléil ootsáakw  my coat is not durable

last a long time (of firewood): x'at-ya-ツアク

shee ya ʃayatsáakw firewood that is knotty lasts a long time

lasting, see perfect

laugh

laugh, laugh and smile (with amusement): ya-ʃook

kúnaax at ʃòok  he really laughed (after an excellent joke)

tléil dei at ʃwashúkx I don't laugh at all now

make laugh, cheer up, joke: li-ʃook

doo ʃoox'atàngee tléil tsu ax ʃée oolʃòogoo  his speeches don't
make me laugh

has doo ʃéx' awé at ʃoolshúkx nòoch they try to cheer them up/
make them laugh

keep laughing: ya-ɬli-ʃook

at k'átstk'oo ʃeil yawdlíʃúk the child went home laughing

laugh at, deride, mock, make fun of: ka-ya-ʃook

doo húnxw hás-ch yaa kanashúk his elder brothers mocked him

haa kaawashúk he laughed at us

launch

launch out, push (boat) out to sea: shaɬi-ツアク

dák-dei daak shakwkalatsáak I'm going to launch out (by pushing
against the bottom)

lay down, see put

lay eggs, see nest

lay out, see spread

lazy

be lazy, slow: a-ʃzi-kaa¹

kúnaax ooʃdziⱳa I'm real lazy

gán ʃee oodziⱳa he's lazy to get firewood (he won't make any effort)

be lazy to talk: a-x'at-ʃzi-kaa¹

ax'eeddziⱳa ʃoox'atánk you are lazy to talk

lead, see also guide, take

lead (esp. by walking ahead)

singular object: shu-ya-ɡoot¹

nèil-dei ee shukwagóot I'll lead you home

héen x'ayax-dei xat shoowagóot he led me to the river's edge

plural object: shu-yaɬ-aat¹

wanadóo yaa ashuna.át he's leading the sheep

122
doo yátx'ee át ashoowa.áat she leads her children around
lead on a string, pull along (animal): ya-si-yeek¹
kèitl ayawsiyèek he led the dog along on a string
lead (esp. into bad habits): sha-si-xoot¹
át ashawsixóot¹ he leads him in a bad way, teaching him bad habits
lead singing (by reading out words ahead of the singers): shu-ka-ya-naay
shí shukoonáay he's leading the singing (giving the words of the
song ahead)
leaf through, see turn over
leak, see also bubble
leak (of house, boat, pot, etc.): li-naaw
linàaw ax tèele my shoes are leaking
tlágoo hìdee ká lanàaw nòoch old roofs are always leaking
lean¹, see also bend, prop
lean on, lean against: A- + sha-ka-dli-gaan²
hít yát shakanxwência I leaned against the wall
tléil yax shakayeelgàanée don't lean back!
lean², see thin
leap, see jump
learn, see also study
learn (esp. facts): si-koo²
yaa at naxsakwéin I am learning (that is, beginning to know)
doo x'ei-dax at xwasikóo I learned from him
learn how (in practical matters): shi-gook¹
dakés' yei nтоoshagóok we are learning how to sew
datóow xwasigóok I learned to read
leave, see also abandon, put, stay
leave, desert: ji-ya-naak²
doo xux-ch jeewanák her husband left her
all leave, all go or come (of whole group of people): ka-di-k'ëet¹
ldakát at yátx'ee kawdik'lëet¹ all the children have left
yeik kukandak'il t¹ the people are all coming down to the beach
(remaining only a few behind)
leave alone, quit bothering: yan li-ts'ëin
yan has xwalits'ën I leave them alone/don't bother them
ch'a yan xat lats'ën leave me alone!
left over, see remain
left-handed
be left-handed: ya-s'aat¹
yas'á¹ he's left-handed
tlèix át-x alyèixee, kei kwgas'áat¹ using it all the time, he'll
become left-handed
leg, see astride, bend, stretch
lend
lend (general): A- + ya-hees'
ax éet his' lend it to me!
s'eenáa kóo-t aawahís' he's lent the lamp to somebody
lend (large object such as stove, table): A- + li-hees'
ax éet lahís' lend it (large object) to me!
lend (round object): A- + y-a-hees'
kooch'téit'aa ax éet kahís' lend me a ball!
lend (stick-like object): A- + ka-li-hees'
tságaa ax éet kalahís' lend me a boating pole!

let down, see lower
let go
let go, release, relinquish: ji-ya-naak²
tsu ajikwganáak he's going to let it go again
tsàa dléeeye kaa x'éi-dei ajeewanák he is giving away seal meat
let go without expecting any return (at party): ya-jaak
l'ée kaa kàa-dei aawaják he let the blanket go (announcing that he did not want any reimbursement for it in the pay-off) (lit. he killed it)

let in
let in or out (esp. animal)
singular object: si-goot¹
dóosh neil sagú let the cat in!
tléil gán-dei yoo eesagútgook don't let him out!
plural object: si-.aat¹
kèitlx¹ neil woodoodzi.át they let the dogs in

lick
lick, lap up: ya-tléit'
dóosh sh dàa datléit' a cat licks itself
héen xwaatléit' I licked/lapped up the water

lie¹
lie, deceive: sh k'a-dli-yeil
yaa sh k'analyél he's lying
tléil sh k'eliyélleek: x'éigaa at kadoonéeek don't tell lies: always tell the truth (lit. they tell the truth)!
lie habitually, be a liar: k'a-li-yeil
k'aliyél 'he's a liar

lie²
lie (general, often of compact object): ya-tee²
té àt téen there's a rock lying there
lie (solid, often complex object): si-tee²
tsàa èejee wéi-t satéen the there are seal rocks over there
lie (round object): ka-ya-tee²
k'wát! kút kát katéen the egg is (lying) in the nest
lie (small stick-like object, or string-like object): ka-si-tee²
kooxéedaa nadáakw kát kasatéen pencils are (lying) on the table
lie (usually container or hollow object): ya-taan
shál sdòox kát tán the spoon is (lying) on the stovetop
lie (usually long, simple object): si-taan
dzéít hít t'élé-t satán there's a ladder lying behind the house
lie (usually quite small, stick-like object): ka-si-taan
choonéít yáa-t kasatán there's an arrow lying here
lie (small plural objects): ka-li-aat²
kas'éet nadáakw kát kala.át the screws are (lying) on the table
lie (textile-like object): ya-.aal²
ee k'oodás'ee yóo-t áx your shirt is lying over there
lie down (of human)
singular subject: sh dzi-taa¹
  yee.át kát sh istáan he's lying on the bed
  yán-dei sh kookastáa I'm going to lie down
plural subject: sh dli-aat²
  dei s sh il.át they are already lying down
lie in wait, see watch
lift, see clear
lift up, see pick up
light
light, set fire to, cause to shine: A- + a-ka-li-gaan¹
  s'eenáa-t akawligán he lights a lamp/turns on a light
  tléil át akawtoolagàan wéi sdòox we didn't light the stove
like¹, see want
like², see also represent as, resemble, similar
look like, look alike, be almost identical with: ya-yaa¹
  a lòonee ch'a woosh oodiyáa the bark (of those trees) is just the
  same/there is no difference between them
  ax kéek! ax tláa oowayáa my younger sister looks just like my
  mother
be like (of tribal relationships): a yáx (sim) + ka-di-yaa¹
  doo húnxw yáx xat koodayéin I am like his older brother
  (according to clan relationships)
  ax kéek! yáx yán-dei ee kagoonxdayáa you are going to be as a
  brother to me
make like (of tribal relationships), consider to be like:

a yáx (sim) + ka-dzi-yaa

woosh kéek' yáx woosh kawdoodziyáa they became like brothers

be like: a yáx (sim) + ya-tèe

kooléix'waa yáx has yatèe they were like walruses

ldakát has doo tundtaànee woosh yáx wooditèe all their thoughts were like each other's (that is, there was unanimous agreement)

limb, see bend, double up, injure, numb, stretch

limp

limp, be lame, walk unevenly: li-káchk

yáa yeedát tléil oolkáchk he doesn’t limp now

doctor-ch yéi sh kalnèek, ch'oo tlèix kei gooxlakáchk the doctor says he will always limp

link

link middle fingers and pull (as a contest of strength): ji-xút't

woosh has ishx'út't they are linking middle fingers, to try each other’s strength

list, see name

listen

listen to

(1): kaa x'éi- + si-aax

ee x'éi-t xwasi.áx I'm listening to you

(2): A- + si-aax

át woosi.áx he's listening to it

little, see also small

be just a little, few: ya-ka-ya-.aatl'

ch'a yéi yagoo.áatl' hàa-t yéi saní bring just a little!

ch'a yéi yagoo.áatl'ee gôn héen awé áa yéi yatèe there were few springs of water there

live, see alive, be

live at

live, live at, dwell permanently: ku-ya-.oo

doo hiłée yée-x' ch'a tléinax koowa.óo he lives alone in his house

woosh tèen has kudi.óo they lived at the same time

lively, see also crazy

be lively, crazy, restless, noisy, continuously on the move (esp. of children): li-oos

has li.óos, has ash koolyádee they made lots of noise when they played

kínax li.óos he's really crazy/lively

load

load, carry aboard (often making several trips): a yík- + ka-ya-jeil

126
ldakát, yàakw yìk-t kawtoowajél we loaded the boat, took everything aboard
load, carry aboard (plural objects, general): a yìk- → yéi + si-nee
aatlèin atxá a yìk-dei yéi ndoosñèech they take lots of food aboard
load, carry aboard (esp. baggage and personal belongings): a yìk- + li-aat²
kóok yàakw yìk-dei gaaxtoola.åat we’re going to load the boxes on the boat
load (a gun), put a bullet in with fairly fast action = ka-yà-geex¹
at katé a tóó kei kxwaagíx¹ I put the bullet in
load (a gun) with slower action: ka-ya-tee²
a tóó kei kxwaatée I loaded it
lock
lock (door, etc.): x’éi- + ka-li-teix¹
x’éi-t kayañteix¹ age? did you lock the door?
x’ahát x’éi-dei kaxkwalatéix¹ I’m going to lock the door
lonesome, see also unhappy
be lonesome, miss someone (with strong feeling): li-teesh
xat woolitèesh I’m lonesome
yee ît-dei yei haa gooxlatéesh we’re really going to miss you/be lonesome for you
be lonesome for, wish to see (with less feeling): t’=aa-ya-åas
ax åat yáx xat taawa.ås I’m lonesome for my aunt/I want her company
woosh yáx yee taagooxda.åas you’ll be happy to see each other
be lonesome for, impatient to see again: A- + sa-li-t’åan
doo éet saxwdlit’an déi I’m longing to see him again (wondering when he’ll be coming back and so lonesome for him)
long, see also big
be long (usually of stick-like objects, when focus is on length rather than width, etc.): ya-yaat¹
woosáaneey yáyát¹ the seal spear shaft is long
kåas¹ yáyát¹ the stick is long
be long (general): li-yaat¹
doo shaxaawoo yaa nalyát¹ her hair is getting long
jinkåat kaa x’èos yéi kwliyát¹ it is ten feet long (pole)
be long (usually of flexible objects including ropes): ka-li-yaat¹
tás kaliyát¹ it’s a long thread
laak’åsk kaliyát¹ the black seaweed is long
be long (of time): yee-ya-yaat¹
yakyèe yeeyyát¹ the days are long
tléil yeenayát’ch not long ago
waa sá áa yeekwgaayát¹? how long is he going to stay?
long-faced
be long-faced, look sad, dismal: ya-li-.eesháan
kúnañ avé ee ya-li.eescháan you look real sad/long-faced
look, see also examine, inspect, search, snap at
look, look at: A- + a-dli-geen
aa nèil-t awdligíñ he looked in
woosh wooyàa-t has awdligèen they looked around at each other
look at, gaze at, watch: li-tín
at gutoo-dax avé dooltún they were looking at it (for a long time)
from the woods
tléil xat eelatíneek don’t look at me/don’t watch me!
look at, take note of, study: ka-li-tín
x'úx' yan kalatin look at this magazine (that is, study and take
good note of all that is in it)!
doo yéi jinéiyee dei yan kaxwlítún I’ve already taken a good look
at his work (in order to copy it)
take out and look at one’s possessions (esp. tools, dishes, etc.):
ka-ya-k'èit
ax stíx'ee daak kaxwaak'èt I took out all my dishes and had a look
at them
look for, roam around keeping one’s eyes open for things to pick up:
kü-dli-t'èet
 nóox’-gaa at kuxwdlit’èet I’m looking for shells, keeping my eyes
open as I roam around and picking them up when I find them
at koowdlit’èet he’s on the lookout for anything he can find as
he’s walking around
look out for, keep watch for (expecting some person or thing to appear):
A-gaa + ku-ya-tees'
ax éesh-gaa kuxatées' I’m looking out for my father (expecting
him to come)
ch’áak’-gaa kutées' he’s looking for an eagle (standing and gazing
around intently)
look after, see care, watch
look forward to, see expect
look like, see resemble
look well, see suit
loose, see sag, slack
lose
lose (many objects), drop and fail to find again: kut ka-li-soos¹
ax diáanaa daakagwéilee tóo-dax kut kaxwlísòos I lost them from
my purse
lose (often container): kut ya-xeech
ax xeesháyee kut xwaanëe I lost my bucke-
ut
lose (often associated with destruction): Kut ya-
xwaagëex

doo yàagoo kut aawagëex he lost his boat (as a wreck)
ax shàt ax yejiniëyee kàa-x kut xwaagëex
àn account of my working so hard I lost my wife (she died because I didn’t have
time to care for her)
at gutóo-x ax litayee kut xwaagëex I lost my knife in the woods
lose: kut si-geex

doo ch’eenee kut awsigëex àan x’ayee-x she lost her ribbon in
the street
lose oneself, be lost (of live creature), be unsure of one’s location:
kut dzì-geet

kut xat woodzigëet I was lost/I didn’t know whereabouts I was
be lost (of voice): ka-ya-kees!

kaa satú tsú kakis’x a man’s voice too may be lost
lose one’s voice, be hoarse: ka-li-kees!
kusa’aiat’ née kw ax satú akawliks’ I lost my voice through
having a cold

kaa leitóox aklakis’x he’s lost his voice/he’s hoarse

lots, see big, many

lound
be loud, noisy, make noise: li-gaaw
këitl ayawlishàa: kúnax ligàaw a dog began barking at him:
it was really loud
lagaawdéin akagwáls’ he’s knocking loudly
be loud-voiced, be noisy in speech
(1): sa-li-gaaw
salagàawoo-ch, doo áat-ch gán-dei kaawanáa when he is noisy, his
aunt sends him outdoors
(2): x’a-li-gaaw
x’aligàaw he has a loud, powerful voice

lousy
be lousy, infested with lice: di-weis’
has woodiwéis’ they were lousy/had lots of lice on them

love
love: si-xán
toosixán; shux’áa-nax haa woosxánee-ch we love him, because he
first loved us

low-spirited, see unhappy

lower
lower, let down: ka-li-yàa

doo yàagoo akawliyàa he lowered his boat (over the rapids)
kóok yàakw yík-dei kanaxtoolayàa let's lower the box down into the boat!
be lowered, reach bottom (of line): ji-ka-ya-goot²
tléil gwadłàan: ax tíx'ee dei yan jikаяwagút it's not deep: my line has already reached bottom (that is, has been completely lowered)
shayéinaa tíx'ee hén-dei yaa jikanagút the anchor line is being lowered/is going down in the water
lower, let down (line): ji-ka-li-goot²
deeyín-dei yee jikanaxlagút I'm lowering down my line
át ajikawligoot he lowered it (piece of string) (and left it dangling)
lucky, see bless, fortunate
lull
lull baby to sleep by whistling softly: ya-soos²
aawasóos she whistled softly and put the baby to sleep
lull baby to sleep by whistling softly through one's teeth: k'á-yà-soos²
t'ukanéiyee ak'asóos she's lulling the baby to sleep, whistling softly through her teeth
m
mad at, see angry
maggoty
be maggoty, full of worms (of meat, fish): dli-waan
dléey woodliwán the meat is full of worms
magic
make magic, perform rites to (a) bring desirable results in nature,
(b) give youngsters power and confidence: ya-héixwaa
xáat héeenee doohéixwaa'yeeén; ách awé xáat shayandahéjéen they used to make magic at the salmon streams (perform rites such as returning salmon eggs and milt to the stream); that's why the salmon used to be plentiful
gaydoohéixwaa they are going to make magic (pass someone through the fire for offending 'the world', and so restore good weather)
make magic on a person: dzi-héixwaa
t'ukanéiyee-x ee satèeyee, ee wdooodzihéixwaa: ee tàanee ch'áak'á
ée see k'léé-nax kawoodzihàa they performed magic on you when you were a baby: they buried your umbilical cord at the foot of an eagle's tree
x'léis'.awáa x'soosé ee wdzihéixwaa; ách awé ee yagóot they made magic on you with a ptarmigan foot, so you are going to be swift (thus encouraging youngster by autosuggestion)
make
make, construct: li-yeix

yaa s analyex they are constructing a road
ch'a nèek awé ax dàaa t alyeix he's just making up stories about me

loan words are quite frequently used with this verb, as in the following examples:

report: tléil ldakát report-x doolyèixch they haven’t all reported yet
start: yáa yeedát start-x gaxtoolayéix we are going to start now

so also: bless, heal, second, move

make cloth of any kind (by weaving, knitting, or crocheting): ka-si-nei

l'ée x'wán akawsinéi she knitted socks

naaxèin kadoosné they weave Chilkat blankets

make into, see use
make it, see succeed
make one, see unite
malinger, see pretend

many, see also big

be many, plenty, lots: sha-ya-di-haa

tléikw shayadilhén there are lots of berries

haa shayagooxdaháa there are going to be many of us (that is, my grandchildren are becoming numerous)

be many (but not really abundant), be quite a few: sha-ya-dli-haa

yàaw shayadilhén there are quite a few herring

have many, have lots: sha-ya-li-haa

at la.át ashayalihén he has many pieces of baggage

tléil naa.át ashawoolhén he doesn’t have many clothes

mark, see also print

mark a line, draw a line

(1): A- + ya-yeek¹

a kát aawayík he marked a line on it
tlooch' yát awdiyík he marked a black line on his face

(2): A- + si-yeek¹

kooxéedaa tèen a kát awsiýík he marked a line on it with a pencil

mark around: a dàaa + ya-ya-yeek¹

a dàaa yaxwaayík, kooxéedaa tèen I marked around it with a pencil

mark (esp. to show ownership), label: si-kweiy

haa dàaa woodoodzikwéy they marked us (by putting registration ribbons on us)

ee kooxéedayaayee dàaa yeesikwéy you have marked your pencil
(with your name)

marry

marry: ya-shaa¹
aadoo-ch sá oowasháa? who married her?
gunéit kanàayee woosh dashëix they marry on the other side
marvelous, see wonderful
mash
mash by pressing flat: ka-ya-t'aal'
k'únsl kat'al' mash the potatoes!
banana kaxat'áal' I'm mashing a banana
mash by squeezing in the hand: ka-ya-gootl
tléikw akaawagátl he mashed the berries (with his hand)
dei kawdigátl they're already mashed
mash by pounding with something heavy: ka-ya-t'eix'
k'únsl kat'éix' mash the potatoes!
massage
massage, rub and knead (body) with hands: ya-chóox
kulnuks'átee-ch ax déx' oowachúx the osteopath massaged my back
master over, see rule
matted, see tangle
mature, see grow
mean¹
be mean, bad-tempered: tléil + chàa + x'a-ya-teex³
tléil chàa x'leití he's mean/bad-tempered
mean²
mean, signify, denote
(1): A + shu-ya-taan
Greek x'éi-naax yáa sàa yéi shután Christ in the Greek
language this name means Christ
(2): (A + ya-saax²)
Jesus ku.àà yáa naná ayá tá yöo aawasáa Jesus meant that he
had died (that is, he called death sleep)
(3): (A + ka-di-yaax¹)
waa sáya at koodyayéin? what does this mean (that is, what is
happening)?
(4): (A + ka-ya-neek)
yéi akyá haa keenéek, ooháan tsú, tléil kutooshatéen? you don't
mean that we are blind too (that is, is it that you are telling us...)?
measure
measure, take measurements (test eyes, take temperature): ya-káax³
nadáakw koolayáat'ee aawakàa he measured the length of the table
doó t'aayee woodoowakàa they took his temperature (that is,
measured his heat)
measure, take measurements of number of objects: ya-kaay
yan aawakáy he's finished measuring (everything)
measure off in lengths of a fathom (or arm span): ya-waat
yáa-dax awé nás'k wàat yéi gageéwàat you'll measure off three
fathoms from here (pointing along a tree to be used for canoe)
déix wàat yéi xwaawát I measured off two fathoms

meddle
meddle, finger, handle too much (esp. of small children touching other's
property): ji-li-oos
ee jili.oos you are meddling

medicine
treat with medicine (either applied externally or taken internally),
medicate, dose: ya-naakw
yáa náakw tèen tlákw nanáakw medicate him all the time with this
medicine!
Lingút yáx awé sh xwadináakw I dosed myself the Tlingit way

meditate, see sit
meet, see also visit
meet with, come upon, come before eyes, be seen (esp. of game):
kaa kagéi-x' + ka-ya-haa
tléil gé daa sá ee kagéi Kawoohá? didn't anything come before your
eyes/didn't you see anything (when hunting)\

melt
melt, melt away, dissolve
(1): li-laa¹
yaa nalléin it (ice) is melting all over
(2): ka-li-laa¹
dléit yei kanalléin the snow is melting away
e'il! héen kàa-dei yei klaléich salt dissolves in water
melt (but not to point of disappearance): x'la-li-laa¹
k'óox' dei x'awliláa the lead has already melted
be melted (of metal) by intense heat: ka-doo-ya-kwaat'l¹
dáanaa kawdoowakwáatl¹ the silver is melted
melt (metal) by intense heat: ka-li-kwaatl¹
eék akagooxlákwáatl¹ he's going to melt copper

mend
mend canoe crack (by sewing with roots
and tightening with wedge):

y-a-xaas¹
dooyáagoo aawaxás¹ he
mended his canoe by pulling
the crack together with roots
and tightening the stitches by
means of a wedge
mess up, see dirty

mild
be mild (of weather): tléil + li-tseen
   yáa táakw shakdéi tléil kei gooxlatséen maybe this is going to be
   a mild winter
become mild and damp (of weather): ku-si-naa
   koowsináa it's getting mild and damp

milk
milk: li-goots
   wasóos agé eelagútsx nòoch ts'ootáat-x'? do you milk the cows
   every morning?

mimic, see imitate
mind, see watch
minister to, see serve
mischievous
be mischievous, crazy, play practical jokes constantly:
   tléil + yan di-ts'ëin
   tléil yax oodats'ëin he's mischievous/full of practical jokes (no one
   can control him)

mislay, see misplace

misplace
misplace, mislay: tléil + jidàa + di-nook
   doo jikáa yan woodá: tléil jidàa oodonòok keep an eye on him:
   he's always misplacing things (he never knows where he puts
   anything!)
   ax táax'al'ee tléil jidàa xwdanòok I've mislaid my needle (I don't
   know where I put it)

miss1
miss the target when shooting with a gun: ayawsi.únxaa
miss when punching with fist: ayawligwálxaa
miss when slapping with hand: ayawlit'áchxaa
miss when shooting in basketball: ayawlidzéixaa
miss when hitting in baseball: ayawlixíchxaa
miss when hitting in baseball or (originally) shinny: ayawlik'íshxaa
miss when grabbing for: ayawlishátxaa

miss2, see lonesome
mix, see also water
mix, mix together
   woosh xòo-, when used with a variety of verbs (esp. those concerned
   with handling objects) will usually be translated 'mix'
   xlàan néegwal' ka dëít néegwal' woosh xòo-t ajikaawatée he mixed
   together red and white paint
shóogaa ka sakwnéníwoosh xòo-t yéi awsinée  she mixed the sugar and flour together

woosh xòo-t ajikaawaháa  she mixed them (various ingredients) and stirred them up well

mock, see laugh, tease

moldy
be moldy, have mold (of cloth, dried fish, bread, etc.):  di-tlaax
doo naá.ádee wooditláx  he has mold on his clothes
at x'ééshee yaa ndatláx  the dried fish is starting to go moldy

molt, see fall out

money
make lots of money:  ya-di-dlaak
xáat géiyee, has yandadláákh  they make lots of money, when the salmon are plentiful
höon daakahítx'ee yadadlááx'w  the stores make a lot of money

moody, see quick-tempered

moon
be new (of moon):  ya-dzi-keen
dís yawdzíkèen  it's a new moon
be full (of moon), be fully visible:  ya-ya-waat
dís yan yaawawát  it's a full moon
pass (of moon, month):  dzi-keen
s'ikdísee woodzikèen  'black bear moon' (February) has passed
shine (of moon):  a-dli-dees
awdlidées  the moon is shining

mop, see wipe

motionless
be motionless, keep utterly still:  tléil + ya-ts'oox
tléil oots'úxx  he is motionless (either because so weak through sickness, or because giving whole attention to speech)
mouth, see close², keep silence, open

move, see also glide, pass
move along (of number of objects all together and not having their own power of motion):  ka-ya-soos¹
gux'aa woosh éet-dei yaa kandagásoos  the cans are moving along behind one another (on the conveyor belt)
l'éiw yaa kanasásoos  the sand is moving fast (through his fingers)
move along:  ya-gaas¹
góos¹ naagáas¹  the clouds are moving along
yákwyóo-t oowagáas¹  the canoe started off/moved over there
move along, be moved along:  li-gaas¹
yaa nalgáas¹  it (car) is moving along
kei sh ilgás'ch wéi tàan  the sea lion is moving along, coming to the surface and then going down again

move vertically (esp. of long object): ka-li-gaas'!
àa-x kux kawdligás'  it (long object) bounced down from there (having been thrown up against a wall)
át kawligáas'  it (mercury in thermometer) moves up and down

move through air (esp. in downward curve): ya-li-gaas'

choonèit doo tóo-nax yawligás'  the arrow went through him
xòodzee yawligáas'  a meteor (shooting star) shot across the sky

move (often almost imperceptibly), move (of event): ka-di-yaa'
yaa koondayéin it is moving (of boat on horizon); (it is moving so slowly that one can only tell it after a period of time)
a yik-t at kawdiyáay-éi yáx ax toowáa yatèe  I've come to the conclusion there's something moving round on it (boat, way out at sea)

move (of light, star, etc.): ya-si-xeex
gunayéi at yasaxíxx  it (light on boat) is beginning to move

move forward with considerable momentum, keep moving from momentum: k'a-ya-ya-daax'
yaa xat k'ayanadáax  I kept running (even after reaching the finishing line my legs continued to keep moving forward fast)
ch'a yaa k'l'ayagadáaxch  it moves forward even after the engine has been shut off

move with uncontrollable motion, be out of control: sha-ya-xeet'
yaa nahen át yoo shayaxítk  it is moving objects that get out of control
tlákw kaa yàagoo shanaxítkch  canoes get out of control (if paddlers not strong enough to resist force of the waves)

move (of textile), move around: ya-wook
doo yàa-x woowòok it (curtain) moved away from him (on the stage)
doo l'âakee át nawùkch her dress kept moving around (loosely, as she was active)

move (of swamp), move back and forth: si-wook
át woosiwòok it (swamp) is moving back and forth, like it's drifting
move (of water) usually suddenly and strangely (as with tidal wave): ya-doo's'
wóosh-t woodidús'  the waters (of Red Sea) came together real fast
héen gunayéi oodóos'ch  the water began to be moved

cause fish to move in another direction (esp. salmon, when seining): ka-ya-tleixw
xìát kaxatléixw  I made the salmon move (by slapping water, etc.)
yaa akanatléixw  he's causing the fish to move in a certain direction
move in, come around (of large numbers, esp. birds): ya-di-haa táakw èetee-x' shòox' kàa-x yadahàa in spring the robins move in/come around

move household (permanently): si-daak² yàa-dax haa gooxsàdáak we're going to move from here/never coming back
ixkée-dei wsidàak he moved south permanently
move household (with likelihood of return): dìi-tsoow yàa-dax kei gaxtoolsóow we're going to move from here (probably returning after few years)
move household (with future plans unspecified): li-gaas¹ yàa-dax kei haa gooxlagàas¹ we are going to move from here
move, cause to move slightly: li-ts'oox ch'á xwalits'úx I moved it just a tiny bit (even though exerting all my strength)
 tlíil gunayéi eelats'úxxook: tlax a yáa-nax shaawats'ít! don't move it the slightest bit, it's too full!
move (lots of small objects, esp. possessions such as dishes): ka-ya-k'eit doo s'íx'ee át akaawak'élét she moved all her dishes (in order to look at them all)
move heavy object a little at a time (first one end and then the other): ya-li-t'aak ax yàagoo yakwkalat'áak I'm going to move my boat down to the water (by lifting one end and swiveling and then the other end)
move carefully and slowly: ka-ya-ëits¹ s'íx' deì gunayéi-x' kaxwaa.ëts¹ I've already moved the dish carefully to another place
yàakw yaa sh kanda.ëts¹ the boat is moving very slowly (reason not specified)
yanéegoo kàa át sh kanda.ëts'ch a sick man moves around very slowly and carefully
move one's hands: ya-jeil
a kát woojèil he moved his hands rapidly over things

muddy, see also dirty, swampy
be muddy (of road, etc.): ka-shi-kootl'
ch'a góot àa téél yéí na.òo; wéi dèi yík kawshikútl! put on some other shoes, for that road is muddy!
multiply, see also increase
multiply, increase in numbers
(1): di-xeet²
doo nàa kei ndaxít his tribe is multiplying
(2): dzi-xeet²
yaa nasxít the numbers (of animals) are getting bigger

murmur
murmur, grumble, mutter, be disagreeable: x'a-ya-tl'únkw
xat x'ayatl'únkw I'm murmuring/being disagreeable
ax yat'iei-dax x'ayatl'únkw he's talking behind me (grumbling and complaining under his breath, but I can hear some of what he's saying)
muscle, see also tense
be muscular, have lots of muscle, be meaty: li-dléeyee
doo dàa lidléeyee he's muscular
goowakàan kei naldléeyee deer are getting a little more meat on them
mutter, see murmur

n

nail, see also crucify
nail, nail up: ka-ya-x'oo
doo xaawáagee ká akaawax'òo he's nailed up his windows
t'áa yátx'ee awé kadoox'wéis! they're nailing shingles
nail, nail on, hammer in nails: ka-si-x'oo
tuháayee yaa akansx'wéin he's driving in nails
át at kasax'tú nail something over it (rat hole)!

name
name, call by name, tell name of, nominate: ya-saa²
waa sá doowasáakw? how is he named (what do they call him)?
doo èen sh eedasá tell him your name!
name for, give name on account of some characteristic:
A-ch (instr) + li-saa²
doo yéí jinèëee-ch woodoodlisáa they named him for his trade (that is, gave him a name connected with his work)
yáa a góon-nax wooshóowoo dèi, ách ayá has awlisáa yáa àan they named this town for the trail that went across the isthmus
list names of, name off one by one: ya-saay

yaa ṉxas̱áy I’m naming all the objects I can think of

narrate, see tell

narrow

be narrow (usually of small objects): ya-saa

doo ḵasán yěi koosáa his waist is that narrow

liťaat yěi koosáa the knife is narrow/slim

be narrow, thin (usually of rope-like objects): li-saa

tíx yěi kw̱lisáa it’s a thin rope

be narrow: ka-ya-saa

ax ḵéesee tḻax yěi kaḵkoosáa my bracelet is narrow

be narrow (usually of long objects): ka-li-saa

yáa děi tḻax ayá kaḵkw̱lisáa that road is too narrow

yàakw yěi kaḵkw̱lisáa the canoe is narrow

nauseated, see vomit

near

be near, come nearer, be close: ka-ya-sei

tḻéi̱l tḻax haa j̱ée-da̱x at kawoosèi we could not get close (to game in order to shoot)

koonaséi awé, āa-dei awé daak at xwaliún when it got a bit nearer, I took a long shot at it (seal)

near, approach, come nearer to (of time or space): ka-li-sei

yaa akoonalséin he’s coming closer now (nearing end of long journey)

yáa kutàan yaa koonalséin summer is getting closer

neat

be neat, clean and tidy (esp. of personal appearance or housekeeping):

ya-neek'

ḵúnax yanéeek' wěi at ḵátsk'oo that child is really neat

need

need, lack, require: a ëetee-nax + ya-tee

yées téel ëetee-nax xat yatèe I need new shoes

nest

nest, lay eggs: dli-k'wát'

t'aawák gèey yik alk'wát' the Canada goose lays eggs up the bay

yáa yeedát has awdílii'wát' déi they have already laid eggs now

net, see fish
new, see moon
nip, see snap at
no good, see bad, worthless
nod
   nod head (usually with palsy):  sha-kadzi-neit
   shakawdzinét  his head is noddling
noisy, see lively, loud, talkative
nominate, see name
normal, see restore
notable, see famous
note, see also look
   note, take note of:  a dàa- + ya-si-taak²
   doo yoox'atángee dàa-t haa yawoostàageen  we noted all that
   he said/took note of all his sayings
   tléil at dàa-t yawoostàak  he doesn’t take note/doesn’t pay attention
to things
notify
   notify, inform, bring news (esp. serious and important news):  li-nook²
   ee tòowooshat'íx':  ee ee-dei yaa at nàxlanúk  harden yourself to
   bear it: I am bringing you bad news (usually of the death of a relative)!
   haa yàanàayee-t at woolinúk  he notified our enemy (told them what
   was going on)
nourish, see grow
nudge
   nudge with the elbow:  li-t'eeey
   yoo awlit'ëey  he nudged him with his elbow
numb, see also exhaust
   be numb, have no feeling, go to sleep (of a limb):  li-x'wás'k
   ax x'bos woolix'wás'k  my foot has gone to sleep/is numb
   yéi ee.àayee, ee daa.ítú kei gooxlax'wás'k  the way you are sitting
   you will get numb (esp. your legs)
   bë numb, lose feeling, go to sleep:  dli-naak
   ax jún woolináak  my hand went to sleep
   ax tl'éik woolináak  I’ve lost the feeling in my finger (after surgery)

0
obey
   obey, be obedient:  kaa x'éi + gáa + ya-tee¹
   ax dachxánk¹ ax x'éi-gaa yatèe  my grandchild obeys me
   doo x'éi-gaa ee natí  obey him!
obey, give heed to:  kaa x'éi- + si-ax¹
   doo tláa x'éi-t awsi.áx  he obeys his mother
oblong, see oval

observe¹, see also watch

observe, watch: ka-li-ťín

hàa-t xwaagút, kaa kustèeyee kankaltínt I came here, in order to observe people’s way of life (how people live here)

do breath kìstèeyee yán-dei kakwkalatínt I’m going to observe her way of life/I’m going to watch carefully how she acts, etc. (so that I can copy her)

observe², see celebrate

obstinate

be obstinate, sticking to one’s opinion or purpose, not yielding to reason: kaa tôowoo + ya-t'eex¹
tlax kúnaax doo tôowoo yatléex¹ he is really obstinate/he has a hard mind (is determined to go his own way)

be obstinate, have a closed mind: (tléil + kaa x'éri + si-aax¹)
tléil awé åá-dei kaa x'éri-t ooxsì.áaxee yé he’s obstinate, unable to take to new ideas/he won’t listen to others

obtain, see gain

occur, see happen, take place

offend, see also insult

offend, act against public opinion: kaa tugéi- + dzi-geet²
ch'aa åá-dei yéi xat nay.òo: yee tugéi-t shakdèi xwadzigíít forgive me: maybe I have offended you!

kaa tugéi-t woodzigíít he offended people/he did what wasn’t approved of

offended, see quick-tempered

oil

oil, put oil on, anoint, rub in oil or liniment: li-naa²
l'oowoo kélaa kookalanéís' I’m going to oil the wooden platter
at doogoo kookalanáá I’m going to oil the skin

put oil or cream on the face: ya-dli-naa²
yawdlináá he oiled his face (to keep the charcoal on for dance)
yanèë's'ëe tèen yeelné oil your face with the face oil (originally deer tallow)!

put oil on hair, anoint: sha-dli-naa²

shaxwdlináá I anointed my hair

put sweet oil on one’s hair: sha-ka-ji-x'aal² (rare)
shakakwkashx'ál! I’m going to put sweet oil (vaseline) on my hair

old age

become old, show signs of old age (esp. grey hair): di-shaan
yaa xat nadashán I’m growing old
tléil ee wdashaán you don’t show any signs of old age
show signs of old age, turn white (of hair): **dli-shaan**

   **ee shaxàawoo yaa nalshán** your hair is turning white

**one eye**

have the full use of only one eye: **ya-gool’**

   **yagóol’** one eyelid droops down, only one eye opens wide

have only one eye: **wak-shi-gool’**

   **wakshigóol’** he has only one eye (the other is permanently closed/ eye ball has been removed)

use only one eye: **A-x + a-ka-shi-gool’**

   **ax óonayee dàa-x akaxwshigúl’** I looked down my rifle with one eye closed

**open**

open pages of book: **shu-li-geech**

   **át shuwxwligèech** I opened it (book)

open book (often plural object): **shu-li-.aat**

   **ldakát doo x’úx’oo át ashoo wi.áat** he opened all his books

   **wóosh-dax shukwkala.áat** I’m going to open it (book)

open by pulling (window, sliding door, etc.)

1: **!’éi-da! + ya-yeesh**

   **dei x’éi-dax kei xwaayísh** I’ve already opened it up

2: **héi-dei + x’a-ya-yeesh**

   **héi-dei x’einayéesh** open it/pull it open!

open (hinged door)

singular object: **héi-dei + shu-ya-taan**

   **x’aháat héi-dei ashoowatáan** he opened the door

plural object: **héi-dei + shu-li-.aat**

   **gayéis’ hit x’aháadee héi-dei shoowli.áat** prison doors were opened

open really quietly (usually door): **x’éi-dax + ya-ka-ya-.eits’**

   **x’éi-dax yakoo.éts’** open (the door) real quietly!

be open (of season, show, etc.): **x’éi-dax + shu-ji-xeen**

   **kutàan yaa shunaxíxée, al’óon x’éi-dax shooshxínch** at the end of the summer, the hunting season opens

   **tléil oonaléi x’éi-dax shuwooshxèenee** it will soon be open/it isn’t far from opening time

open mouth wide, keep mouth open: **x’a-ya-t’aax**

   **k’lé, x’at’áx, ee leitóox kakasatèen** open your mouth wide, so I can look at your throat!

   **tlákw x’eit’áxch** he leaves his mouth open all the time

**operate**

operate, perform surgery on: **ya-xaash**

   **xat woodoowaxàash** they operated on me (lit. cut me)

   **gwátk sáwe gaxdooxáash** when are they going to operate?
operate on, cut carefully using small strokes: *ya-t'seit'*

\[\text{kaa wàak shagál'ee yoo doowats'étk} \quad \text{they remove cataract by careful cutting}\]

operate\(^2\), see run\(^2\)

ordain

ordain, appoint for sacred duty: *yoo ka-si-tee*\(^2\)

\[\text{a yís yoo kawdooodzitée} \quad \text{he was ordained for this}\]

\[\text{tléil yáa yoo kawdooodzitéeyee àa ayá xát} \quad \text{I am not the anointed one (the one specially ordained)}\]

order, see also instruct, send

order, command, give orders or instructions: *át + ka-ya-.aakw*

\[\text{át kukaxwaa.aakw} \quad \text{I gave the people instructions}\]

\[\text{dei ch'a yéí awé át haa koona.ákwch} \quad \text{that's the way he orders us around}\]

order, give orders or instructions (esp. concerning work): *ji-ka-ya-.aakw*

\[\text{has xat jikoo.aa.kw} \quad \text{they gave me orders (as to what work to do)}\]

\[\text{ajikxwaa.aakw} \quad \text{I directed him as to what he should do on the job}\]

order (esp. to go), send to: *ka-ya-naa*\(^3\)

\[\text{nəil-dei kawdoowanáa at yátx'ee} \quad \text{the children are ordered home}\]

choosh *xoo-dax* has akawdináa *they ordered them to go out from among them*

order to work, send to work: *A-x + ji-ka-ya-naa*\(^3\)

\[\text{yax has jikawdoowanáa} \quad \text{they are sent to work}\]

\[\text{doo jéeyis yóo-x sh jikaxwdináa} \quad \text{I started working for him (that is, set myself to work for him)}\]

order repeatedly (esp. order to go): *ka-li-naay*

\[\text{doo sée gáan-dei akawlináay} \quad \text{he kept on ordering his daughter to go out}\]

\[\text{tlákw school-dei xat kandoolnáaych} \quad \text{they were always ordering me to go to school}\]

order, send for (usually from catalog): *a-ya-woo*\(^1\)

\[\text{tléil àa-gaa ayeewóok} \quad \text{don't send for it!}\]

\[\text{x'túx' káx awéis'} \quad \text{he's ordering from the book (that is, the catalog)}\]

\[\text{káx adowoowés'} \quad \text{catalog (book from which they order)}\]

originate, see also introduce

originate, start, begin, proceed from: *shu-ka-si-xeex*

\[\text{Dikée Aankáawoo jéé-nax kei shukawsiiix x'aséikw} \quad \text{life originates/proceeds from God}\]

\[\text{àa-dax yáa shux'áa-nax àa-dei kei shukawsix'ee yé, kakwkanéek} \quad \text{I will tell how it all started from the beginning}\]

oval

be oval, egg-shaped (or oblong of box): *ka-shi-yaat'*
yéi kakwshiyáat' it's oval (of watermelon)

overbalance
overbalance, topple: ya-k'ëit'
héen-t oowak'ët' he overbalanced and tipped into the water

overflow, see also fill
overflow, tumble forth (of contents of closet, etc.), tumble down (of rocks, etc. in pile): yóo- + ka-ya-.ook
yóo-t kaawa.uk there was so much that they (closet contents) all tumbled out/they (rocks) tumbled down because the pile was so big

overload
be overloaded, have too much to carry: ya-ya-tleix'w
ee sánee éet eedashí: yaa yandatléx'w help your uncle: he has too much to carry!
doo yátx'ee yaa ayanatléx'w she is overloaded with children (carrying two and others clinging to skirt, etc.)

overnight
stay overnight, spend the night (esp. camp out overnight): ya-xee
déix haa xánee oowaxée he stayed with us two nights
áa xat googaaxée I'm going to camp over there
remain alight overnight (of fire): ya-dli-xee
ts'ootaat awé a tóo yagalxéech in the morning it is alight/red right through

overpower, see dominate
own, see also claim
own, possess, have: ya-.oo

pace
pace off, stride, take very long steps (often with purpose of measuring distance): ka-di-k'ëik'w
yaa kanda-k'ëk'w he's pacing it out

pack, see also carry, fill
pack, lay one on top of another (clothes, etc.): ka-ya-chaak
kaa shukát yan kawdichák he was through packing before the others

paddle
paddle canoe alone: di-t'ëek
Aangóon-dei yaa naxdat'ik I'm paddling to Angoon (going alone and taking time)
nandachón kookadat'ëek I am going to paddle straight up the bay
paddle, row: a-ya-xaa
Eèk Héenee-dei adooxáa nòojeen they used to paddle all the way to Copper River
tláakw axáa paddle quickly!
painful, see hurt
paint, see also charcoal, redden, write
paint: ya-néegwal'
ay yåagoo xanéegwal' I'm painting my boat
t'áa ká awé googanéegwal' he's going to paint the floor
panting, see breath
paralyzed
be paralyzed (by sickness), unable to move: tléil + ya-xwáchk
tléil has ooxwáchk they were paralyzed
I oowaxwáchgee néekw stroke, paralysis
be paralyzed (by fright, shock, surprise), unable to take action: di-.eik
xat woodi.éik it paralyzed me/I was so shocked I couldn't act
ax jëe wdi.éik I couldn't shoot (when confronted by a bear)/my hands were rendered incapable of action
pare, see peel
particular, see fuss
pass, see also end, moon
pass (of 24 hours), elapse: ya-ya-xee
x'oon sá yaawaxée? how many 24 hours have passed (that is, what date is it)?
jinkàat ka déix yaawaxée yáa dis twelve have passed this month (it is the twelfth)
pass, move through air (esp. of celestial body)
(1): ya-xeex
gagàan a t'ëi-dei yaa anaxíf the sun is passing behind it (the building)
(2): ya-ya-xeex
gagàan kúnax has doo keenáa yaawaxíx wéi yakyèe the sun had passed to the highest point above them (that is, it was midday)
pass away, see die
pass on
pass on (property of dead person), hand on, bequeath to, will to:
kaa jëe-dei + li-yaakw
ax jëe-dei woodoodliyàakw it was willed to me/they passed it on to me
ax táa-ch yan xat yawsikáa doo àayee ee jëe-dei yan kalayàagoot my mother told me to pass this on to you
pass out¹, see distribute

145
pass out

cause to pass out, faint, lose consciousness, be turned around in one’s
thinking: kaa dåa + yaa ku-li-gaat

a xoo.àa nåakw kaa dåa yaa kulagátch some medicines make a
person pass out

ax dåa yaa koowligát I’m all turned around

pat, see also press

pat, pet, gesture to express affection: li-dléigoo
t’ukanéiye aldéléigoo she’s rocking/patting the baby
doo x'ás' xwalidléigoo I patted her on the chin (esp. grandparent,
of child)

patch

patch, sew a patch on: ya-tee1

ax k’oodas’ee xatéeys! I’m patching my shirt
dei aawatéey she already patched it

pay

pay for, repay for something which cannot be expressed in terms of
cash value (esp. for damage to a person or for tribal property): si-geiy

haa tl’atgee woodoodzigéy they are paying for our land
pay, repay for damage to one’s face: ya-si-geiy

yawoodzigéy; tléil ku.áas a yáx kawoogé they paid for the injury to
his face, but it was not enough
pay (by money, exchange of work, etc.), pay for: ya-kei1

haa nahées’adée tléil wootooké we didn’t pay our bill
asgèiwoo t-x’ ee kwkakei I’ll pay you after fishing
pay (with emphasis on the payment involved): A-ch (instr) + si-kei1

jinkàat dánàa-ch xat woodoodzikéi they paid me ten dollars
tléil ách wootooéké we didn’t pay with it (that is, the item
formerly agreed upon for exchange)
pay (esp. a person, for work done), pay for: ji-ya-kei1

ldakát agé yee jeewtoowakéi? did we pay all of you (for what
you did)?

waa sá ldakát x’àt ee ee jeewdoowakéi? how much did they pay you
for all the salmon?

pay medicine man, give wages to have someone healed: ya-hee

íxt! xwaahée doo káx! I’ve already paid the medicine man to have
him healed

íxt! ayú doohèex’een they used to give wages to the medicine man

pay medicine man (with emphasis on the payment involved):

A-ch (instr) + si-hee

yáa watch wéi íxt! ách nas hèe pay the medicine man with this
watch!
peace, see also calm
make peace, make up (after quarrel): li-k'ei
adawóotl tléin yan shooshx'éen, at woodoollik'éi they made
peace after the big battle

peck

peck (of bird): ya-gook²
gandaadagóok aás dàa agóok
the woodpecker pecks around the tree

pedal

pedal, kick around bicycle pedals: sh ka-dli-tseix
áť sh kanaltséxch he’s pedaling (his bicycle)

peddle, see sell

peel

peel, pare by cutting: dàa-ka-ya-yeix¹
k'úns' daakxayéix I'm peeling potatoes
peel, skin, pare by tearing
(1): dàa-ya-s'eil'
orange dàaxhas'éil' I'm peeling the orange
(2): dàa-ka-ya-s'eil'
yàana.éit daakakwks'éil' I'll peel the celery
peel off (bark from tree): ka-ya-s'eil'
tèey wóodee akaawas'téil' he peeled off yellow cedar bark
be peeling off (skin of dead creature): shu-ya-dloox
kei shoowadlúx it's peeling off
peel off (esp. skin of fish) using thumb: shu-li-dleixw
a shadaaddòogo kei shukwkaladléixw I'm going to peel off skin
from its (coho's) head

peep, see close², peer

peer

peer, peep (lit. move the face towards)
singular subject: ya-dzi..aa²
doo hídeex-nax yöó-x yaa yanas.éin he's peeping out from his house
anax kei yawdzi.áa he looked up (on deck) (he peered up through
the hatch)
plural subject: ya-di-xoon
doo dàa-t yawdixún they (wolves) gathered round and peered at him

penniless
be penniless, without any money: ka-ya-waal'
haa kaawawál' we are penniless (lit. we are broke)

perceive, see see

perfect
be perfect, lasting: yan ya-jaakw
lingít àanee káx tléil daa sá yan woojáakw there is nothing perfect or lasting on earth

perform, see do

permanent
be permanent, make permanent, happen for good: yan ya-nee
Dikée Aankáawoo yoox atángee ldakát át yáa-nax yan oowanéeyee át-x sitée God’s Word is more permanent than anything else
John ka Mary yan has oowanée John and Mary are made permanent (that is, they got married)

persecute, see also torment
persecute, cause to suffer (either physically or mentally):
A-x1 + tu-li-nook2
doo éex yéi s atoowlinúk they persecuted him (that is, caused him suffering)

perspire, see sweat

persuade
persuade, talk someone into willingness to do: kaa tóo + li-nook2
ax tóo kei at woolinúk he persuaded me (he talked about it so much that I became willing to go)

persuade, cause to change mind: kaa tóo + daak ku-ka-li-nook1
ax tóo daak has kukalnúk’ch they’re trying to persuade me/make me change my mind

pervade
pervade, go through every part of a person (of emotion or sickness):
kaa tóo-x + ji-ka-ya-xeex
doo sh danéegoo doo tóo-x yei jikanaxíx his rheumatism is going all over his body
tòowoo sagú doo tóo-x jikaxèex he feels completely happy/gets filled with happiness (happiness pervades his being)
fill (of odor), pervade: sha-ka-ya-yaa2
a ts’áayee ch’a ldakát yáa neilyée-x shakaawayàa its fragrance filled the whole house

pet, see pat
photograph
photograph, take pictures, X-rays of: ka-shi-xeet
doo éesh akshaxèet he's taking pictures of his father
àan kukdooshxit át camera

pick, see also pluck
pick (esp. berries) into a container: ya-.een¹
aatlèin kanat'á wootoowa.in we picked lots of blueberries
tléikw akwga.éen he's going to pick berries
pick (seaweed, bunches of things) into a container: si-.een¹
laak'ásk as.èen he's picking black seaweed
pick berries (esp. pick in quantity to take home): ku-ya-k'èet¹
kuk'èet¹ wogòot he's gone berry-picking
tatgé kuxwaak'ít¹ I picked berries yesterday
pick berries (by shaking from bushes), hit bushes and cause berries to rain into basket (usually blueberries): ka-li-taats
kaxwlítalatskw kadádzaa yèit kàa-dei I shook berries into a berrying basket

tléil ldakát tléikw kadooltátskw they don't gather all berries by shaking them off the bushes
kanat'á awé kaxwlítalats kadádzaa yèit kàa-dei I hit off blueberries into the big flat basket

pick out
pick out, select, choose, sort out: ya-ya-geech
woosh xòo-dax yawdoowagích they pick them out
(e.g., sockeye from other fish)
doo ganaswáanee sákw ayawagích he picked out/selected his crew men

pick up, see also gather², tongs, touch
pick up, lift up, take from (general, often compact object): kei ya-tee²
wéi téel àa-x gatí pick up that shoe!
pick up, etc. (usually long, simple object): kei ka-ya-taan
t'àaw kóok yik-dax kei katåan take the pinion feather out of the box!
pick up, etc. (plural objects): kei yéi + si-nee
tléil kei yéi eeasanèejeek don't lift them!
pick up and carry (live creature): kei si-nook¹
ax këitl yádee kei kwkasanóok I'll pick up my puppy and carry it
pick up and carry on one shoulder: kei si-goot
  t'áa gasagú  pick up the lumber and pack it on your shoulder!
pick up and carry in skirt or apron: kei ya-hoot
  x'áax' kei gaxtoohóot  we're going to pick up the apples and carry
  them in our aprons
many other verbs listed under carry may also be used with kei to mean
'pick up'

picnic
take picnic, take lunch: di-woo
  has woodiwóo agé?  did they take their lunch?
gaxtoodawóo  we're going to take a picnic

pierce
pierce, enter, go into (of sharp object): A- + ya-di-geech
  kás'! ax tl'éik'-t yaw digich  a splinter went into my finger
  tuháayee anax yaw digich  a nail pierced it

pile, see also deep
pile, stack away neatly: ka-ya-chaak
  dzèit tayée akaawachák  he piled it (firewood) under the stairs
  kaa shukát yan kaw dichák  he was through packing before the others
pile up, stack: ka-li-chaak
  ch'á wéi cháash kaxtoolacháak yee.át sákw  we'll pile up those
  branches for bedding
pile up, be piled up: kei di-gaat
  dlèit kei ndagát  the snow is piling up
  t̓l̓ákw yéi jixwanéiyee, ax yéi jinéiyee kei gooxdagáat  if I don't
  work all the time, my work will pile up
pile up, put in a pile: kei si-gaat
  at dòogoo óonaa koolayát'ee yáx, kei wfoodzigáat  they piled skins
  as high as the length of a rifle
  gán kei naxsagáat  I'm piling up firewood

pin, see wear

pinch
pinch with fingernails (usually spitefully)
  (1): ya-ts'eeek'w
    doo dláak'átsk'oo ats'ík'wt  he's pinching his little sister
    tléil xat eets'ík'wdeek  don't pinch me!
  (2): li-ts'eeek'w
    doo dláak' tlákw alts'éek'w nòoch  he was always pinching his
    sister (spitefully)
pinch with finger and thumb (taking large amount of flesh, either
spitefully or to show affection): ya-s'óoshkw
  as'óoshkw akwshitán  he has a habit of pinching
tléil ees'óoshgook  *don't pinch!*

pipe

pipe (water), bring by means of pipes: A- + shu-ya-tee²

neil ashoowatée  *he piped water into the house*

géey x'akáa-nax yan shoowdoowatée  *they're bringing water across the bay by pipeline*

pitch

pitch (esp. fish), toss using pitchfork: ya-geech

xáat doogéech  *they pitch fish*

a yîk-dei awé doogích nòoch wéi xáat  *they pitch the fish into it (the tender)*

pity

pity, have pity for, have compassion on:

(eeshandéin + kaa dara + tu-ya-tee¹)

eeshandéin at dara tunát'  *have pity (on him)!*

eeshandéin at dara tutí doo tóo yéi wonète  *he was moved with compassion*

place, see also put

place upright

singular object: A-nax + ya-tsaak

káas' yanax aawatsàak  *he placed a stick upright in the ground*

hit tayeégáas'ee anax gatsàak  *put in the housepost!*

plural object

(1): A-nax + ya-tsoow

káas' yanax aawatsoow  *he placed several sticks upright in the ground*

gayéís' géx'laa kàa-nax oowatsóow  *they (knives and forks) were placed upright in the can*

(2): A-nax + li-tsoow

inx'eesháa kàa-nax latsóow  *place them (flowers) upright in a bottle!*

plan

plan: ka-ya-.aakw

Idakát yan akaawa.ákwy  *it has been planned out*

yéi kawtoowa.ákwy  *we planned thus*

plane

plane, make smooth or even (using a plane): ya-yeix¹

a yáa-nax kawsikáak; ách awé ayéix  *it's too thick, and so he's planing it*

plank

plank, add planks temporarily to heavily-laden boat (to make for safer transportation): si-hoot

awsihút doo yàagoo  *he added planks (on side of his boat, because so full)*
s'ú tüen awé doos.hútx yáa yàakw they used to add planks to the boat with cedar withies

plant

plant (using dibble stick): ka-dli-tsoow
katsóowaa tüen kadooltsóow they planted (potatoes, etc.) with a planting stick

plant (using spade, etc.): ka-ya-haa
ch'áakw anahoo kadooleíxeen long ago they used to plant rutabaga
k'úns' kagaxtooháa we’re going to plant potatoes

plaster

be plastered (of some large, solid object, usually of a body):
kaa dàa + ka-ya-tsaatl
doo shèiyee doo dàa kaawatsátli he was plastered with blood (from a wound)

platform

build a platform: ka-li-yaash
x'awóol yei kakwkalayáash I’m going to build a platform at the doorway
kawdoodliyáash they build a platform

play

play quietly (esp. pretending games), amuse oneself: ku-dzi-ook'
sée tüen kunaxtoos.ook' let's play with dolls!

play active games (basketball or running around games): ash ka-dli-yát
ash kanaaxtoolyát let’s play!

gáan-x' has ash kawdliyát they played outside

play at ducks and drakes (bouncing flat rocks on water): ya-si-x'oot'
kei yadoosx'út'ch they play at ducks and drakes

play with ball (esp. basketball): has ash koolch'ëit'aa
play with bat and ball (esp. baseball): has ash koolk'íshaa

play with boat (esp. toy boats): has ash kooskúxaa
play with marbles: has ash koolt'áax'aa

play at jumping or twirling round: has ash koolk'éinaa
play on seesaw: has ash koolkíts'aa

play on swings: has ash koolgèigach'

play at swimming: has ash koodat'ája

play instrument: li-aax'
agooxla.áax he's going to play a musical instrument
tu.óoxs' yèit ali.áxch he's playing a wind instrument

play stringed instrument (esp. violin): ash ka-dli-gíx'jàa

has ash koolgéx'jàa they are playing stringed instruments

play around with one's hands, twiddle one's thumbs, pass time away:yéi + ji-ka-ya-neiy
t'ukanéiyee t'ook káx' yéi jikwaanéiy  a baby plays around in a papoose board
ch'a yéi jikxwaanéiy  I'm not doing much, just playing around/
   passing the time

plead, see pray
pleasant
be pleasant-faced: ya-ka-si-aan¹ (rare)
yakwsi.àan àa-dei yeeliyéexee yé  the way you've made it (totem pole),
   it has a pleasant face
xích¹ tléil yakoos.àan  a frog isn't pleasant-faced/it is kind of ugly
please, see also appreciate, proud
please, make happy: kaa töowoo + li-k'ei
   l a yáx oowatéeyee nèek, tléil doo töowoo kei agooxlak'téi
bad news won't please him (make him happy)
ax jée-t eeyatéeyee át ax töowoo alik'téi  the thing you gave me
   pleases me (I am pleased with your present)
plenty, see big, many
pluck
pluck, pick feathers from bird (esp. down feathers), break off roughly:
li-x'ool²
   wéi kindachoonèit àa-x lax'úl'
   pluck that mallard duck!

pluck hair, eyebrows: ya-k'oots¹
doo x'adaadzàayee ak'tóots¹  he's plucking (pulling out one by one)
   his whiskers
pluck feathers (one by one): li-k'oots¹
t'àiaw awlik'úts¹  he plucked the pinion feathers
plug in, see also connect
plug in (electric cord): A- + shu-li-tsaak
   s'eenáa kaxées'ee át shulatsák  plug in the light cord there!
plug up, see also close

be plugged up (of tube-like object): dzi-deek

yáanax åa-nax woodzidak this side (nostril) is plugged up

plug up (of engine, pipe, etc.): tu-dzi-deek

yaa tunasidak it (pipe) is getting plugged

gayéis háatl'ee-ch awé toowdzidak rust has plugged it up

plug up (a hole in a surface): ya-deex

wéi xaawàagee èetee gaxtoodéex we are going to stuff up the hole in the window

plug up the end (of pipe, etc.): shu-ya-deex

plump up, see puff

point

point (with finger): A- + ya-ch'eił

át xwaach'eił I pointed over there

point at, point out (with finger): ya-ch'eił

yàakw aawach'eił he pointed at the boat

kàa xóo-t nach'eił'ch he points them out among the people

point at a person (with finger): ya-ya-ch'eił

xat yaawach'eił he pointed his finger at me

poke

poke (usually something small) with a stick: ka-li-xeet

át akawlixèet he poked it about (worm) with a stick

àa-x daak kawdoodlixít yóo plane they poked the toy plane from there (the roof) with a stick

poke inside: tu-ka-ya-xeet

powder x'adáadzee atukaxèet he was poking inside a powder cap

poke, push at with stick, etc.: A- + ya-gook

gán-dei kei xwaagúk I poked (a stick) outside

poke (with force), ram (stick, etc.) into: A- + si-goo

lítaa a tóo-t awsigóo he poked a knife through it

kás' doo yat xwasigóo I poked a stick in his face (accidentally)

poke, prod, jab at

(1): ya-taak

tágaa tèen aawaták he poked it with a lancet

(2): si-taak

x'eił'àił'ch awsiták he poked it with a pin

(3): li-taak

gunxàa altákt he's prodding abalone (getting them off the rocks)

poke, prod (esp. round, inflated object): ka-li-taak

akawliták he poked it (balloon, in order to burst it)

poke in the face: ya-si-taak
xat yawsitáḵ  he poked me in the face
poke (esp. sand, beach), prod: ka-ya-tsaak
  káas' téen l'éiw akatsàak  he's prodding in the sand with a stick
  (for shell creatures)
poke in, ram in (esp. to fill a hole): ka-li-tsaak
  at s'éil'eet a èetee-x has aklatsáak  they put a rag in the opening
  (hole in a broken window)
poke finger in: A- + ya-ch'eix'
gúx'aa kāa-dei wooch'éix'  he poked his finger in the can
poke up
 poke up or through (esp. of grey hairs, dead trees, etc., showing up
  amongst others): ka-si-gook
    sháan dei shaxáawoo xbo-dei kasgook  he has grey hairs poking up
    among the others
pole
  pole canoe, push boat along with a pole
    (1): li-taak
    yàakw daak nadooltáḵ  they are pushing the canoe off from shore
      (using long poles)
    dúk yaa nalták  he's poling along a canoe made of cottonwood
      (wide enough to stand in and used only in rivers)
    (2): li-tsaak
    yàakw héen yíx kei dooltsákch  they pole the canoes up rivers
    naakée-dei naltáḵ  pole towards the head of the river!
pole-vault
  pole-vault: sh ka-dli-taak
    kei sh kaltákch  he's pole-vaulting
    a kàa-naax sh gaxtooltáḵch  we are going to pole-vault over it
polish, see also sand
  polish, rub until shiny
    (1): ka-shi-geel'
    nadáakw kagaxtooshgéel'  we're going to polish the table
    (2): A-dax + ku-ka-si-haa
    ax téelee dàa-dax kukakwkasaháa  I'm going to polish my shoes
poor
  be poor (in spirit and ability as much as in possessions): li.eesháan
    ee gooxla.eesháan  you'll be a poor man
    yóo káa li.eesháan  that man is very poor (doesn't know how to
    cope with his money matters)
pop, see also burst, crackle
  pop, pop apart, crack by heat: ka-si-t'áax'
  té x'làan-ch kawsit'áx'  the fire made the rock crack with a pop
pop up

pop up to surface, float up: \(ji-t'aa'x!\)

\(kei\ wj't'ax!\) it popped to the surface/it floated up from the bottom

portray, see represent as

possess, see own

possessed

be possessed, have evil spirits: \(kaa\ t'oo- + yad-xoon^2\)

\(yan\ kawtoosinuk\ ee\ t'oo-t\ at\ yadax'unee\) we know for sure that you have a demon

possible

be possible (to do), be a chance (of doing): \(li-cheesh\)

\(kei\ goo-xlachesh\) it's going to be possible

\(k'eeljaa\ tl'ein\ tl'el\ oolchesh\) it's not possible (to survive) in a big storm

consider possible, think oneself able: \(kaa\ t'oo-ch\) (instr) + \(li-cheesh\)

\(a\ t'oo-ch\ tl'el\ oolchesh\ yei\ xwsanëeyee\) I don't think I can do it/

I don't consider it possible for me to do it

\(doo\ t'oo-ch\ lichesh\) he thinks he can do it

potent

be potent (esp. of old coffee), or rancid, too strong to taste good:

\(li-took^1\) (rare)

\(woolítuk\) it is potent

potluck

contribute to potluck, take food to share: \(ji-koox^2\)

\(daa\ sá\ ha-dei\ kgeeshkóox?\) what are you going to contribute to the potluck?

\(áa\ kugaxdoos.ook!\ yéi-dei\ yaa\ anashkúx\) he's taking potluck to the place where they are going to entertain

potter, see busy

pound, see also beat^1

pound, hammer on

(1): \(ya-t'eix^1\)

\(ch'a\ k'EEKát\ t'Éx!\ wéi\ at\ x'eeshee\) pound a little on the dried fish!
(2): ka-ya-t'ëix'
   kawdoowat'ëx' wéi té  *they pounded that rock*
nour, see also flow, wet

pour, pour out
(1): si-xaa (rare)
   yaa anasxéinee, neil oowagút  *as she was pouring it, he came in*

(2): ka-si-xaa
tléil coffee yax akooszáaych  *he hasn’t poured the coffee yet*
a káa yax aa ksaxá héen  *pour some water in it!

(3): ya-si-xaa
   héen ax jëe-t yasaxá  *pour me some water*

powder
powder face, protect face from the sun with gypsum, tallow, pitch
(1): ya-di-wéínaa
   yadiwéínaa àa shaawát  *a woman who uses powder*
(2): ya-dli-wéínaa
   yakwkalwéínaa  *I’m going to powder my face*

powerful, see strong

practice, see also know, rehearse
practice, rehearse:  sh tóo + li-toow
   sh tóo-x’ agé yan has at woodlitóow?  *have they finished practicing?*
al’èix  sh tóo gaxtooltóow  *we’re going to practice dancing*

praise, see also boast
praise, glorify:  ka-ya-sheix’
at kaawashéix’  *he’s praising it/says it is great, wonderful*
tléil yéi jixwané daakw káa sá xat kangashéix’leet  *I’m not working*
   so that men will praise me
praise, commend:  ka-li-sheix’
   Lingít atxàayee akawlishéix’  *he praised the Tlingit food*

pray
pray, plead:  x’a-di-gaax’
tléil x’eidagáx’ x  *he doesn’t pray*
a yáa-x’ x’awdigáx’  *he pleaded with him/prayed to him*

pray for, intercede:  káa káa + x’a-di-gaax’
ee káx’ x’axwddigáx’  *I’m praying for you*
sh káa x’eidagáx’  *pray for yourself!*

preach
preach:  sh ka-dli-neek
   Dikée Aankáawoo yoom’atangee káa-x koon sh kawdlinyee  *he preached from Scripture*
a x éesh koon sh kakwgalnëek seigánin  *my father is going to preach tomorrow*
precious

be precious, of great value: x'a-li-tseen
x'alitsèen wéi teenáa wéi Lingít jèe-x' that 'copper' is precious to the Tlingits

predict, see prophesy

prepare, see also alert

prepare, get ready (often for a trip) (may be either considerable or very small preparations): ya-xoon3
al'óon xwaax'don I'm getting ready to go hunting
daax't'ón yakyèe x'táa-nax at woxòon it took him four days to prepare (for trip)
be prepared, ready: yan ya-nee
ldakát át gé yan oowanée? is everything ready now (for a banquet)?
yee yéi jinéiyée yayèe-dei yan yee ní be prepared (have things ready) for your work!

preserve, see salt

press, see also iron, push, roll

press, pat with palm of hand: ka-ya-choox
dléey kaxákwl'ee kaxwaachúx I patted out the ground meat into patties
kawdoowachúx they press it (mud) with their hands
press, press together (esp. berries, seaweed) into cakes: ka-sí-t'aak
laak't'ásk kax̱sat'áak I'm pressing black seaweed
press with finger: ka-li-ch'éix'
akaalch'él'ix' he pressed it (push button) with his finger
ch'a göot aa agé kayeech'l'éix'? did you press the wrong one/another one?

pretend, see also play

pretend, make believe: li-yeil
doo yéi jinéiyée awliyél he pretended he was working and that he knew his job
tlákw kòon sh oolyélch  he's pretending all the time to be something that he isn’t
pretend to eat:  sh ak'álxá
pretend to read:  sh ak'altóow
pretend to be sick, malingering:  sh kławdinéekw
pretend to be dead:  sh k’awdlínàa
pretend to walk here:  hàa-t sh k’awdlígút
pretend to run here:  hàa-t sh k’awdlíxíx

pretty, see also good
be pretty, cute (general):  sha-ka-li-gei
shakligéi she’s real cute/pretty
kei shakanalgéin it’s beginning to look good
be very pretty (in face):  ya-li-gei
yalagéi doo jèewoo she has a very pretty face
prevent, see delay, restrain
prick
prick (accidentally):  A- + ya-di-geech
táax'al' doo tl'èik-t yawdíglch she pricked herself (accidentally)
prick (purposely):  A-nax + ya-li-tsaak
táax'al' doo tl'èik-nax ayawlitsák she pricked herself (lit. stuck a needle in her finger)
prime
be in prime condition, be prime fat (of animal, esp. deer):  ya-taa²
yèis-x¹ gowákáan yax tåa deer reach prime condition in the fall
yan oowatáa déi it’s prime fat
print
be imprinted, marked (esp. by pressure):  ka-di-daal'
ax jín kawdidál¹ my hand is marked (where pressed on wood)
print by machinery, type:  ka-li-daal'
ee jèeyis kakwa-baláal¹ I’ll type it for you
kawdoodlidál'ee s'íssaa machine-printed cloth
print by hand:  ka-shi-xeet
kawdoojíxídee s'íssaa hand-printed cloth
prod, see poke
promise
promise
(1): at ya-si-kaa¹
xáan at yawsikáa he promised me
ch’a tlákw a kát satée nòoch doo at yawooskáayee he always remembers his promises
(2): kòon + ya-si-kaa¹
xáan yananskáa promise me!
doo jèe-t aawatée doo èen yawooskáayee àa át he gave him the thing he had promised him

prong, see barb

prop

prop up (by placing long object underneath): li-gaas!
kaas' x'tòow tayèe-t xwaligás' I propped up the blanket with a stick
inx'èesháa a tayèe-t lagás' prop it up with a bottle (that is, put a bottle under it)!

prop up, lean up, stand up (stick-like object): sha-ya-taan
do x'túus'ee hít yát ashaawatán he propped up his club by the wall
àas k'ée-t shawdoowatán they leaned it up against the tree

proper, see fit

prophesy

prophesy, foretell, predict: a shuká + ka-ya-neek
a shuká akaawanèek Jesus googanàawoo he was prophesying that Jesus was about to die

propose

propose, ask in marriage: ya-sháax'w
tlëil shaawát koosháax'w a woman doesn't propose
yei kwkasháax'w B. ax 'éek' jéeyis I'm going to ask for B. for my brother

protect, see guard

proud

be proud of, highly pleased with: kaa tòowoo + ka-li-gei
ax tòowoo kligéi ee kàa-x I'm proud of you
woosh kàa-x has doo tòowoo kligéi they are proud of each other
doó tòowoo kaligéi he's proud of himself/vain

prove

prove, verify, find out about and be sure of, understand situation:
yan ka-si-nook2
yóo kàa yan kaxwsínúk yaa kudzigéi I have proved/I know for sure that that man is smart
yan kakasanòogoot, xìaan akaawanèek he has told me, so that I will understand the situation (in order that I might be sure of it)

pry

pry up from ground
(1): si-keet'
dooskéet' they pry it up (run shovel down in ground and lift it up)
(2): ka-si-keet'
yaloolèit kadooskéet' they pry up cockles (dig them up carefully with a pointed stick)
(3): ya-li-keet¹
yaloolëit yadoolkëet¹ they pry up cockles
pry up, pry off (general): li-keet¹
k'ook yanàà-ax kei doolkñt'ch they pry off the box lids
x'ëi-ax kei analkñt¹ he’s prying off the cover of a container
puff
puff up (esp. hair, with back-combing, curling, etc.): li-kootl
ee shaxààwwoo yeelikútl you have puffed up your hair
puff up, plump up (pillow, etc.): ka-li-kootl
ax shayëidee kalakútl puff up my pillow!
daat shayëit sawe kaylikútl? which pillow did you puff up?
pull, see also close², drag, lead, link, open, root up
pull, haul (esp. on line): si-yeek¹
kín-dei at sayíkkx¹ he’s pulling goods/hauling up stuff
pull (fairly light object): ya-yeesh
xaawàagée áx gayëess pull the window to!
tléix¹ doo ox áx kei aawayísh he pulled one of her teeth
pull, in quick movement: ya-xoot¹
litàa aà-x kei aawaàxút¹ he pulled out a knife
pull (on something fastened at other end), tug: ka-si-xaat¹
tíx¹ akagoox saxáat he’s going to pull on the rope
woosh kawdoodzixát they are having a tug of war
pull up (esp. root crop): ka-ya-yeesh
anahòo kàoooyëesh they pull up rutabaga
pull up, tear up, roots (for basketry): li-s'ëil¹
xàat kookalasëél¹ I’m going to pull up roots (for baskets)
pull off, see take off¹
pull on, see put on
pull under, see also sink
pull under (of waves), pull out (to sea): kòon + daak x'á-di-yeek²
tèet doo éen daak x'awdiyiñk he was pulled out by the big swell
tèet kòon daak x'adayïkch, koolixëetl'shan waves pulling people under is dangerous
pump out, see bail
punch, see hit, miss¹
punish
punish, discipline, chastise (using any means): ya-ya-jee²
yáa káa yagaxdoojèe they are going to punish this man
ax geinyàax yawdoowajèe he was punished in my place
pure
be pure, holy: tléil + li-took¹
doo tundatáaneel tléil ooltóok his thoughts are pure
purify, make clean: (ooltukdéin + si-nee)
ooltukdéin yoo sh doodzinéek, a yayèe-dei they purified themselves ready for it (the Feast)
ooltukdéin ee tundatáanee nasní purify your thoughts/clean up your thinking!

pursue

exhaust, tire out game by pursuit (esp. fur seal on open sea):
ka-li-shaak2
x'óon kadoolshákx they used to paddle after the fur seal until he was exhausted (then they could get close enough to kill it)
follow game, pursue (esp. sea mammal in order to tire it): ya-ya-tsaak
x'óon yaxwaatsaak I followed a fur seal
tàan yaa yandootsáak they are following a sea lion (keeping steadily along behind it in order to tire it out)

pus, see draw2, infected

push, see also pole

push
(1): ya-gook
kei xat oowagúk yóot àa that fellow pushed me
(2): ka-ya-gook
yáa ël'íx's'ee jëe-dei akagóök yáa cháatl he's pushing halibut to the man freezing it

push (esp. canoe, on skids): ya-tsaak
doo yàagoo héen-t aawatsák he pushed his canoe forward into the water

be pushed out, pushed away, crowded out: ka-doo-ya-sheet'
wasóos daakahídée-dei kawdoowashít' he was crowded out to the stable
push out, crowd out, press against: ka-li-sheet'
has doo ëaneé kàà-dax shakdëi has kagaxdoolshéét' maybe they will crowd them out of their own land
wóosh-t kawdaxdlishít' they (books) are pressing against each other

push onto, see throw

put, see also cover, wrap

put, leave (several objects and often a variety of things):
A-x' + yéi + ya.-oo1
k'wátl káa yéi na.òo put them in the pot!
gáaxw x'wál'ee shayèit tóo-x' yéi gaxtoo.òo we are going to put down feathers in the pillow

put around (esp. fence): a dàà + si-haat
a dàà awsihát he put it (a fence) around it
put down, lay down, leave, place (general, often compact object):
yan ya-tee

tákl yáa-x' yan tí leave the hammer here!
put down (solid, often complex object): yan si-tee
kóok t'áa káa yan awsitée he put the box down on the floor
put down (small plural objects): yan ka-li.-aat
kas'léét nadáakw káa yan akawli.át he put the screws on the table
put down (live creature): yan si-nook

dóosh yan sanú put the cat down!
put down (dead weight, esp. dead creature): yan si-taa

doo séek' a yee.ádee káa yan awsitáa he put his little daughter (who was dead asleep) down on her bed
put down (of animal, carrying object in mouth): yan ya-yeek'
dóosh yádee shayèit káa yan aawayik the cat put her kitten on the pillow
many other verbs listed under carry may also be used with yan to mean ‘put down’
put down branches for herring to spawn on: ya-l'aak
néech-x' aawal'áak he put down hemlock branches (for herring to spawn on)
Shaaseiyee.àan nèejee-x' akwgal'áak he's going to put down branches in Jamestown Bay

put back
put back, restore joint or broken bone to correct position:
A-x + gu-ya-ya-tàanan

doo x'óos wool'éeex'; a yáx guyaga.dootáanan his leg broke;
they are going to put the bone back in place
ax jín a yíx guyanatàanan put my arm back in joint!

put off
put off, defer, delay doing, give up: a-li-xaach
áa axwlíxáach I talk about doing something but never get to it! I keep putting it off
ax toowatèe gáal' kahàa; ax tòowo ku.áa awlíxáach I was wanting to dig clams, but I gave up (having thought about it, but never getting to it)

put on, see also belt, wear
put on (shirt, dress, etc.): káx + di-tee

doo keenaak.ádee káx awditée he put on his topcoat
put on (trousers, shoes, etc.), pull on: x'óos-x + di-yeek
x'óos-x agooxdayéek he's going to put on shoes
put on (hat): sháá-x + di-tee

yéil s'áaxw sháá-x xwaditée I put on the Raven hat
put out
put out (of fire, light), let go out
(1): ka-li-kees'  
  jinkàat gàaw kadoolkís'  
  they put the lights out at 10:00
  ee s'doxxoo agé akawlikís'  
  did your stove go out?
(2): ya-li-kees'  
  wéi x'ân yagooxlakées'  
  the fire is going to go out
put out, extinguish, turn out: ya-ka-li-kees'  
  s'eenáa ayakagooxlakées'  
  he's going to put out the lights
  yaklakís'  
  let it out!

put up
put up (esp. food for winter), store up, accumulate: yan ka-li-gaa
  woosh goowanáa-dei atxá yan kadoolgáayjeen  
  they used to put up
  all kinds of different foods
  ax xátx'ee x'ëis atxá yán-dei kakwkalagáa  
  I'm going to put up food
  for my children (before I go on a journey)

q
quake, see also tremble
  quake (of earth): yóo + âan + ka-ya-.aa
  yóo âan kaawa.aa  
  an earthquake occurred
  yóo âan yoo kaya.éik  
  the earth is quaking (right now)
quarrel
quarrel (usually of adults), exchange harsh words: di-kaan
  doo èen woodíkán  
  they exchanged harsh words
  ee èen kookadakáan  
  I'm going to quarrel with you
question, see also ask
  question closely, interrogate, cross-examine, try: x'âa-sì-t'éex'  
  x'awdoodzìt'ìx'  
  they really questioned him (in court)
  a káx has x'tagaxtoosat'éex'  
  we are all going to question them
closely about it
quick, see fast
quick-tempered
be quick-tempered, easily offended, moody: tu-ya-xoot'
tuyaxút'kw  he is easily offended/he'll be happy one day and stubborn the next
tuyaxút'goo káa doo kusteeyee tléil yax oojaakw  a quick-tempered, moody person can't fit in any place

quiet
keep quiet, say nothing (often on account of bad feelings): ya-k'aatl'
ch'a áa kwkak'áatl'  I'll just keep quiet (I won't protest)
sh woodik'átl'ee káa  a silent man (mad and unsmiling)
keep quiet (temporarily), stop talking: sh dli-k'aatl'
sh eelk'átl'  be quiet!
tléil sh oolk'átl'x  he never stops talking
quiets down, stop talking
(1): yan x'a-di-ts'ein
yan x'eidats'één déi  stop talking/keep quiet!
(2): yan x'a-ka-di-ts'ein
dei gáa yaa natéen: yax x'akawdits'één he's getting better, so he's quietened down (stopped groaning)
quietsen, cause to stop talking: yan x'a-ka-li-ts'ein
yan x'akaxwlits'één  I quietened him down

quit, see also stop
quit, stop work: ji-di-naak²
jixwdinák  I quit
jixtoodanàak goo.aa déi agé  I wonder whether we'd better quit
quit, give up (esp. drinking): x'ya-ya-naak²
x'änák déi wéi at daná  quit drinking now!
quit, give up: kei ya-leet
aax yéi jinëiyee kei xwàalft  I gave up my work
aax sháa-dei hánee tléil a yáx yoo x'ëitänk, ách aë kéi xwdilít
my boss didn't talk right, so I quit

quote, see interpret, say

r
radiate, see hot
raft
raft, travel by raft, make into raft: a-dli-ñàanas¹
yan awtoodliñàanas¹  we went on a raft
kax'ást'ee woodoodliñàanas¹; hàa-t has aawaxách  they made the lumber into a raft and towed it here

rain
rain (often hard, in dark rainstorm), fall (of rain, unless snow, etc., stated):
a-ya-geet
aatlèin séew haa kàa-dei akwagéét  it's really going to rain on us
yaa anagéét  it's beginning to rain
rain, fall (of rain, unless snow, etc. stated):  daak si-taan
séew daak woositán  it's raining
daak satâńch  it's always raining
sprinkle with rain, rain briefly and clear again:  a-ka-ya-leet
séew yoo akakwalítk  it's going to sprinkle with rain
rain in squalls, rain heavily intermittently:  ku-ka-doo-ya-geet
kukawdoowagít  it rains hard and then clears up and then rains again
raise¹, see also rise, set up
raise, resurrect, cause to rise
singular object:  sha-si-nook¹
  ee éek' naná tóo-dax shagaxdoosnóok  your brother will be raised
  from death
plural object:  sha-si-kee
  yáa hóoch' yakyèeyee káx' nanáa-dax has shakwkasakée on the
  last day I will raise them from death
raise the flag:  li-naak³
  aankwéiyee has awlinàak  they have raised the flag/put it up
  yaa analnák  they are putting it (flag) up
raise one's hand (for voting, etc.)
singular:  kei ji-li-tsaak
  kei jilatsäák  raise your hand!
plural:  kei ji-li-tsoow
  yee jin kei jilatsóow  raise your (pl.) hands!
raise eyebrow (in order to communicate secretly):  s'ee-ka-dzi-geex¹
  ax yáx as'eekwadzigéex¹  he raised his eyebrow at me (indicating
  he wished to meet me outside)
raise², see also grow
raise child, animal:  si-waat
  ax káalk'tw kei naxsawát  I'm raising my nephew
rake, see fish
rally round
rally round, gather round to encourage:  ka-ya-haakw
  has akawaháakw  they rallied round him (wounded man)
  kawdoowaháakw  they gathered round the medicine man to
  encourage him
ram in, see poke
rampage
rampage, be boisterous, 'have a good time' (of drunk person)
(1):  di-x'ool¹
  aatlèin ayá gaxdoox'tól' yáa xáanaa  there'll be lots of (drunk)
folk rampaging around this evening

(2): dli-x'ool!

kut woodlix'ool! he ran out and 'had a good time'
goo-dei sá yeelx'ool'een? where have you been ‘having a good
time’ (drinking)?

rancid, see potent
rap, see knock
rare, see scarce
raw
be raw (of meat, fish): li-shís\k
lishís\k it's raw
reach, see extend
reach for
reach for and catch (moving object): ya-li-jeil
doo tliá-ch át yawljéil his mother reached to catch him, while he
was dodging away (and finally got hold of him)
áti woolihaashee at dóogo yaa ayanaljél he’s reaching for the skin
that’s floating there
reach out one’s hand for something: ji-li-tsaak
daak jeewlits\k he reached out his hand for it
read
read: ya-toow
ax x'túx'oo yan xwaatóow I’ve finished reading my book
kée-nax needatóow read it aloud!
pretend to read: sh k'a-dli-toow
sh k'eiltóow you’re pretending to read
ready, see also finish, prepare
be ready, decided, intend to: sa-di-haa
saxwdiháa I was ready (to be killed as a clan representative, to
atone for death of an equal on the opposite side)
rebound
rebound, bounce back: dzi-k'oot
áa-x kei wdzik'út it (axe) rebounded (off the rock)
gúti áląx kux isk'útch a blunt play arrow bounces back
rebound from, fail to cut or enter (of axe, knife, etc.): ya-k'oot
ax shunaxwáyaye-ch k'útt; yakwkgégéel' my axe keeps rebounding;
I will sharpen it
ax lítayaye-ch oowák'út my knife failed to cut (it bounced back)
rebound, bounce back: ka-dzi-k'oot
doó shaláx' káá-x kask'óot advice rebounds from his skull
recall, see remember
recede
recede, subside, go down (of floodwater): ya-laa¹
àa-dàx kux daléich the water receded from there (after a flood)
receive, see also welcome
receive, accept, take: a yèe + daak ya-shee¹
doó jèe-t xwaatéeyee át tléil a yèe-x¹ daak wooshi¹ he didn’t
receive/accept what I was giving him
a káx at xwasi.éeeyee dáanaa yèe-x¹ daak kookashée I’ll accept/take
the money for which I worked at cooking
recognize
recognize: ya-ya-teen
tléil agé xat yayeetèen? don’t you recognize me?
haa yawdoowatfín they recognized us
reconsider
reconsider, think over and change one’s mind: a dàa-x + tu-ya-di-tàanan
a dàa-x agé tuyawdítàanan? did he reconsider it?
ax kánée hidee woo.ò daa-x tuyaxwditàanan I was thinking of
buying my brother-in-law’s house, but I’ve reconsidered it (and
now I’m not going to buy it)
recount, see tell
recover, see heal.
redden
redden, make red, paint red: ka-li-leix¹w
akawliléix¹w he made it red (painted the whole surface)
redden the face, paint the face red: ya-ya-leix¹w
xáa-ch awé yaxwaaléix¹w I’m the one who put red paint on his face
redeem
redeem (in theological sense of rescue from bondage and penalty of sin)
1 ooshk’é tóo-tx xat woosínèix He has redeemed me (that is,
saved me from sin)
1 ooshk’é tóo-tx kux haa yaawadlák He has redeemed us (that is,
won us back from sin)
reflect, see also sparkle
reflect light (of a shoal of jumping fish): ka-li-leek
yàaw kawliilik the herring are jumping and their tails reflect light
refrain, see abstain
refuse, see also sulk
refuse to give or lend, keep for oneself, value for oneself, hold on to
one’s possessions: yaa shi-gei²
dáanaa yaa awshigéi he refused to give or lend any money
shigèege káa ch’a tlák’w yaa at shigéi the stingy man always
refuses to give anything
refuse the company of, reject: ya-ya-tsaak
  xat yaa-watsâk he didn’t want me to go along/he refused my company
  âa-dâx ee yaw-doowatsâk they are refusing to take you/to have you
  go (on a trip, to a party, etc.)
refuse to run (of machine): tu-di-oos
doow washéenee ash jéé-x tudi.iis his machine refused to work
regain consciousness, see come to
regard, see respect
rehearse, see also practice
  rehearse, practice songs or music: sh tóo + ka-dli-aaâx¹
    sh tóo yei at kagaxdool.âaxch they will be rehearsing
dei sh tóo at kawtool.âaxeen we’ve already been practicing
  (Indian songs)
relax
  relax, become calm and serene: kaa tòowoo + ka-di-yâas¹
    ax âat hâa-t gagúdin, ax tòowoo kaydayâs’ch whenever my aunt
    comes here, I relax in my inner feelings (lit. my feelings are smoothed out)
relax, cause to relax: kaa tòowoo + ka-li-yâas¹
  ch’a tlâk-w doow tòowoo akawliyâas¹ he is always relaxed/he makes
  a conscious effort to be calm (lit. he smooths out his feelings)
release, see let go
relinquish, see let go
reluctant, see hesitate
rely, see also trust
  be relying on, be depending on, be trusting in
    (1): kaa tòowoo-ch (instr) + yan li-jaakw²
      adoo-ch sá ee tòowoo-ch yan woolijâk-w? who do you think it
      would be best to be depending on (when discussing elections)?
    (2): A- + tu-ya-jaakw²
      doow kát haa toowajâk-w we have lots of faith in him/we’re
      depending on him
      ee èetee-nax tléil yan xat tuwoojâak-w I can’t do anything without
      you/I’m depending on you (trusting you to help)
rely on, depend on, trust, have faith in: A- + tu-li-jaakw²
  doow yát tulajâk-w depend on him/trust him!
  ax s’âatee, ee yát tuxwlijâk-w I depend on you, my master
remain, see also stay
  remain, be left over: A-dâx + ku-di-oó¹
    keijín dáannaa ayâ âa-x koowdi.oo there are five dollars remaining
    ee tòowoo-ch agé âa-x aa kugooxda.óo? do you think there will be
    any over (food, cloth, materials of any kind)?
remember

remember (esp. without conscious effort), recall, come to mind:

a káa + daak sa-ya-haa

tléil ee káa daak xat sawoohá \( I \) didn’t remember you/you didn’t come to mind (while I was away)

a káa daak has seiwhaá, yáa àa-dei yawookáayee yé they remembered that he had said this

remember, keep in mind: a kát + sa-ya-tee\(^2\)

a kát sayatèe he’s remembering it/he is keeping it in mind all the time (and he will finally do it)

remember, bear in mind (so that one’s actions will usually be affected):

kaa tóo-x' + yéi + ya-tee\(^1\)

doó kusaxánee tłákwa doó tóo-x' yéi yatèe a kát sayatèe he remembered his love all the time (and this affected how he behaved)

remember (esp. by consciously thinking upon)

singular subject: a káa + daak tu-di-taan

gunalchéesh ax káa daak teedatâanee thank you for remembering me/thinking of me

yee tula.àanee káa daak tukwkadatánh I shall remember your kindness

plural subject: a káa + daak tu-li.-aat\(^2\)

ee káa daak toowtooli.át we thought of you

remind

remind, cause to remember, bring to mind: a káa + daak sa-li-haa

a káa daak sh saxwdliháa hbon daakahíde-dei kwkgòodee \( I \) made myself remember that I’m to go to the store

a káx' agé daak has sayliháa? did you remind them?

atxá háa-t yéi kasanèet, a káa daak xat sawliháa he reminded me to fetch the food

remind, keep bringing to mind: a kát + sa-li-tee\(^2\)

a kát xat sawlitée he kept on reminding me

remove

remove, take away, pull out (teeth): ka-ya-jeil

ldakát ax ádeé aakaawajèil she took all I had/removed all my things (on being divorced)

doó óxx kei kawdoowajèl he had his teeth pulled

remove (splinter, shavings, etc.) from flesh, using instrument such as needle

(1): ya.-oot

táax'al' tèen xwaawát I used a needle to remove it (splinter) from flesh

(2): kei li.-oot

170
s'áxt' ax jín-dax kei xwli.út  I got the devil's club prickles out of my hand with a needle
remove guts, etc. (esp. from salmon)
(1):  li-tl'eil
  xáat has altl'eil  they are removing the guts from the salmon
  kúna'yéi jiné yáa iltl'éilee  the man taking out the guts is sure working
(2):  li-tl'éilakw
  wéi xáat naltl'éilakw  remove the guts from that salmon!
remove shell (esp. from gumboots (chiton)):  ka-li-nóox'akw
  shàaw gadoos.éenin, kadoolnóox'akw  when they have cooked the gumboots, they remove the shell
remove hair:  li-x'waast'
  goowakàan dòogoo yaa analx'wás'  he's taking the hair off a deer hide
render
  render, render down (for oil) (esp. of seal blubber):  a-ya-daakw
  tsàa tàayee aawadákw  he rendered seal oil
agaxtoodáakw  we are going to render it down
rent
  rent (esp. house), pay rent:  li-hees'
  ch'a kei alhées'ch  he just rents it
rent to, receive rent for:  A- + li-hees'
  xáa-t wooodoolihi's'  they rent it to me
repay, see pay
repeat, see harp on
repent
  repent, be sorry for and turn from one's sins
  singular subject:  kux tu-di-taan
    a dàa-dax kux teedatán yáa l ooshk'lé  repent of this sin!
    kux tuxwditán  I repented
  plural subject:  kux tu-di-.aat2
    kux tiyeel.á: ayaydanák  repent and be converted!
reply, see answer
report, see make, tell
represent as
  represent in parable, portray, liken to (esp. as an illustration, but also for discussion):  li-yaakw
  xát ayá sakwnéin ax daadlèeyee yéi xwliyàaakw  I portray my body as bread
  x'aháat yóo sh xwadliyàaakw  I represent myself as the door
request, see ask
require, see need
resemble
resemble closely, look like, be almost identical with: \textit{ya-yaa} \footnote{1}

\textit{woosh kikyátx'ee woosh oodiyyáa} twins resemble each other closely
\textit{tlii̓l daa sá oodágayáa} they don’t resemble anything (of modern paintings)
resemble (esp. in shape), be like, look like
singular subject
(1): \textit{A + ka-ya-xaat} \footnote{2}
shál tlèín yáx kaaxát \textit{it (bailer) is like a large spoon}
(2): \textit{A + ka-si-xaat} \footnote{2}
k’wát¹ yáx kasixádee nadáakw \textit{a round table (that is, table resembling an egg)}
plural subject: \textit{A + ka-di-xwaas} \footnote{2}
daat yáx sá kadixwás! \textit{what do they look like/resemble?}
\textit{Anóoshee àayee ch’a gőót yéi-dei kadixwás!} \textit{the Russian (letters) resemble something else (that is, are different from these)}

resound, see echo

respect
respect, regard highly, honor, think highly of: \textit{kaa yáa + a-ya-ya-nei}
has doo káalk¹w ayá xát, tlii̓l ku.aa ax yáa has awoonèi \textit{I’m their nephew, but even so they don’t respect me}
\textit{Lingít-x haa satéeyee, sh yáa ayatoodinéi} \textit{we respect ourselves as Tlingits}

rest
rest, cease from activity: \textit{dli-saa} \footnote{3}
gatoolsåa \textit{let’s rest!}
tlèil oolséix nòoch \textit{he never rests}
give rest to (esp. from work with hands): \textit{ji-li-saa} \footnote{3}
haa gú: xat jilasá \textit{come here and give me a rest (e.g., from steering the boat)!}

restless, see lively

restore, see also get back, put back
restore confidence (by re-election), give a vote of confidence
singular object: \textit{a tóo-x + ya-si-háaan}
\textit{a tóo-x yawdoodzhíháaan} \textit{they gave him a vote of confidence/they re-elected him}
plural object: \textit{a tóo-x + ya-si-nàagan}
\textit{a tóo-x has yawdoodzinàagan} \textit{they re-elected them (the whole committee)/they restored their confidence by the vote}
be restored to normality, become normal: \textit{A-x + ya-ya-xèexan}
doo kustèeyee shakdéi yax yakwga:xèexan \textit{there’s hope for him that he’ll live a normal life}
tleil tlax jikooshgook; doo jee-x ku.aa yakwgaxèexan he’s very awkward, but in time to come he’ll do all right (he’ll become more normal in what he can do)

restrain

restrain, forbid, warn, hold back: áx + ka-li-geik
áx xat kawdoodligéik xwagòodee I was restrained from going
ax tláa-ch áx xat kooligéik dzéit káa daak xwagòodee my mother forbids me to go on the dock
restrain from doing, stop from doing: áx + ji-ka-li-geik
áx ajikaxwligéik I restrained him (for example, told him not to take something without asking permission)
restrain from speaking: áx + x'la-ka-li-geik
áx x'akaxwligéik I stopped him (from saying what might cause trouble)
restrain, restrict, warn not to do, prevent from doing: ya-ya-nei
tléil aadoo sá xat yawoonéi; ách ayá kwáak-t xwagëetch no one ever restrained me; that’s why I get into trouble every now and then
ax yéet wooxanéi nöoch; tléil ku.aa ax x'éi-x oos.àax I warn my son, but he never listens to me

restrict, see restrain
resurrect, see raise
retain, see hold
retreat, see draw, turn
return, see turn
reveal, see show
rich

be rich, wealthy: li-náalx
doo káanee lináalx his brother-in-law is rich
rich, see distasteful
rigid, see stiff
ring, see beat
rip, see also tear

rip (boards), saw with the grain (for lumber): ka-ya-x'aaas't

he ripped the boards
Hall sákw kadoox'as't they are ripping boards for the Hall
rip back (sewing), undo (knitting): ka-si-kei
kawjigün; ách awé ąa-x kaxwüsikëi it was puckered; that’s why I ripped it back
yáa kakéin k'oodás't yei kakwkasakëi I’m going to undo this knitted sweater (take it apart)

ripe

be ripe (of berries, fruit): ka-ya-t'aa
tléikw kaawat'aa  the berries are ripe
ripen: ka-si-t'aa
shàax héen yik kanast'ëich  grey currants ripen up the river
tléikw gagàan-ch kawsit'aa  the sun ripened the berries
rise, see also stand, sun, wake
rise, get up
singular subject: sha-di-nook¹
x'oon gàaw-x¹ sá sheedanúkx? what time do you (sg.) get up
(that is, from bed)?
seigánin kookakóox: keijín gàaw-x¹ shakwkadanóok  I'm going off by
boat: I'm going to get up at 5 o'clock
plural subject: sha-di-kee
x'oon gàaw-x¹ sá shayeedakedéex? what time do you (pl.) get up?
rise, swell up (of bread): ka-di-kaach
tléil k'idéin kei kawdakàach  it (bread) didn't rise well
kei kagooxdaðkàach  it's going to rise (bread in pan)
raise, leave (bread) to rise: ka-li-kaach
sakwnéin kei kanaxlakách  I'm raising bread
roast
roast dried fish (by open fire), cook by roasting: dli-waas
at x'ëeshee woosh gunayáa-dei doolwásxeen they used to roast
dried fish in various ways
ch'á yéi wdooddliwás they roasted fish (until its skin blistered)
rob, see steal
rock
rock: li-keets¹
gëigach¹ yoo alikíts¹k  he's rocking the hammock
yoo sh dlikíts¹k  he's rocking himself (in a rocking-chair)
roll, see also flatten, fold, spin, turn¹, wheel
roll, be rolling: ya-gwaatl
àas éek-t nañlaháshin, át nagwátlch  when a tree is drifting to the
beach, it rolls back and forth
sháa yadáa-x' daak xat oowagwátl  I rolled down the mountain
roll (of spherical object):  ka-ya-gwaatl
k'úns' daak kaawagwátl  a potato rolled off
kadoogwatlx' héen  water rolling off in large drops
yéil yaa kanagwadl-éi yáx yaa gagútch  he walks along rolling from side to side like raven

roll (general)

(1):  li-gwaatl
káast yaa naxlagwátl  I am rolling a barrel
héen-t sh woodligwátl  he rolled himself into the water

(2):  ka-li-gwaatl
àas kaxáshdee yaa akanalgwátl  he's rolling a block of wood
roll (of canoe, boat):  ka-ka-ya-gwaatl
tèet jiwoostáanee, yàakw át kakanalgwálch  when the waves are beating hard, the boat really rolls
roll canoe, boat:  ka-ka-li-gwaatl
tléil ooshk'é yàakw át kakawdoolgwáadlee  it's bad to roll or rock the boat
yàakw át akakawligwáatl  he's making the boat roll
roll in the swell:  ka-ka-li-teet
yàakw yaa kakanaltít  the boat is really rolling in the swell (having no power and being caught in a trough)
roll cedar bark and goats' hair together on one's lap (in making thread for Chilkat blankets):  ka-li-tooch¹
kadooltóoch'  they used to roll cedar bark and goats' hair together
roll out (bread, pastry, etc.):  ka-li-choox
sakwnéin kaxwlichoox  I rolled out the bread
roll up (anything flat and flexible):  ka-li-tool
x'úx' akawlitul  he rolled up the paper

root up
root up, pull out by the roots:  sha-si-x'eat
s'ín shadoosx'éet  they pull up carrots by the roots
kei shaxwdzix'ít  I rooted it up

rope, see also splice
make rope by twisting roots:  ka-si-teex¹
x'át kadoostíx'x  they twisted roots to make ropes
kaxwsitíx'  I made rope

rot, see also snow
rot (animal matter) to stage where still firm, but smelly:  li-s'eeex
x'át shàayee dools'líxx  they rot salmon heads
rot, decay (esp. of wood, bones) to a stage where crumbling to pieces:  di-naakw²
haa hídeé woodinákw  our house is old and rotting
ax sánee dei yaa ndánákw  my paternal uncle is already really old
(polite)
rot, decay (of wood) to stage where it breaks easily:  ka-sí-naa₂w² (rare)
yei kanasnákw  it is getting decayed
kawsínáqw-éí yák yatèe  it (willow stick) breaks easily
rot, decay (of wood) to stage where it turns to powder
(1):  li-x'waan
woolix'wán  it's becoming powdery
(2):  ka-li-x'waan
kawlíx'wáan  it (log) is turning to powder
rot, decay (of any matter) to final stage of rottenness
(1):  di-tl'ook
haa k'wát'ee woodítl'úk  our eggs were rotten
ee óox gooxdiatl'óok  your teeth will decay
(2):  li-tl'ook (rare)
ch'oo tlèì yèís-x'w yáa a kàyànnee wooltl'óogoo...  when the leaves
all rot in the fall...
rot and fall off (of fruit, leaves):  ka-di-tl'ook
tléìkw kawditl'úk  the berries are rotting/falling

rough¹
be rough, gritty, scratchy, sandpapery, chapped (of skin):  ka-sí-x'aax
t'áa kasix'áx  the board is rough (before planing)
tóos₁ dóogoo kasix'áx  sharkskin is like sandpaper

rough², see also storm
be rough, careless:  tléîl + ka-ya-.eits¹
	tléîl at koo.eits¹  he's rough and careless with everything
	tléîl áa yáx at koo.eits¹  he is careless/doesn’t leave things alone,
	where they should be

rouse, see also shake, wake
rouse, cause to get up
singular object:  sha-si-nook¹
	seigánin ts'oottàat xat shasanú  rouse me tomorrow morning (early)!
plural object:  sha-si-kee
	yee shakwkásakéęe  I'll rouse you (pl.)/I'll get you up

row, see paddle
rub, see also massage, polish, soft
rub, rub in (esp. liniment, etc.): A-x' + yoo ka-ya-haa

ax tláa kaa daanèis'ee ax dàa yoo akaawahàa my mother rubbed me with liniment
náakw a dàa yoo akayahéik he's rubbing in medicine (right now)
rub hands together (for warmth): li-choox
doo jín alchúxs' he's rubbing his hands together (to warm them)
rub, rub together (two surfaces): li-geex'
wóosh-t yoo lagéex' rub them against each other!
yàakw yán yoo ligixlk the boat is rubbing on the shore
rub oneself (of animal): sh ji-geel'
yóo dóosh t'áa yáa yoo sh jìgil'k that cat is rubbing himself against the wall
rub (esp. one's eyes) until irritated: ya-deech

ax wàak xadéech I'm rubbing my eyes constantly
tléil ee wàak eedéejeek don't rub your eyes!

rub off, see erase
ruffle, see gather

rule
rule, be master over: li-s'làatee
Rome ayá has doo àanee awlis'làatee Rome ruled their country

run¹, see also chase, flee
run
singular subject: ji-xeex
tláakw kux woojixíx doo àat xán-dei she ran back quickly to her aunt's place
kóo at latóowoog-gaa neeshèex; sh yáa eedawútl run for the teacher; hurry!
plural subject: lu-ya-gook
sakwnéin-gaa hòon daakahidee-dei haa lukwgagóok we're going to run to the store for bread
éek-dax nèil-dei gunayéi s loowaguk they started to run home from the beach
pretend to run: sh k'ta-dli-xeex
sh k'awdlixèex he pretended to run

run² (of machine, engine): ka-ya-joox

kadoo.àakw kängajòoxoot they're trying to get the engine running
run (machine, engine), operate: ka-li-joox
washéen gunayéi kakwkalajóox I'm going to start running the machine
run

run (of nose): ka-ya-daa

doó lóo-t héén kaawadáa  his nose is running

run (water), cause to flow: si-daa

a kàa-dax xwasidàa I ran it (water) out (from the tub)

run, flow (of sap): ya-aash

táakw ètete-x yei at gaáasch in spring the sap runs (that is, flows through the trees)

run

run out of, see also use up

run out of: shu-ya-xeex

yéi jinéiyee yei shuxíxch they ran out of workers (there was a shortage)

s

sacrifice

sacrifice, offer (animal, food, etc.) to a deity: (kaa yàa-dei + ya-li-s'eiķ)

wanadóo yádee Dikée Aankáawoo yàa-dei ayawlís'ék he sacrificed

a lamb (made its smoke rise) to God

sacrifice, give up, renounce: (kaa geinyàax + ji-ya-naak)

has doo geinyàax doo x'asëigoo ajeewanák he sacrificed himself

(gave up his life) for them

sad, see also long-faced

be sad, sorry, unhappy: kaa tòowoo + ya-neekw

ax tòowoo yanëekw I am sad/in sorrow

tòowoo nëekw has aawatèe they felt real sad

make sad: kaa tòowoo + si-neekw

daá sáwe yéi ee tòowoo asinëekw?  what is making you sad?

sag

sag, hang down loosely (of face skin): ya-li-leil
yawlilēil  the skin (of his face) is getting loose and hanging down

sail

sail:  li-s'ees
yan awlis'ís  he sailed safely ashore (that is, was blown ashore)
haa gooxlas'ées  we’re going to sail

salt

salt, store in salt:  li-.eil'
yàaw xwali.él'  I’m salting herring
agawdli.él' táakw nèeyis  he salted it for the winter
put salt on (for preserving):  ka-li-.eil'
tla~ a yáa-nax  awé kayli.él'  you’re putting too much salt on

sample, see taste

sand

sand, put down sand:  ya-l'eiw
wéi t'ëex' ká aawal'eiw  he sanded over the ice
dèi ká gaxtool'eiw  we’re going to sand the road
sand, polish surface with a sander:  ya-geel'
t'áa ká yaa ndagil'  he is sanding the floor

satisfactory, see acceptable
satisfied, see grateful

saunter

saunter, walk around idly (leaning on each other):  sha-ka-dli-gaan²
yaa s shakanalgán  they are sauntering round (leaning on each other)
át has shakawdligàan  they sauntered round/walked slowly round
together

save, see also keep

be saved (from danger or harm, either physical or spiritual):  ya-neix
aadoo sá ax èe-nax nèil-x gòodee, hú awé yei kwganéix  whoever comes in by me will be saved

save:  si-neix
xia gasnèix  save me!
haa-t oowagút,...agaxsanèix kut woodzigèeedee àa he came...to save the lost ones
save for future use:  li-neix
hèen káast káx' awlinèix  he saved water in a barrel

saw, see cut, rip

say, see also tell

say, speak:  A + ya-ya-kaa¹
dei yaa kuxwiligát, waa sá yaxwaakàa  I’ve forgotten already what I said
haa jèeyis yèi yanaká, “gunalchéesh” say “thank you” for us!
say (usually of present action):  A + x'a-ya-ya-kaa¹
waa sá x'layaká?  what does she say?
say it is, call it (a certain thing):  A-x (compl) + ka-si-neek
shayadidhéénee déët káax'w Lingít-x sh kasnéek  lots of white men
say they are Tlingits
yéil yàagoó- x kawdooodzinèek  they said it was Raven's boat
say proverbially, quote a saying or proverb:  yéi + li-koo²
yéi at gatoolakóowoone  this is what we used to say/this is a saying
among us
x'téigaa yéi at gadooodlíkoo  they say truly/the saying is true

scabby
become scabby with scratching (esp. of dog):  dzi-xein
kèitl woodzixén  the dog has scabs and sores and keeps scratching

scald, see burn

scar
scar, cause to have a scar, become scarred:  li-teel
xwalitl  I wounded him, so he had a scar (that is, I scarred him)
woolitl doo kèigoo  he has a scar on his lungs

scarce
be scarce, rare, lacking:  di-yáshk
yáa táakw dáanaa diyáshk  money is scarce this winter
tléil oodayáshgeen  nothing was lacking/there was no shortage

scare, see also frightened
be scared (by bad news or sudden event):  di-dleikw
xat woodidlékw  I got scared (by falling)
kùnax doo tòowoó woodidlékw  he was really scared and upset
(by bad news)
scare, startle (by bad news, sudden movement, etc.):  li-dleikw
xat yeelidlékw  you scared me
tlax xat ooldlékwch  I was really scared (by a dream)

scatter, see also sprinkle
scatter (esp. rather carelessly):  ka-ya-leet
t'ëex' káx l'éiw kawdoowálít  they scattered sand on the ice
(not caring how much or where)
scatter eagle down feathers from dance
hat in final part of dance (by
violent movements of the head, imitating
the halibut slapping his tail):

a-ji-t'aakw
awjit'ákw  he made the eagle feathers
fly (as he danced full blast in
this manner)
scavenge

scavenge, pick up things to eat here and there (esp. on the beach), feed on garbage: ku-dli-l'ootl
eék-t koowdil'óotl it (dog) is picking up and eating things from the beach

scold

scold, rebuke angrily: kaa kàa-dei + ya-ya-kaa¹
kúnaax a kàa-dei yaawakàa yóo doo sée; kei kulahéich yóo sgóon-x¹
she's really scolding her daughter, for she is always fighting in school
scold: kaa yàa-dei + ya-dzi-daay
ch'a tlákw kaa yàa-dei yawdzidáy he's always scolding
tléil ax yàa-dei yayéesdáayee k don't scold me!

scoop

scoop out (esp. clam from shell): li-gèiyakw
gáal¹ nalgèiyakw scoop the meat out of the clam shell!

scorch, see also singe

be scorched, be discolored by surface burn (esp. of cloth): ka-ya-gaan¹
kax'éel'aa a yàa-nax yaxwsit'áa; ax k'oodás'ee kaawagàan
I overheated the iron and so my (cotton) shirt scorched

scrape

scrape (general): ya-xaas¹
xáat k'áax'ee xaxáas¹ I'm scraping out the black part along the bone of the fish
scrape (esp. plural objects or inside hemlock bark): li-xaas¹
tsàa gèenee xwalixás¹ I scraped the hair seal flippers
sáx¹ alxáas¹ he's scraping inside hemlock bark
scrape (esp. inside pot, etc.): ka-ya-xaas¹
k'wátì kaxwaaxás¹ I scraped out the pot
kóox a kàa-dax kaxás¹ scrape the rice from the bottom!
scrape (esp. inside hemlock bark): dli-xeet¹
sáx¹ awdlixéet¹ he scraped the inside hemlock bark (for food)
scrap hide to soften it: li-xwaach
ax káane at dòogoo awé alxwáachs'  my sister-in-law is scraping a skin

scratch

scratch with sharp instrument, in one direction: ka-ya-x'oot'
jili.oosée at k'át'k'oo nadáakw káx akaawax'út'  the meddlesome child made a deep scratch on the table

scratch (esp. glass, in order to cut it): ka-si-x'oot'
yáa xaawáagee kanasx'út't  scratch (cut) this windowpane!

be scratched by sharp instrument: ya-ya-x'oot'
gayéis' gúx'aa ax jíñ-x yaawax'óot'  the tin can scratched my hand

scratch with repeated movements (esp. of animal): ka-ya-dlaakw
dóosh doo jín akaawadlákw  the cat scratched up his hand

yei akanadlákw wéi x'aháat  he’s scratching at the door

scratch the face: ya-ka-ya-dlaakw
dóosh ash yakaawadlákw  the cat scratched up his face

scratch to relieve itching: li-gaas'
kéitl sh woodligás'  the dog is scratching himself

yei nanéexee-ch awé kalaxwèidlee: tléil eelagás'xéek  it’s itching because it’s healing: don’t scratch it!

scratch oneself (esp. of dog): sh dzi-xeín

sh woodzíxéén  it’s scratching itself (with paw)

tlákw sh xwadzíxéén  I’m always scratching (said jokingly to close relation)

scratchy, see rough

screw

screw in or out, unscrew: ka-li-teix'

kas'ëet àa-dei akawlíteix'  he screwed it in

wéi kas'ëet àa-x daak kakwkaláteix'  I’m going to take that screw out/unscrew it

scum

be scummed over, be covered with green ocean scum (algae): di-kaas'
gáal' woodikás'  the clams are covered with scum
tláakw háat áx kanaadàayee yé, tléil tlax oodakás'x  where the tide flows fast, there isn’t much scum

be seasonally covered with scum (i.e., after herring spawning):
ku-li-kaas'

_kulakás'x  it gets scum-covered

seal

seal, stick down: x'éí+ ka-li-s'ëex'w

x'éí-t kalas'íx'w  seal it (envelope)!

search

search for, look for, hunt for, seek: A-gaa + ku-ya-shee
àa-gaa kiyeshèeyee-ch awé, yeet'èi because you searched for it, you found it
ax tláa-gaa yaa kunxashéen I'm going along looking for my mother

see, see also meet
see, perceive (general, often abstract): ya-teen
  keewoo ayee, l dakát át dootéen nòoch when it is daylight, everything can be seen
  ch'1a ax shantóo-x' xaáteen àa-dei yéi kwkasanei yé I can see in my mind's eye how I'm going to make it (that is, what the finished product will look like)
see, behold (usually specific): si-teen
  tléil xóots awoosteén he never saw a bear
dlèit yáax yatéeyee át héen xookaa-dei woodoodzítéen they saw a white thing on the water
seek, see search
seesaw, see play
seethe, see tide
seine, see fish
select, see pick out
selfish, see hog
sell
sell (general): ya-hoon
  ldakát át has ahóon they sell everything/all kinds of things
sell (usually complex or large object): si-hoon
  doo yàagoo awooshihòon he sold his (large) boat
sell (usually round, spherical object): ka-ya-hoon
  haa ée akaarawahòon he sold it (ring) to us
sell (usually stick-like object or plural round objects): ka-si-hoon
  tléix' woosh yáayx'ee akawdzihòon he sold a pair (of rings)
go selling, peddle, hawk: li-hoon
  x'úx' yaa nallhún he's going round selling books
  haa éet woodoodlihúun they came to us selling things
send, see also order
send (often by mail): A-ch (instr) + a-si-woo¹
  tsàa dlèeyee awé ee x'1éi-dei ách aa akwkasawóó I'm going to send you some seal meat
  yee éech agé adooswéix? did somebody send you (to do this work)?
  laak'1ásk-ch doo yéet jèe-x' awsiwòó he sent the black seaweed by his son
send (esp. send on a message or mission): ka-ya-kaa¹
  yaa akoonakéin haa jèeyis he's sending someone for us
  haa s'1áatee-ch ch'a doo yéet akaawakàa our master sent his own

183
son (on a mission)
send for, order: ji-li-haa
káax¹ hàa-t ajeewliháa he sent for a chicken

sentence
sentence, declare guilty and pronounce punishment upon:
(ku-ya-si-kaa¹)
tlśil àa-dei káa yanaxdoodzikàayee yé; chaa ch'a x'awdoo.àaxee
tsáá they cannot sentence a man until they have heard him

serve
serve, minister to, care for: kaa dàa- + ya-si-taak²
ax dàa-t yawsiták he served me/attended to my needs
serve, wait on, minister to: kaa dàa + ji-ka-li-.aat²
do dàa yoo s jikwli.átk they served him (as personal or household servants)/they waited on him
serve, work for: (kaa jéeyis + yéi + ji-ya-nei)
ax jéeyis yéi jikwganéi he is going to serve me/work for me

set¹
make a set (with seine net): héen- + di-geex¹
héen-t woodigx¹ he made a set (that is, he threw (seine net) into the water)

set², see sun

set up
set up, raise (pole, tanning frame, etc.)
singular object: yan sha-si-taan
t'ëesh yan shaysatán: woosh éet eedashí set up the tanning frame: help each other!
plural object: yan sha-li-.aat²
t'ëesh yan shayla.á set up the tanning frames!

set upon
set upon, turn upon suddenly and exert all one's strength against someone, go all out against: sh dli-dleikw
xàan sh woodlidlélékw he set upon me suddenly and used all his strength against me
kúnañ has doo èen sh gageeldléikw you are really going to set upon them (in ball game) and go all out against them
set upon in speech, call down, speak at top of one's voice:
sh x'á-a-dli-dleikw
sh x'awdlidlélékw he turned on them and talked real loudly about their misdeeds (so that everyone would know)

settle¹
settle, make one's village: dzi-.aan²
áa wootoodzi.àan we settled there/we made it our village
Jilkàat-dax awé has wooligáas'; tlèi Aangóon-x' has woodzi,àan
they moved from Chilkat and settled in Angoon/made Angoon
their village

settle

settle (of mud), become clear by settling (of water): ka-di-goo
yei kandagwéin it (mud) is settling to the bottom
kawdígoo wéi héen that water has settled/become clear
settle (of fine sediment): ka-li-dlaa
a takát kawlídláa (sediment) has settled at the bottom

settle3, see comfortable

settle down

settle down, become calm (of feelings): kaa tòowoo + ka-shi-goo
ee tòowoo kaxshagú keep calm/make your heart settle down!
doo tòowoo shakdëi yaa akakashgwein maybe her feelings have
settled down

sew, see also patch

sew (general): ya-kaa²
tléil oodakéis' she doesn't sew
yáa I' àak eeyakaa agé? did you sew this dress?
sew beads, embroider: ka-ya-kaa²
yáa kutààn kakwkadakáa this summer I'm going to sew beads
téel ikkèidee aakaawakáa she sewed beads on moccasin tops

shabby

be shabby, untidy, slovenly (in personal appearance and housekeeping):

 tléil + shi-neek'
doo hìdee tléil ooshnéek' his house is shabby/in disorder

shadow

be shady, be in shadow: ka-li-cheix' (rare)
a t'éiknáx á kawlichéix' opposite from where the sun is, it is
in shadow

be shadowed, become further in shadow (esp. at dusk): ku-ka-di-cheix'
yán-dei yaa ƙukandachéx!  the shadows are getting longer/a greater area is coming into shadow

shaken, see also tremble

shaken (general):  sha-ka-yá-yook

ch’oo  l eedanáayjee, shakayúk  before you drink it (medicine), shake it!

ax keenaak.ádee shakxwaayúk  I shook my overcoat (to remove dust)

shaken (esp. canoe, to signal animal sighted):  ka-ya-yook

yàakw akaawayúk  he shook the canoe (gently, to indicate he had sighted an animal)

tleiyéi-x!’ s’é:  ax jëe keeyayúk  stop! you were shaking my hand

shaken (blanket, etc. with large up and down movements):  ka-ya-keek

x’óow aakaawayiku  we are going to shake the rug

shaken (person) (in order to rouse him):  yoo ya-xeech

yoo ayaxíchku  he is shaking him (to rouse him)

dei yageeyêe-dei yaa kunahéin, ách awé yoo ee xwaaxích  it’s getting on for noon, that’s why I roused you

shaken head (to signal ‘no’):  ya-ka-di-naash (rare)

yakawdináash  he shook his head

shkaháadei yáx yaa yakandanáash  he (esp. young man) is going along like a crazy fellow, looking this way and that

shaken finger (usually at a child):  sh tl’ek-sha-ka- dissolve

ax yàa-dei sh tl’ek-shakawdlináash  he shook his finger at me

shaken hand:  kaa jín + li-dléigoo

doo jín xwalidléigoo  I shook hands with him

ax jín naldléigoo  shake my hand!

shaken off, shake and throw off (usually of animal):  ka-li-naash

koots’èen këitl-ch kei kawlináash  the dog shook the rat and flung it away

kei aklanáashch  it tries to shake it off (a spear)

shaken water off self (of bird or animal):  di-xeet

keitl woodixità  the dog shook himself dry (after swimming)

kagëéet woodixità  the loon shook itself free of water

shallow

be shallow (usually of large body or water):  ka-ya-ts!aan

koogaats’áan  it (water) is shallow

koogaats’ánee yéi-x’ ee yàagoo daak yèesh  pull your boat up in a shallow place!

shame

be ashamed, feel shame:  ka-ya-déix’

ax dlàak’! kayadéix’!  my sister is ashamed
tlax tléil koodéix' he's never ashamed (because hardened) be shamed or embarrassed by another, be put to shame: ka-li-déix'

doо yéi jinèiyee-ch kawlidéix' his work/what he did made him ashamed

 tlax xat kalidéix'ee I'm real ashamed be a shameful thing, be of great shame: ka-li-háach'

kaliháach'ee át-x sitèe it's a deeply shameful thing

kei kagooxlaháach' it's going to be a matter of great shame

shape

shape, form, cause to take a certain shape: ka-si-naak

ax téeelee kaxwsínák I shaped my shoes/put them on a stretcher (till they were the shape I wanted)

l'oowoo tsú kadoosnákx they shape wood too (by steaming it and then bending it for bentwood boxes)

share

share, have in common: (woosh tèen + di-hein)

ldakát has doo ádee woosh tèen has oodihéin they share everything (that is, claim everything together)

sharp, see also file

be sharp (of point): li-k'áats'

s'áxt' dàa lik'áts' devil's club has sharp spikes all over it

yáa kooxéedaa tléil oolk'áts' this pencil is not sharp

be sharp (of edge): ya-li-k'áats'

lítaa yalik'áts' the knife is sharp

sharpen edge with a file: ya-ya-x'aat

shunaxwáayee yaxwaax'át I sharpened the axe with a file

sharpen with a grindstone: ya-ya-geel'

kaashaxáshaa yaxwaagil' I sharpened the scissors on a grindstone

sharpen (general): ya-li-geel'

ax kooxéedaaayee yakwkalagéel I'm going to sharpen my pencil

doо óox s'áak-ch ayalagéel' it (dog) is sharpening its teeth on a bone

sharpen by drawing back and forth: ya-ya-xoot'

yáa lítaa s'doox dàa-x' yoo yaxút' sharpen this knife on the stove!
shave
shave (face): ya-di-xas'1
yakwkatdaxas'1 I’m going to shave
yasxáawoo-ch, tlákw yadaxas'1 because his face is so hairy, he’s always shaving

shed
shed hair (of animal, esp. in spring): dli-xàayakw
yaa galxàayakwch it sheds its hair (habitually each spring)

shim
shim up, wedge up (esp. of building): li-x'eeex'w2
awlxi'fix'w he put a shim in there

shine, see also bright, dazzle, moon, polish, sun
shine, produce light by burning: ka-di-gaan1
steenáá k'ídéin yéi awsinée; ách ku.aa kei kagooodagáan he’s fixed the light, so now it will shine brighter
yee tula.áane yee yadóok-nax yóo-t kawdigán your kindness shines through your faces

shiver, see tremble
shock, see cramp, paralyzed
shoot, see also fire
shoot (with firearms): ya-oon
dzisk'w xwa.ún I shot a moose

sh woodi.ún he shot himself
shoot with bow and arrow: ya-t'ook
gütl has aawat'úk they shot blunt arrows (for practice)
nukt áan xwaat'úkt I shot grouse with it
shoot, aim with bow and arrow, let fly an arrow: shi-t'ook
kei awshit'úk he aimed an arrow up/shot up in the air
choonèit doo kín-t woodoojit'úk they shot an arrow which fell short of him

shop, see spend
short, see also lack, small
be short (general): ya-yaat'1
inx'eesháa goowáatl' a short jar
be short (usually of rope-like objects): li-yaat'1
tléil yán-dei kwkasaneé; ax tásee yei kwliyáat'l' I’m not going to get
it finished; my thread is too short

yéi kwliyáatl! doo l’èet wéi dórsh that cat has a short tail

be short (usually of stick-like objects): ka-li-yaatł!

kooxéedaa yéi kakwliyáatl! the pencil is short

be short (of time): yee-ya-yaatł!

ch’a yéi yeegoowáatl! for a while/for a short time

be too short, lack sufficient length: ka-ya-yaach’

t’áa áa kaawayáach’ the board is too short for there

be too short (esp. of rope-like objects): ka-li-yaach’

tíx’ kawliyáach’ it’s too short a rope

tíx’ yát’xe áa kawliyáach’ the string is too short for there

shout, see also call

shout, cry out: kei ya-.eex’

yadák’w kei oowa.ítx’ the young fellow cried out

shout out (esp. at end of ceremonial song): ya-laa²

kei wdíláa they put up their paddles and shouted out

yan at kawdooshée-yeeyeeít’daa, kei dáleích when they have finished singing, they shout out in a loud expression

shovel

shovel

(1): ya-xwein¹

kútl’kw xwaaxwén I shoveled the mud

(2): A-ch (instr) + si-xwein¹

yáa koottl’iddaa-ch saxwén you shovel it, with this shovel!

(3): li-xwein¹

a tóo-dax alxwénx’ wéi dúst’h is shoveling the soot out from inside it

show, see also appear, demonstrate, instruct

show, display, reveal: kaa waksheeyèe-xt’ + ya-tee²

dooyaháayeeyahaa waksheeyèe-xt’ aawatée he showed us his picture

dooyaa kušgéiyee kaa waksheeyèe-x’t kei aawatée dooyaa

yooxt’atánggeeytotó-nax he displayed his intelligence through his speech

show faces (as entering in ceremonial dance): ya-di-xoon²

néil-dei’s yandixún they are showing their faces (and masks) as they enter dancing (one at a time)
shrink

shrink, be shrunken (esp. of cloth): **di-xaak**

k’oodás' woodixák *the shirt shrank*
e xe’óowoo gooxdáxák *your blanket is going to shrink*

shrink (cloth, etc.), shrivel (with arthritis), spring back (of elastic):

**si-xaak**

yat'ìayee héen wéi xe’óow gooxsaxák *the warm water will shrink that blanket*

ax tláa woodixák *my mother is shriveled up with arthritis*

ax jín-t woodixák *it (rubber band) springs back and hits my hand*

shrivel, see burn, shrink

shuffle

shuffle feet, take rapid small steps producing a noise: **di-tees**

nee dateês shuffle your feet (said to children when it is thundering; in making this noise with their feet they forget their fear of the thunder)!

at nadatisch they go around with rapid small steps, noisily

shut, see close², slam

shy, see also bashful

be shy of someone, be bashful (of child): **ka-li-kei**

doo dláak' akwilkiéi *he was shy of his sister*

Mary xat koolikéi *Mary is bashful and won’t come to me*

sick

be sick: **ya-neekw**

kúnax xat yanéekw *I’m real sick*

make sick: **si-neekw**

tléil daa sá xat oosnéekw *nothing makes me sick*

kei ee gooxsanéekw *it will make you sick*

pretend to be sick, malinger: **sh k'la-dli-neekw**

sh k’leedlinéekw akwé? *are you just pretending to be sick?*

sift

sift: **ka-li-gaat**

sakwnëin akagooxlagáat *she’s going to sift the flour*

sight

have sight, be able to see: **ku-ya-teen**

tléil kooxshatéeneen; yáa yeedát ku.áa kuxaatéen *I was blind, and now I see (I have my sight)*

signal, see also wink

signal with smoke, use a smoke signal: **a-ya-taax¹w**

ts'ootaat-x¹ awé aawatáax¹w *he made a smoke signal*

early in the morning

yóo diyánax é anax awdoowatáax¹w *on the other side of the*
strait they saw the smoke spreading out (they got the signal)
signify, see mean
silence, see also keep silence
silence (arguments), cause to stop arguing: k'ā-si-xook
   k'āxwsixúk I silenced him (lit. I dried up his mouth so he has
      no more to say)
woosh k'awdoodzixúk they reduced each other to silence
silence, cause to stop talking or making noise: x'ā-si-naak
   wēí wáach x'asanák silence that clock!
   at k'átsk'oo ax'awsinák he silenced the child
similar
look similar to, like but not identical: a kayàa + ya-ya
   k'ā-an chèech kayàa oowayáa a dolphin looks similar to a porpoise
      (but they are not identical)
sin
sin, transgress, do wrong, violate divine law
   eelít tsu I ooshk'è yéí yoo eesanèegeek don't sin any more
      (that is, don't do evil again!)
   Dikée Aankáawoo yoox'atángee a géi-dei woodzigèet he sinned
      (that is, he acted against God's word/law)
   a géi-dei yan yéí jeewanéi he sinned (that is, he did what was
      against it)
sing, see also call, compose, exclaim, lead, trill
sing (general): ya-shee
   yadálee atshí ayá kei gaxtooshée we're going to sing an important
      song (National Anthem, historical song, etc.)
start singing, break into song (esp. ceremonial songs): kei ka-ya-shee
   ax x'éi shukawdookáayee-ch, kei kaxwaashée because they
      called on me, I began to sing a tribal song
sing about close relatives (relating in song all that happened to them,
   etc.): kei ya-ka-ya-shee
   ax káak hás dàa-t yoo kootèek kei yakxwaashée I sang about my
      uncles and all that happened to them
prolong the note, lengthen in singing, hold on to: si-ax
   xwasi.áax I lengthened the note (at the end of the song)
   yaa anas.áx he's holding on to the note
sing out, sound forth, cry out, raise voice: sa-si-ax
   kei s sawdzi.áx lagawdédin they cried out with a loud voice
   a goowanáa-x awé yaa sanas.áx he's singing way off
singe
singe, burn off all hair, bristles, etc.) (in preparation for cooking):
li-heets
gáaxw agooolahéets  he's going to singe the ducks

goowakáán shaayee xwalihiits  I singed the deer's head

be singed, scorched, have hair, nap, etc. partially burned (producing a smell):  di-xoosh

x'wáal' woodixóosh  the down feathers got singed (just enough to smell unpleasant)

singe, burn hairs, etc. slightly:  li-xoosh

x'ìaan-ch woolixóosh  it got singed by the fire

eé shaxáawoo wdlxóosh  your hair singed (in curling iron)

be singed (of live animal's hair):  xa-dli-xoosh

dóosh xawdlxóosh  the cat's hair singed (just a small area)

sink

sink:  ya-taax’lw

ódnaa yan oowatáx’lw  the gun sank

goowakáán tléil yoo ootáx’lwk  deer don't sink (because of buoyant hair)

sink, cause to sink:  si-taax’lw

doo yàagoo woositáx’lw  his boat sank

has doo yaanàayee has awoostéenee, has sh woodzitákx’lw

when they (those in submarine) saw their enemy, they sank themselves (that is, the submarine went down)

sink (in quicksand, swamp, etc.), be pulled under:  dzí-yeék

yín-dei woodziyék  he sank down/he was pulled under

kadziygéé yéi-dei woodziyék  he sank in the swampy place (or quicksand)

sink, weight down, cause to be pulled under:  ka-si-yeék

doo keenaak.ádee kaxwsiyék  I sank her topcoat (with stones, in the swamp)

sip, see drink

sit

sit, sit down (esp. act of sitting)

singular subject:  ya-nook

hit yát oowanák  he's sitting/leaning against the wall

ax daa.ittú wdlxwétl; yei kwkanóok  I'm real tired, so I'm going to sit down

plural subject:  ya-kee

gáan-t tookéeneen  we were sitting outside

yóo-x’l gaxtookèe  let's sit down over there!

sit (esp. state of sitting or being situated)

singular subject:  ya-aa

Mary ch’á néil-t áa  Mary sat at home

sit, cause (live creature) to sit:  si-aa (rare)
dóosh kóok yík-t as.áa  he sat the cat in the box (and it was very
docile and remained there)
sit down quickly, squat down: ji-kaak
doo káa xwajikåak  I sat on him quickly
goo-dei sá yaa neeshkák?  which way are you moving (sitting down,
along the bench)?
sit quietly (meditating and esp. watching signs of the weather at
sundown):  a-ya-.aan¹
gáan-t oodoo.ánjjeen  they used to sit outside, quietly watching
the clouds
x'awòol dzèit kát a.án  he's sitting quietly on the steps of his
porch meditating
situated
be situated (esp. of buildings)
singular subject
(1):  di-nook¹ (rare)
cannery áa yei gooxdanóok  there's going to be a cannery (sitting)
there
(2):  li-.aa¹
hít tlèin át la.àayeen; kei oowagán ku.àa  there used to be a large
house there, but it burned down
ax híde ANB Hall tuwán-t la.àa  my house is next to the ANB Hall
plural subject:  di-kee
deíx hìtx¹ haa eegayáa-t dakéen  there are two houses situated
between us and the water
hít woosh dòok-t dakéen  the houses are situated close together
be situated (esp. of buildings)
situated
size up, see figure out
sizzle, see steam
skeleton
become a skeleton or empty shell, dry out:  si-xaak
goowakåan woosixåak  the deer has become a skeleton (no flesh
or skin left at all)
gáal' ka nées¹ yei saxákch  clams and sea urchins dry out till there
is just an empty shell
skid
skid along on one's knees:  yan keey-sha-ka-dli-gaas¹
yan xat keey-shakawdligás¹  I fell on my knees and skidded along
skilled
be skilled, artistic:  kut ji-ya-tee²
ax sháat kut jeewatèe  my wife is skilled at making beautiful things
(she is a craftsman)
doo èe-dei doowatéen kut kei jikwgatèe  one can see he (child) is
going to be artistic (skilled with his hands)

skin, see also peel

skin, flay (usually in preparation for food): li-x'eesh
goowakàan xalax'éesh I'm skinning a deer
xalak'tách' yoo doodlix'íshk they have to skin porcupine
skin carefully (using small cuts), flay (taking off all the fat) in order
to obtain a good hide: ya-ts'ëit!
tsàa xats'ëit' I'm skinning a hair seal carefully (to obtain hide)
yáa yakyée gaxtoodats'ëit' we're going to skin this afternoon

skinny, see thin

slack, see also tide

be slack, hang down slackly (of rope between two fixed points):
ji-ka-ya-dleitl
áa jikadléitl it's hanging slackly
slack (a line), hang way down: ji-ka-li-dleitl
jikawldiéitl the line is hanging way down
a shugáas'ee shunashxéin-gaa; áché wé jikaxwldiéitl the post on
the end might be pulled in; that's why I slackened the line
slacken (rope, etc.), loosen (bandage, etc.): Á- + ji-ka-yatsaak
a káx' kux jikatsák loosen it (bandage, or something tied around)!
naaléiyee yéi-dei jikanatsák slacken the rope, letting it go way
back!

slack off
slack off, slacken, abate (of storm, fever, etc.): kux-dei + yóo + di-nee
k'eeljáa kux-dei yóo wdinèe the storm slacked off/abated
doó néego kux-dei yóo yaa ndanèen his sickness is slackening
right now
doó atsáayee kux-dei yóo wdinèe he's not eating so well/he's
losing his appetite

slam
slam (door, lid), shut violently: A- + shu-ya-xeech
x'ei-t ashoowaxích he slammed the door shut
yáa x'aháat ax yát ashoowaxích he slammed the door in my face

slap, see also miss1

slap, hit with the open hand: ya-ya-t'aach
yéi yawook'ayee, wáachwaan-ch yaawat'ách when he said that,
the guard slapped him
tléil yeet'ách xeek ee dlåak' don't slap your sister!
slap tail down hard (as going down in water; esp. of killerwhale and
beaver): a-ji-t'aakw
s'igèidee awjit'ákw  the beaver slapped his tail hard on the water  
(as he entered it)

slaughter, see also kill
be slaughtered (in warfare), be wiped out by attacking force:  di-xaa³
has woodixáa  they were slaughtered

sleep
sleep (singular subject), sleep alone:  ya-taa¹
nisdàat doo gúk néegoo-ch woosixék; tléil k'idéin wootáa  his earache kept him awake last night, so he didn’t sleep well
xóots táakw kàa-nax natéich  bears sleep (alone) through the winter
sleep (plural subject), sleep in company with others, go to bed:
yá-šeix'w
ax yátx'ee hít shantóo-x'  has xéx'wx  my children sleep upstairs
ch'á yéisoo tléil ooşéx'w  they haven’t gone to bed yet

sleepy
be sleepy:  A- + yata-ya-haa
doo èe-dei yaa yatanahéin  he’s getting sleepy
ee éet agé yataawaháa?  are you sleepy?
make sleepy:  A- + yata-si-haa
gáax'w xáā-t yatawsiháa  herring eggs make me sleepy

slice
slice, cut fish in preparation for drying:  ya-x'áas'
kei awdoowax'áas'  they’ve sliced up all the fish ready for drying  
(usually after it has had one night to firm up)
slice open, split open for smoking or drying:  li-x'áas'  (rare)
wéi xáāt dei katx awlix'áas'  he split open the fish for smoking
slice, cut into thin slices (for food)
(1):  ka-ya-x'áas'
k'únx' lágax'áas'  slice the potatoes real thin (for frying)!
(2):  ka-lí-x'áas'
xáat yei kakwkalax'áas'  I’m going to slice up the salmon
goinghoo tåayee kadoolx'áas'  they slice bacon
slice (not especially thinly):  ka-ya-xaash
sakwnéin aakaawaxàash  he sliced the bread (cut it in several pieces)

slide, see also slip
slide (esp. of sled):  li-leet
koox'íl'd'aa yéit ax jinák woolilëet  the sled slid away from me  
(took off by itself)
has doo èen át xwalilëet I slid it (sled) along with them on it
slide (esp. in or into water), glide: ya-leet
yààkw héen-t oowalít the canoe slid into the water
yaa nalít it (boat, sled) is sliding along
slide oneself (esp. of animal): sh ka-ji-leet
kóoshdaa héen-dei sh kashlítk land otters slide into the water
(sliding down a clay bank)

slim
slim, cause oneself to lose weight: sh dli-xoon¹
yei sh gaxtoolxóon we’re going to slim
slimy
be slimy, covered with slime (general): shi-xeel¹

t'ukanéiyee doo x'éi shaêeel¹ nòoch a baby is always slimy
(with dribble) round his mouth
be slimy (of fish): li-xéel'ee

ishkèen lixéel'ee rock cod has heavy slime
slime, make slimy, slippery, cover with slime: ka-shi-xeel¹

ax k'oodás'ee akawshíxéel¹ she slimed up my shirt
ús'ia kawshíxíl¹ soap gets slippery

sling
sling: li-joox¹

yóo s'eenáa has aljúx¹t they take sling shots at the lights
kei agooxlajoóx¹ he’s going to aim with his sling

slip
slip, slide: shi-xéel¹

t'éex¹ káa yei gooxshax'él¹ he will slip on the ice
dlèit daak wooshíx'il¹ the snow slid down

slippery, see also slimy
be slippery, smooth (of polished surface, etc.): ka-ya-x'eel¹

nadáakw kaawax'il¹ the table is smooth/slippery
be slippery (e.g., oil, ice, wet rocks): ka-shi-x'eel¹

wéi èech ká kashíx'il'kw those rocks are slippery

sloppy
be sloppy (in appearance): tléil + ka-ya-jaakw²

tléil koojáakw she’s sloppy/doesn’t fix her hair and clothes neatly
slovenly, see shabby
slow, see also delay, lazy
be slow: litchéeyakw
neilyèi-x' yéi jiné àan xat litchéeyakw I'm slow at housework
a yáa-náx litchéeyakw: yasátgee shí awé it's too slow (that is,
you are singing it too slowly): it's a fast song
be slow (in speaking or eating): x'á-li-chitchéeyakw
atxá téen xat x'alitchéeyakw I'm slow in eating/I eat slowly

slurp, see drink
slushy, see snow
small, see also tide
be small (in quantity), little: yéi + ya-géik
ch'a yéi googéik just a little
a sáxwitte yéi googéik the handle is small
be small, little, short (esp. of living creature or building): yéi + si-géik
yéi kwisigéi'ee hít a small house
yéi kwisigéik' doo see her daughter is short
be small (usually of spherical object): yéi + ka-ya-géik
yéi kkoogéik'ee x'áax' a small apple
be small (usually of stick-like object): yéi + ka-si-géik
kooxéedaa yéi kakwisigéik' it's a small pencil
be small (of grain-like objects): yéi + ka-dzi-gei
yéi kakwdzigéi they are small (berries, beads, etc.)
be too small (in amount or size): ka-ya-k'aa
ax náa kaawak'áa it (dress) is too small for me
atxá ayá kaawak'áa they were short of food (the amount was too
small)
make too small: ka-si-k'aa
yóo yooka.óot' èetee áx kxakwisik'áa the buttonhole is too small
kxakwisik'áa I made it too small
be too small (of possessions), insufficient: ji-ka-ya-k'aa
xat jijaawak'áa my money is not enough

smart, see intelligent
smarten up, see dress
smash, see also break
smash up, break up by pounding
(1): ya-tleix'
doot'èxt' yáa yàakw they smashed up the canoes
(2): ka-ya-tleix'
ax táklet téen kxxwaat'léxt' I smashed it with my hammer
smash (berries, etc.): ka-ka-si-t'leix'
tléik'w kaksat'léxt' smash the berries!
xáat kaháagoo kakdoost'éx't they smash salmon eggs by pounding
smash one’s finger (when hammering): sha-si-t'eix'
ax tl'éik shaxwst'éx't I smashed my finger (with the hammer)
smash animal’s head (with club or fist): sha-ka-ya-t'eix'
doo jín téen ashakaawat'éx' yáa tsàa he smashed in that seal’s
head with his fist

smell, see also fragrant, sniff, spoil
smell: dzi-neex'
ee sakwnéin sa.ëeyee naaléiyee yéi-dax xwadiníx' I smelled
your bread cooking a long way off
at x'éeshee chánee yáx dzinéex' it smells of dried fish
smell strongly (usually unpleasant): li-chàa
lits'áayee héen lichán the perfume smells powerful and not
very pleasant
smell strongly (of onion, raven, human perspiration): li-teix
yéil téëex litéx onions smell strongly

smile
smile (often knowingly or sarcastically): ka-ya-noots¹
at kaawanúts ax yáx he smiled at me about something
at kanúst he is smiling sarcastically about something (and
suppressing laughter)
communicate by smiling, flirt: ya-ka-ya-noots¹
ayakaawanúts he was smiling/flirting
smile (often with laughter): ya-shook
woodoowashúk they smile (good-humoredly)
smile at: ya-ya-shook
woosh has yawdishúk they smiled at each other
ayashúkx he was always smiling at him

smoke, see also blacken, dry
smoke, be smoking: di-s'ëik
woodis'ték it’s smoking
be smoky: doo-ya-s'ëik
neilyèè woodoowas'ték it’s very smoky in the house
smoke, cure by placing in smoke: li-s'ëik
goowakàán déeyee xalas'ték èex xòoyis I smoke deer meat for
storing in oil
smoke, smolder (of firewood), cause to smoke: ya-li-s'ëik
wooditl'ák'ee àà gán x'tàan ayalas'tékx wet wood makes the
fire smoky
yawlis'ték it’s smoldering
smoke (cigarette, etc.): x'a-di-s'eik
   ax yàa-dei x'adas'èik he’s smoking in my face

smoke signal, see signal

smolder, see smoke

smooth, see also file, plane, slippery
   be smooth (esp. of textiles), be spread out: ka-di-yaas'
   ax naa.ádee kawdiyáas' my clothes are smooth of their own
   accord (e.g., drip-dry clothes)
   smooth out, spread out: ka-li-yaas'
   s'l'saa akawliyáas' he spread out the cloth, smoothed out the
   wrinkles
   yax kalayás' spread it out smoothly!

snap, see break

snap at
   snap, snap at, bite at, nip: ya-x'tíxt
   kéitl woosh dax'tíxt dogs snap at each other
   snap eyes at (indicating anger, dislike or suspicion), look askance at,
   glance at and away again: kaa yàa-x + a-ka-dli-t’aas'
   ax yàa-x kei akoolt'áas'ch she would snap her eyes at me
   woosh yàa-x kei s akawdlit'ás' they were looking askance at each
   other (real mad)

snare
   snare, catch in a snare: dli-daas'
   x'oots xwadlidás' I snared a brown bear

snatch, see grab

sneak
   sneak away, cause oneself to disappear (by moving gradually out of
   sight): sh ka-dli-haa
   doo tláa nák yaa sh kanalhéin he’s sneaking away from his mother
   yaa sh kakwkhalháa I’m going to sneak away (disappear, from the
   meeting)

sneak off, go secretly, quietly: a-di-taaw
   àa-dax akwkadatáaw I’m going to sneak off
   yáa-dax awditáaw, college-dei he sneaked off from here to college
sneeze
sneeze: a-dli-ts'íxaa
aatlèin a-salts'íxaa I’m sneezing a lot
akwkalts'íxaa I’m going to sneeze

sniff
sniff, smell around (of animal): ku-dzi-neex!
kie'tl at koowdzinéex! the dog was sniffing around
sháchh kát koowdzinéex! jánwoo the sheep was sniffing round the swamp

snore
snore: a-ya-keet
Idakát yax kuyawlijáak: Idakát adookéet they are all fast asleep and snoring
ayakéet agé? did I snore?

snore, with sudden starts and whining (esp. of dog): ya-koos
kie'tl akóos the dog is snoring and every now and then he moves a little and whines or whimpers

snow, see also rain
snow heavily: ya-ka-ya-daan
dlèit yakaawadán the snow is coming down so heavily, one can’t see far
yéi xwaajéé haa káa ayakakwadáan I think it’s going to snow real heavily on us

snow, fall (of snow): daak si-taan
dlèit daak woositán it is snowing

be dry and lightly piled up (of snow): ka-ya-keits
dlèit aakaawakéts the snow is dry and lightly piled up

be slushy, wet (of snow): ka-shi-dook
kawshidúk it is slushy/there is wet snow on the ground

rot (of snow), turn to slush, decay: shi-neik
yaa nashnék the snow is rotting
dlèit áa wshinék the snow is rotten there (that is, slushy and not firm to walk on)

be in wide blobs (of snow): ka-shi-neik
dlèit kawshinék the snow is in real wide blobs, which disappear as soon as they hit the ground

soak, see also wet, wrinkle

soak (general, esp. clothes): ka-li-keil
naa.át aklakéls! she’s soaking clothes
kawlikél they (clothes) are soaked

be soaked, waterlogged: ka-di-ee't!
ax yàagoo yaa kanda.ít! my boat is waterlogged (so heavy with

200
water in the boards that it is going to sink
soak (esp. dried foods in fresh water in preparation for eating):
ka-li-eeet’ (or ka-li-oot’)
sháaw kadool.it’x they soak gumboots (chiton)
xáat sháayee kadool.út’x they soak salmon (esp. male coho) heads
in fresh water
soak, wet thoroughly: li-yoox’
goowakáan dóogoo xwaliyúx’ I soaked the deer skin (to soften it)
soak dried fish: ya-teey’
at x’léeshee dootéeyxeen
they used to soak dried fish

soar
soar, glide: ya-si-x’oot’
ch’aak’ tsú át sh yanasx’út’ch eagles too soar and glide around

sob
sob, cry with deep sobs (when trying to stop crying, but in deep sorrow):
ya-keech
xáat oowakích I sobbed

soft
be soft, flexible (esp. of hide): di-xwaach
yaa ndaxwách it (a skin) is getting soft
soften, make flexible by any method (but esp. of scraping a skin):
li-xwaach
tsáa dóogoo kookalaxwáach I’m going to soften the seal skin
soften by rubbing in fists
(1): ya-chook
ch’a yéi xachúks’ wéi at x’léeshee I rub the dried fish in my hands
to soften it
(2): ka-ya-chook
at dóogoo kakwkáchóok I’ll soften the skin by working it in my
hands
be soft, downy: ka-shí-x’wáal’shan
ee k’oodáš’ee kashí’wáal’shan your sweater is as soft as down
lack softness or nap: tléil + ka-li-x’wáal’shan
yáa x’bow tléil koolx’wáal’shan this blanket has no nap on it
be soft and squashy: ka-dli-teis’
woodlit'íx'ee k'úns! yei kakwgáltëis! frozen potatoes will be
soft and squasy (when thawed out)

yaa kanáltës! it (melting fat) is beginning to get soft

soil, see dirty
solidify, see hard
sorry, see sad
sort out, see pick out
sound, see also sing

sound off, cause to sound (horn, whistle, hooter, etc.): si.-eex'
dei a gàawoo ayá kei sa.eex'ee it’s time to sound off (ship’s
siren) now
yaa nas.íx! he’s going along blowing (the car horn)

sour

be sour, taste acid, lose freshness of taste: ka-li-s'oox
tléikw kahéenee kawlis'úx the fruit juice is sour
yaa kanals'úx it’s beginning to get sour (of milk, etc.)

spank, see whip
spark, see glow
sparkle

sparkle, reflect light: ka-dli.-ít'ch

yàa kawóot kadli.ít'ch these beads are bright/sparkling
dléít tsú kadli.ít'ch snow sparkles too, and reflects light

spawn

spawn (esp. of herring): a-di-l'oox'
yaa andal'úx! they (herring) are just beginning to spawn
dàaw kát awdil'úx! they spawned on the broad kelp

speak, see also say

speak, talk, make a speech: x!a-di-taan

x!aneedatàan speak out/make a speech!
yóo-dei yaa x!andatàn he’s beginning to talk (after a stroke)
speak to, talk to: A- + x!a-ya-taan
ax éet x!atàn talk to me!
tléil has doo éex x!atootàan we don’t speak to them

speak, talk, converse: x!a-li.-aat²

hàa éen yoo x!awli.átk he talked to us/conversed with us
has x!awli.áat they spoke
speak up, speak suddenly and impulsively, blurt out: A- + k'la-si-goo

doó éét awé x'axwsigóo  I spoke up (e.g., asked him suddenly
where he was going)
át x'awssigóo  he spoke up at once

spear
spear
(1): ya-taak¹
xáat áadaa teëen dootákt  they spear salmon with a spear called áadaa
tsàà aawaták  he speared a hair seal
(2): si-taak¹
s'tàaw awsitákt  he speared lots of crab

speed
speed along (in canoe), travel fast exerting all one's strength: ya-leet
yaa nxalít I'm going along real fast (using all my strength in paddling)

spend
spend: dáanaa + ya-hoon
Idakát doó dáanaayee aawahòon  he spent all his money
go spending, go shopping: dli-hoon
woodlihòon  he's gone to spend his money
sakwnéin-gaa gaaxtoolhóon  we're going shopping for bread

spill
spill, upset
(1): yax ka-ya-xeech
kóox yax akaawaxích  he spilled the rice
s'íx' ka.ádee yax kaxwaaxích  I spilled the contents of the dish
(2): yax ka-ji-xeen
yax kawjixin yáa héen  the water spilled
tléil yax kawooshxèen wéi x'eesháa  the bucket isn't spilled

spin, see also twirl, wheel
spin (of top, etc.): ya-tool
tòolch'án yaa natúl  the top is spinning
make spin: li-tool
s'íx' awlitòol  he started the plate spinning
spin thread: ka-li-tool
tèey wòodee aklatóol naaxèin sákwx  she's spinning cedar bark into
thread for a Chilkat blanket
spin (of wheel), roll: ka-ya-joox
yaa kanajúx  it (a wheel) is spinning

spit
spit: A- + k'la-di-toox
tl'átí kát k'awditúx  he spat on the ground
spit, spit out (medicine, etc.): yóo- + li-toox
tléil yóó-x eeltooxook, ch'áa galsháat s'é  don’t spit it out (medicine); hold it in your mouth a while!

spit, spit out: yóó- + k'a-dzi-toox
yóó-t k'awdzitúx  he spat out

spit out liquid (after holding it in mouth a while): ya-koo¹

ee jintá-t eeyakóo  you spit (water) on your hands (to wash them)
héen yan aawakóo  he spat out the water (which he had been holding in his mouth)

splash

be splashed, splash: ka-di-ch'ees

té héen-t yeegéex'e, kei kdach'íshch  when you throw rocks in the water, it splashes up

wáá kusa.aat'ee sáyu, héen kei kandach'íshee, ilt'íx'x  when it is very cold, the water freezes as it splashes (as spray or droplets)

splash: ka-li-ch'ees

yáa héen ax dáa-t kaylich'ísh  you splashed some water on me

splash water (by slapping with feet, of waterfowl): dli-t'aatl

yóok yaa galt'átch  the cormorant goes along splashing up water with its feet as it takes off

yóó-t woodlit'áatl  it took off gradually, splashing up water as it went

splash water up (with cupped hand):  ka-li-t'aatl

héen kaxwlát'átch  I splash the water up

ee yàa-dei kakwkalat'áatl  I'll splash water up in your face (with my cupped hand)

splice

splice rope
(1): ka-li-teex' (rare)
wóosh-t kaxwlítíx'  I spliced rope together

(2): A- + li-tsoow
wóosh-t xwalitsóow  I spliced the rope together (not very very permanently)
split, see also slice

split (firewood): ka-li-xoot\textsuperscript{1,2}
gán kadoolxút’i they split firewood
split down from the top: li-xoot\textsuperscript{1,2}
doo sháa-nax yaa wdoólix\textsubscript{1}ót’i they split the head open (with a
descending blow)

split lengthwise (esp. basketry roots and grasses): ka-li-káas\textsuperscript{1}
sháak kaxwlikkáas\textsuperscript{1} I split grass (for basket decoration)
káas\textsuperscript{1} kalkás\textsuperscript{1}t she is splitting sticks (for kindling)
split or crack (esp. at regular intervals): ka-ya-xaax\textsuperscript{1}
hít kat'áayee kadooxáax\textsuperscript{1} they split shingles (that is, split lumber at
regular intervals to produce roofing lumber)
yáakw kawdixáax\textsuperscript{1} the canoe is full of cracks

spoil

begin to spoil (of animal matter): ka-dli-noot\textsuperscript{2}
dlèey kawdlinúts the meat is beginning to spoil (has a tincture
of bad taste)

begin to spoil, to smell bad: tu-ka-dli-noot\textsuperscript{2}
tukawdlinúts yáa gáax\textsuperscript{1}w the herring eggs are starting to smell bad

spoil, rot (of animal matter) to a stage where still firm, but smelly:
li-s’eex
dlèey yaa nals’ix the meat is starting to really spoil

sponge

sponge, cadge, obtain without payment, borrow with no intention of
return: ya-choox
ch’a tlákw awé achóox nòoch he’s always sponging/getting what he
can for nothing
gán achóox he’s cadging firewood

spoon

spoon, dish out
(1): ya-xwein\textsuperscript{1}
k’wátlx\textsuperscript{1} kàa-dei axwéin he’s spooning it into the pots
(2): li-xwein\textsuperscript{1}
yáa kóox xòo-dei has alxwénx\textsuperscript{1} they spooned
it into the rice
spotted
be spotted, have spots (general): ka-di-ch’aach’
s’íx’ kawdich’ách’ the dish is spotted
be spotted (of natural object, wood, rock, etc.): ka-dli-ch’ách’x
kadlich’ách’x-éi yáx yatée doo keenáníax it (a flicker) is
spotted on top
ts’a doogoo kadlich’ách’x: kúnax awé yak’léi a seal skin that is
spotted is real good
be spotted, have polka-dots: ka-ji-káx’x (or ka-dzi-gáx’x)
goowakàan yádee kajikáx’x a young deer is spotted all over

s’ísa kadzigáx’x the cloth has polka-dots all over it
spout
spout forth (of steam): yóo- + ka-ya.-ook
x’ukjaa anax yóo-t kaawa.uk the steam spouted forth
sprain
sprain ankle, turn ankle over: shóo + yax ka-li-tseix
shóo yax kaxwlitséx ax x’òos I sprained my ankle
spread, see also pervade, smooth, wrap
spread, go around (of rumor, news, etc.): A- + ya-xeex
nêek yéi gunayéi oowaxix, governor yáa yéi kwgatée a rumor
began to spread that the governor is going to be here
spread out, unfold, lay out
singular object: A- + ka-ya-yaa
x’óow yax akaawayàa he spread the blanket
yèes t’alakas’el’le a yèe-x yei’s akayéich they are spreading a new
linoleum in there
plural object: A- + ka-si-yaa
x’óow yax akawsiyàa he spread all the blankets
ax naa.ádee l’éiw kàa-dei kooxsayáych I would spread out my
clothes on the sand
spread out (small objects such as berries): yax ka-si-haa
laak’ásk yax akawshía he spread out the seaweed

206
be spread out (of frog or bird): shi-gwaan
a k'wát'ee káx sh woojigwán it (bird) spread itself out over its eggs
yaa nashgwán it (frog) goes along in spread-out position

spring back
spring back (of elastic): si-xaak²
ax jín-t woodziixák it (rubber band) springs back and hits my hand

sprinkle, see also rain, wet
sprinkle, scatter carefully: ka-li-gaat
éél aklagáých he sprinkles salt
dëi káa-dei l'éiw akawligáých he sprinkled sand on the road
sprinkle: ka-ya-leet
shóogaa a xòo-dei kalít sprinkle some sugar in it!
squall, see rain
squashy, see soft

squat
squat, sit down low
singular subject: ji-kaak
kúx-dei yan woojikák he squatted back (out of the way, so as
not to be seen)
l'éiw kát woojikák he squatted down on the sand
plural subject: ka-doo-ya-kaak
náakw yátx'ee a káx' kei kandoowakák the young octopuses
squatted on it
wéi-x daak kandoókák they went along in squatting position

squeak, see creak

squeak
be squeezed, stuck (in small opening): A-x + ka-li-x'eex'!
kèétl k'lanáaxan x'áá-x kawliix'éex' a dog got stuck in the fence
squeeze through, squirm through: A-nax + ya-ka-li-x'eex'
anax sh yakakwkalx'éex' I'll squeeze myself through
squeeze tightly (in hands or arms): ka-ya-gootl
xóoots ash kaawagútl a brown bear squeezed him
squeeze in hand (esp. lemon): li-goots

207
eelagútsx  you are squeezing it (lemon)
squeeze by holding tightly in hand:  ka-li-gook
doó jín kalágúk  squeeze his hand (with all your might, when
shaking hands)!
kaa xòo-t akawlígúk  he squeezed the trigger (that is, fired) among
the people
clean out by squeezing (esp. guts, done as soon as animal has been
killed):  li-shees'
tsàà nàasee lashíš'  clean out these seal intestines (by squeezing
matter out of them)!
yéin doolshéés'  they clean out sea cucumber (by squeezing all the
guts out after the head has been cut off)
squirm, see squeeze
squirt
squirt (esp. of clam), send out a stream of water:  x'á-di-s'ées'
gáal' x'adas'ées'  clams are squirting
stab
stab (with knife or dagger)
(1):  ya-gwaal
  woodooowagwál  he was stabbed
(2):  ka-ya-gwaal
  lítàa tèen aakaawágwàal  he stabbed him
  (to death) with a knife
stack, see fill, pile
stagger
stagger (of wounded animal or person), run sideways (with little control)
before dropping, totter, flounder (of wounded seal or exhausted fish)
on top of water:  ya-ji..aak²
  goowakàan yaa yanash.ák  a (wounded) deer is staggering along
  sideways (before it drops)
xáat yawji.áak  the salmon floundered on top of water (was 
exhausted from jumping so much)
stagger (esp. of young child or drunkard):  ya-ka-li-.eis 
yaa yakanal.és  he's staggering (child starting to walk) 
náaw jeeyéè-t awé yaa yakakla.ésch  he staggers around on account 
of the liquor

stain

stain, dye, color with liquid (not paints or oils):  li-seik'w 
sháak has lasék'wx  they dye grass (for basketry)
be stained, dyed:  ka-di-seik'w 
kawdisiékw wéi s'ísaa  this cloth is stained
stain, dye, color the surface:  ka-li-seik'w 
l'òowoo kaxwlisék'w  I stained the wood
x'le-kawwlisék'w  she used lipstick

stalk

stalk, follow stealthily, creep up on:  ya-ya-yeik¹ 
goowakàan yakwkyéik  I'm going to creep up on that deer
át at kawootlàago át kuyawayéik  he (detective) is stalking a person, 
in order to investigate

stamp

stamp feet rapidly, make noise with feet (in order to applaud or to 
attract spirit attention):  ya-toox 
  xwadítúx  I applauded (an especially good joke) by stamping 
  yeetúx  start stamping!
stamp, put foot down violently:  ya-tseix 
  yan aawatséx  he stamped/put his foot down violently

stand, see also astride

stand

singular subject:  ya-haan¹ 
  kaa xòo-t háń  he's standing among the people 
  x'aháat xán-t yán-dei kwkaháan  I'm going to stand near the door
plural subject:  ya-naak¹ 
  gán kát toonák  we're standing on the firewood 
  ldakát át awé ax géi-dei nák  everything is (standing) against me

stand up, rise

singular subject:  di-haan¹ 
  ch'á hú kei daháanch  he stands up by himself (said of baby or 
  convalescent)
  káa shàan woodiháan  the old man stood up
plural subject:  di-naak¹ 
  gaxtoodanáak  let's stand up!
  ldakát has woodináak  they all stood up
stand up, see prop
start, see make, originate
startle, see scare
starve
starve, be starved: ya-laaxw
dei xat oowáláxw  I'm starved
haa kwgaláaxw we're going to starve
state
state the facts, speak plainly: tláakw + ya-ya-kaa
  tláakw awé yaxwaakàa I stated the facts/I spoke out plainly
  (e.g., on how to improve ANB)
stay, see also overnight
stay, remain, be at: A-x' + yéi + ya-tee
  ee xán-x' yéi xat nagatée let me stay with you, at your place!
yáa-x' agé yéi yee kwgatée? are you going to stay here?
stay with, be left with: ya-t'ei
  ax xánée googat'ëi he'll stay with me
  aadoo xán-x' sá eyyat'ëi? at whose house did you stay?
cause to stay with, leave behind: si-t'ei
  sh yáa xwdiwútl: ax yéet tléinax nèil-x' xwasit'ëi I'm in a hurry:
  I left my son alone in the house
steady
steady, hold steady: shi-t'eeex'
  awshit'íx' he steadied it (so nothing would spill)
  shat'íx' steady it/hold it steady!
steady, hold steady (esp. container): ka-shi-t'eeex'
  yaa anas.in héen akawshit'íx' he held the water he was carrying
  steady
  yàakw akawshit'íx' he steadied the canoe (so it wasn't tipping)
keep song steady, lead steadily in song so that those unfamiliar can follow along and keep going
  (1): a x'léi + shi-t'eeex'
    ee éesh hás àa-dei s x'layaka yé, a x'léi shat'íx' keep the song
    going steadily, like your fathers sang it!
  (2): a x'léi + ya-shi-t'eeex'
    ee éesh hás x'ashèeye a x'léi yashat'íx' lead in singing your
    fathers' song (and I'll depend on you to keep me going steadily)!
steal
steal (general), rob: ya-taaw
  awootáawoo akaawa.àakw; áa jixwliháa he tried to steal; I
  caught him in the act
  ee wdoowatatáw agé? did they rob you?
steal (usually large or complex object): si-taaw
  yadák'w-ch car awsitáw  a young fellow stole the car
steal (usually round, spherical object): ka-ya-taaw
  x'íax' kaxwaatáw  I stole an apple
steal (usually stick-like object or plural round objects): ka-si-taaw
  kooxéedaa akawsitáw  he stole a pencil

steam, see also fog, hot
steam berries, cook in hot ground with water poured on (usually food
wrapped in skunk cabbage): ka-li-kaash
  wéí kaxwéix kalakásh  steam these high bush cranberries!
  kakwikalakáash  I'm going to steam them
steam fish, cook in hot ground with water poured on: si-xoo
t'á agawdzixóo  he steamed the king salmon (in the ground)
gadoosxwéix  they used to cook by steaming in the ground
steam berries (in a hot pit in the ground): ka-li-naal
  kaxwéix kadoolnály  they steam high bush cranberries (most other
types of berries are too soft and would go mushy)
kakgeelnáal agé ee kaxwéixee?  are you going to steam your
high bush cranberries?
steam oneself in a steam bath: sh dàa + dzi-x'ook
  sh dàa wdzixt'úk  he took a steam bath
make steam with sizzling or hissing sound: ya-naal
  xáay aawanál  he sprinkled water on hot rocks in the steam bath
house, producing steam and causing a sizzling sound
be steamy, give off steam (esp. from wet roof or body of water):
(1): doo-ya-x'ook
  woodoowax'úk  it's steamy
(2): di-x'ook
  woodix't'úk  steam is rising

steep
be steep, precipitous
singular item: sha-ka-si-taan
  shaksatán yáana x'áa:  gil'x'áa yéi dagaatèe  that mountain is
  real steep:  there are cliffs there
plural item: sha-ka-li-aat2
  naakée shàax'oo shakla.át  the mountains up north are steep

steer, see also head for
steer boat (general): ya-si-taan
  yàakw yaxsatán  I steer the boat
  yan yeestáń  steer it/you take the wheel!
steer boat with rudder: ya-ya-deek2
  yan yeedadík  take the rudder/steer it!
yoo yadoowadíkk yóo yàakw  they steer that boat with a rudder
steer boat with paddle:  di-t'eeek¹
eedat'ík  steer it (using a paddle)!
steer around:  ya-li.-aat²
a x'la dàa yagooxla.àat  he's going to steer around the point
step, see also pace, shuffle
step, place one’s foot:  ka-dli-yaas¹
doo x'us.èetee-x keelyás¹  step in his footsteps!
yan kawdliyás¹  he put his foot down
stick, see also gummy
stick (esp. paper):  A- + ka-li-s'eeex'w
k aa jí-x kei klas'i'x'wch  it (wet flour) sticks to one’s hands
nèil-dei katoolas'éex'w  we are sticking it (paper) indoors (that is, we are papering the walls)
stick in, see connect
stick out
stick out from (often of stick-like object)
(1):  A- + ya-xaat¹
shál s'ix' kàa-dei yaxát  a spoon is sticking out of the bowl
(2):  A- + si-xaat¹
choonèit goowakàan-dei sixát  the arrow is sticking out of the deer
yàakw a géek héen táa-dei sixát  the bow of the boat is on land and the stern is sticking out into the water
stick out (tongue):  ya-tsaak
ee l'ot' daak tsàak  stick out your tongue (for doctor)!
stick up
stick up, be erect, upright (of slender item, esp. tree):  A-naax + ya-shoo¹
yàakw ka.àasee yanax naashóo  there's a mast sticking up there
xáay anax naashóo  there's one yellow cedar standing up over there
stick up (of bulky item, pile of things):  A-naax + shu-li-shoo¹
woositáax'loo yàakw héen-naax shunlishóo  the stern or bow of the wreck is sticking out of the water
stiff, see also exhaust, thread
be stiff (of cloth, skin, etc.), inflexible:  shi-geel'
a x naa.ádee wooshigil'  my clothes are stiff (with starch, etc.)
stiffen, become stiff (permanently) (esp. of joints):  di-t'eeek²
a x jí'n woodit'ík  my hand has stiffened
xat woodit'ík  my whole body is stiff
stiffen, cause to become stiff:  si-t'eeek²
daa.ittunéekw-ch doo jí'n woosit'ík  arthritis has made her hand stiff
stiffen, become rigid after death:  ka-li-t'eeek²
xáat kawlit'ík  the salmon was stiff
yaa kanalt'ílk  it (dead object) is getting stiff now
stiffen (esp. of major joints):  dzi-x'eiy
ax daa.ittú woodzix'ey  my legs have stiffened (may or may not be painful, but can’t use it well)
still, see motionless

sting
sting (of nettle)
(1): ya-xaak
 t'óok'-ch oowaxák  he was stung by a nettle
(2): si-xaak
 t'óok' xat woosixák  the nettle stung me
sting, be burning (from medicine):  li-t'ooch
yan sh eedaín:  yáa náakw lit'oojee  be ready for it; the medicine stings!
ax jín woolit'úch  my hand is stinging

stingy
be stingy, be unwilling to share or give much:  shi-geīk
éil' tèen xat shigèi:  haa x'axán-dei yaa shunaxixch ayá  I’m stingy with my salt, because it’s running out
tléil ooshgèi:  he’s not stingy/he is generous (will always give the very last he has)

stink
stink, have unpleasant odor, smell bad:  li-chaan
geeshòo kúnax ayá lachán nòoch  pigs really stink
lichán awé wéi èex  that oil smells bad

stir
stir:  yoo ka-ya-haa
 ee at gas.èeyee gwaa gé ee jèeyis káa yoo kakwkaháa?  shall I stir your cooking for you?
dlèey káa yoo kahá  stir the meat stew!

stone
stone, kill by throwing stones at:  téi-ch (instr) + li-jaak
has doo toowá sigóo, téi-ch has wooljåagee  they wanted to stone him

213
stone, throw stones at, hit with missiles:  káa káa + dli-dzoo

a káa has woodlidzóo  they stoned him

stop, see also active, discourage, draw², quiet, quit, restrain, silence

stop, come to a standstill

singular subject:  kux di-haan¹

kux eedahán s'è: ee èen at kankanèegeet awé  stop (for a moment): I've something to tell you!

tléil dei doo x'ayée-x'  kux ooxdaháanch  I never stop to listen to him

plural subject:  kux di-naak¹

ax èe-gaa kux yeedanák  stop and wait for me!

kux has woodinák  they stopped and stepped back

stop, quit running (of engine):  yan ka-di-ts'ein

yax kawdits'én yáa yàakw yikwashéenee  the boat engine stopped

tléil yax koodats'énx  it (engine) runs all the time/never stops

stop, put a stop to:  yan ka-li-ts'ein

tléil aa-dei yan kanaxyeelits'éenee yé  you can't put a stop to it

tléil haa jèe-x'  yax akawoolts'éin  he didn't stop us (from stealing, etc.)

stop, cease (of rain):  a-ya-daak¹

aawadàak  it has stopped raining

back up (esp. of water, smoke), go back up a pipe, stop flowing:

di-yeek²

July yát shakdéi a tóo-dei gooxdayéek  the water will stop running

( that is, will go back up the pipes) in July maybe

a tóo-dei woodyéék yóo s'èik  the smoke suddenly stopped coming out (of the chimney)

store up, see keep, put up

storm, see also rain

storm, be stormy, be rough (of wind):  a-ya-di-tee²

yéi xwajée, seigáan yei ayagooxdatée  I think it's going to be stormy tomorrow

yéi ayandatéen ayá  it's getting rough/it's beginning to storm

straight

be straight:  tléil + ka-dzi-teix¹

a wán tléil kawoostéix¹  it has a straight edge (that is, its edge is not crooked)

strain

strain, filter, drain off:  ka-li-chaa

taxhéenee kalachá  strain the broth (that is, pour it out, leaving all the solids behind)!

tléikw kahéenee kaxwlicháa  I strained the fruit juice
strangle
strangle, choke to death: sa-ya-tseex'
káax' saxwaatsíx' I strangled a chicken
tíx'ch seiwatsíx' he was strangled by the rope
strengthen, see encourage
stretch
stretch (general): ka-si-yeet
tsáa dóogooy yaa kanaxsayéet I am stretching a seal skin
s'tél' yoo ksiyéetk rubber (elastic) stretches
stretch (cloth, etc.) to make permanently larger: ka-ya-yeet (rare)
ax k'oodás'ee kaxwaayéet I stretched my shirt
stretch (a rope-like object): ji-ka-si-yeet
kaxées' yáx ajikanasyéet he's stretching out the wire
stretch mouth (of sack, etc.): x'a-ka-si-yeet
ax'ikawsiyéet he stretched its mouth
stretch one’s limbs (esp. the arms): sh dzi-waat
sh woodziwát I stretched my shirt
dóosh sh iswátx a cat stretches its legs (to full extent, one after the other)
stretch out one’s legs: ka-dli-yaas'
kageelyás' stretch out your legs (and relax them)!
stretch skin, put skin on stretcher (esp. in order to dry it)
(1): ya-t'éesh
tsáa dóogooy gaxòogoot awé, xwaat'lèesh in order to dry the seal skin, I put it on a stretcher
(2): li-t'éesh
x'áa-ch awé xwalit'ish I'm the one that put it on the stretcher
stretch skin, put on stretcher for scraping: t'éesh-ya-téesh I put it on a stretcher
kalaxwájeet awé, t'éesh-t xwaatée so that I could scrape it, I put it on a stretcher
stretch to, see extend
stride, see pace
string
string together, thread onto string, wire, etc. (esp. beads)
(1): ka-li.eesh
yeedát tléil kawóot akool.èesh she's not stringing beads now
(2): x'á-ka-li.eesh
kawóot x'akagaxtoolá.èesh we are going to string beads
ch'oo tléi x'akawtooli.ish; gunayéi wtoodixách then we strung them (logs with staples in) together and we began towing
string figures
make string figures: a-dli-tlèilk'oo

215
eeltlèilk'oo agé? can you make string figures?
akwgaltlèilk'oo she’s going to make string figures

strive
exert one’s full strength, strive, make great effort: ya-xeech
a xáa wootoowaxích we paddled with all our strength
at woosku xwaaxích I exerted myself fully/put great effort into learning

stroke
stroke: A-x + li-shee¹
dóosh a yáx lashèekw he’s stroking the cat’s face (and head)

strong
be strong, powerful: li-tseen
yáa óoxjaa shakdéi kei gooxlatsèen maybe this wind will get stronger
latseendéin doolyéix they are building it solidly/making it strong

strong-minded, see determined
stub, see bump

stubborn
be stubborn, harden oneself, refuse to give in: tu-li-wooch!
tulìwóoch! he is stubborn/unyielding
tléil xat toolwóoch!: xat tuli.àan I’m not stubborn: I’m real kind
and gentle (said jokingly)

study, see also look
study, learn: sh töo + li-toow
Lingít yoox'atángee sh töo tooltóow we’re studying the Tlingit language
sh töo-x' agé at iltóow? does he study?

subside, see recede

succeed
succeed, be successful, accomplish, make it: ya-ya-dlaak
kagaxtoo.àakw yöö yán yawtoolâagee we are going to try to make it to shore (that is, to successfully reach the shore)
yéi xwaajée tléil yagaxyeeldâak I don’t think you’ll succeed
succeed, be successful: tléil + ka-di-kei
tléil ee kawdaké you succeeded/you did pretty well (lit. you couldn’t be undone because so well made)

suck, see also draw², drink
suck (with the mouth only): li-l'aa
woolil' àaa he’s sucking
kaa shéiyee kaa töo-dax all'èix it (vampire bat) sucks blood from people
suck, suck dry: ya-s'iks'
orange xwaas'iks' I sucked the orange (trying to get the last drop
of moisture out)
suck, hold on by suction: ya-oot' 
 tl'él' té yá oo.útl'ch the sucker fish fastens onto a rock and holds 
on by suction 
náakw a óot'ee kudzitèe a devilfish has suckers
sue
sue, try to collect payment of debt: li-gèiyakw 
 doo éex woodoodligèiyakw they sued him
 haa tl'átgee toolagèiyakw we are trying to get payment for our land
suffer, see also persecute, torment
suffer (physically or mentally): A + tu-ya-nook²
 kúnax awé yéi toawanúk he really suffered/he hurt himself 
 badly (e.g., in an accident)
 ch'a eel'é si'é: ãa-dei kagooxdayáa áx' yéi tukgeenuk yé wait a 
 minute (don't do it without thinking about it)! the time will come 
 when you'll suffer for it
suffer: eeshandéin + ka-ya-shoo²
 eeshandéin doo èen yoo xat kaawashòò I suffered with him (staying 
 up all night to care for a very sick person)
suggest
suggest, say thus: A + ya-ya-kaa¹
 yéi kuyaaawakàa they suggested thus
suit, see also fit
suit, look well on, be becoming to: A-x¹ + gáa + doo-ya-nook²
 doo shaxáashee doo èe-gaa doowanòok the way his hair is cut is 
 becoming to him
 x'ìan yáx yatèeyee ãa ee náa-gaa gaxdoonòok the red one (dress) 
 will suit you
be suitable, fitting, becoming (in behavior and appearance), be
approved of: A-x¹ + gáa + doo-ya-nook²
 ee yoox’atángee yán-gaa doowanòok your speech was suitable
 ee yan sh woonsiéyee tóo-x¹ yán-gaa ee doowanòok what you are 
 wearing is becoming to you
sulk
sulk, be sulky, refuse to speak: tu-di-.oos
 tudi.ús shakdéi maybe he's sulking
sulk, refuse to talk and have mouth puckered in bad feeling:
 sh k'ìa-dli-.oosh
 dàa sá tlax yéi a dàa-t sh k'ìlawdli.úsh? what is he feeling so sad about, 
pouting and won't talk?
summon, see beckon, call
sun
rise (of sun), pass upward: kei ya-客人

gagàan kei na-xíx the sun is rising
set (of sun), pass downward: yei ya-客人

gagàan anax yei na-xíx the sun is setting
shine (of sun): a-di-gaant

awdigàan the sun is shining
ax kát awdigán the sun is shining on me
seigánin yei agooxdáán shakdéi maybe it will be sunshiny tomorrow
sunburn
be sunburned: gagàan-ch + ka-si-gaant

doo yá gagàan-ch kawsigàan his face was sunburned

supple, see twist
suppurate, see infected
sure of, see prove

surface
surface and submerge (of whale, porpoise, etc.), double over and go
down with tail curving after: ka-ya-客人

tàan yaa kanaxís the sea lion is going along, surfacing and
submerging continuously
surmise, see suspect

surprise
be surprised, astonished, amazed: ya-ya-jeich

haa yaawajèich we were surprised and amazed/reduced to utter
silence (after coming through a great storm)
really surprise, astonish, amaze: ya-li-jeich

àa-dei ash koolyat yé, xat yawlijèich the way he played really
surprised me (that is, I was amazed at how good he was)
ch'á ch'áagoo at woodoodzíkóowoo át awé: tléil xat yawooljèich
it is something that has been known for a long time: it doesn’t
surprise me
surround, see enclose
suspect, see also blame

suspect, distrust, be suspicious of, lack confidence in: ya-keet

doo yooxílatáñéewíwaakíit I suspect what he says/I’m not
confident that he’s telling the truth
waa-nax swáwe xat eekèet? why are you suspicious of me/why do you suspect me?
suspect, surmise: A + ya-jeel
yéi xwaajée, hú awé aawatåw I suspect he is the one who stole it
suspend
be suspended (esp. of moon), be without visible support, be up in the sky: A- + li-xaat!
dis yax woolixåat! the moon is up in the sky
gil' yáx woolixåat! something or someone is suspended on the face of the cliff (stuck and unable to move up or down)
be suspended (esp. of star): A- + ya-li-xaat!
kútx ayanaháa kée-x yawlixåat! there is a star way up in the sky kalig'ïyee kútx ayanaháa Bethlehem keenáa-t yawlixåat! a very bright star was over Bethlehem
suspicious, see jealous, suspect
swallow
swallow (general): ya-noot'
aawanóot' he swallowed it
swallow (pill, etc.): ka-ya-noot'
náakw aakaawanóot' he swallowed medicine
swampy
be swampy, muddy (such that something could sink there):
ka-dzi-yeek!
 kadziyïkgee yé a swampy place/a quicksand or deep mud hole
doo kée yeenáa-dei kawdziyèek wéi kútl'kw it was so swampy there the mud came above his knee
sway, see swing
sweat
sweat, perspire, be overwarm: ka-doo-ya-saay'
 haa kawdoosáayeen we were sweating
sweep
sweep (esp. floor): ya-xeet'
neilyèe dooxít' they are sweeping indoors
geedaxéet' sweep the floor!
sweet
be sweet, sweet-tasting: li-núkts
 xalak'ách' dlèeyee kúnañ linúkts porcupine meat tastes real sweet
 yáa tléikw tléil oolnuúkts these berries are not sweet
sweet-smelling, see fragrant
swell, see also rise
swell, be swollen (with boil, etc.): dli-x'ees'
ax jín woodlix'is' my hand is swollen
I had a boil
swell up, be swollen more generally: di-kaach
ax jin woodikách my hand has swelled up
swell up, increase in volume by swelling: sha-ka-di-nook
xákwl'ee shakawdinook soapberries swell up (when beaten)
kóox yaa shakandanúk the rice is still swelling

swim, see also play
swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water)
singular subject: di-t'aach
deikée-t wootoodit'ách we swam way out
héen kàa-nax yaa ndat'ách he's swimming across the river
plural subject: ka-doo-ya-t'aach
k'isáanee deikée-t kandoot'áchch the young fellows used to swim
way out
swim ashore with, bring ashore when swimming (esp. someone helpless): li-t'aach
at k'átsk'oo yan xwalit'ách I swam to shore with the child
tsàa yan awlit'ách he swam ashore bringing the (dead) hair seal
swim under water (esp. of large fish and sea mammals)
singular subject: ya-x'āak

íx-dei yaa nax'ák it (fish) is swimming downstream
yáay anax kei x'ākch a whale is surfacing there (swimming up to the surface)
plural subject: ka-doo-ya-x'āak
yáay deikée-x yaa kandoox'ák whale are swimming way out there
swim under water (of shoal of fish): ya-heen
aashát héen yik-t woohèen steelhead trout are swimming in the creek
swim on surface of water (of human or animal)
singular subject: ya-hoo
diyáanax àa-dei daak owahóo he swam across to the other side
dóosh tléil woohòo a cat doesn’t swim
plural subject: ya-kwaan
goowakàan yaa nakwán there’s a lot of deer swimming along
yán-dei yaa s nakwán they swam ashore
swim on surface, esp. aimlessly or in circles
singular subject: ji-di-hoo
gáaxw át jeewdihòo a duck is swimming around in circles
átt has jeewdihòo they (boys) are swimming there (and playing
with boats)
plural subject: ji-dzi-kwaan
héen ýix yei jinaskwán they (ducks) are swimming down the river
swim on surface of water (of bird)
singular subject: si-hoo (rare)
ch’a gáaxw át woosihòo there’s just a duck swimming around
plural subject: si-kwaan
kindachoonëit haa xán-t woosikwán mallard ducks were swimming
towards us
swim under water, but with head emerging every so often
singular subject: ya-dzi-aa²

tsàa yaa yanás.én a hair seal is swimming along and putting its
head out of the water every little while
átt yawdzi.àa it looks around and then goes down again
plural subject: ya-si-xoon²
kóoshdaa yaa yanásxún land otters swim along putting their heads
out of the water every now and again
swim fast, and powerfully (esp. of sea mammal)
singular subject: dli-tsees
áá kát woodlitsèes it’s swimming fast (in this direction and that)
in the lake
tsàa íx-dei yaa naltís hair seal is swimming fast downriver
plural subject: ka-doo-ya-tsees
chèech hàat yáx kei’s kandootís the porpoise are swimming
against the tide
kl’àn yaa kandootís several dolphin are swimming along fast
swim in a school (esp. of sea mammals)
(1): ya-ya-goo² (rare)
kéet yaawagòo there’s a school of killerwhales swimming there
(2): ya-si-goo²
yéi xwaajée tāan yagooxsagóo  I think the sea lion will be coming (in numbers)
kóoshdaa tsú yanagswéich  land otters.also swim in a bunch

swing, see also play
swing, sway to and fro:  li-geik¹
  doo ónaayee yaa analgék  he was swinging his rifle
  wooligéik  it was swinging

swivel
  swivel, turn on a point:  ya-ka-di-nook¹
  yoo yakwdinúk'goó x'åa  swiveling-around point (of land)

taboo, see forbidden

take, see also carry, claim, give, pick up, receive, remove, touch, uncover
take news, go or come carrying news
  singular subject:  t'aa-ya-goot¹
    hāa-t at'taa-owagút  he came here bearing news
  plural subject:  t'aa-ya-aat¹
    doo géi-t at'taa-owaát  they met him with the news
take by hand (esp. child), lead
  singular object:  ji-ya-taan
    xat jikwgatáan  he'll take me by the hand and lead me there
    jigatáan  hold on to his hand/take him by the hand!
  plural object:  ji-li-aat²
    yáa-x á gooshé jidool.ádeen T. sháa  maybe this is the place where they took away the T. women
take home food from party:  di-éeen¹
    yáat åá kookada.éen  I'm going to take this home
    åá-å eeda.in agé?  are you going to take any home?
take out and look at one's possessions (esp. tools, dishes, etc.):
  ka-ya-k'ëit
    daat yís sáwe át keeyak¹ëit?  why are you taking out all your things?
take apart, see also tear down
take apart, tear down:  ya-keil²
  washéen gaxtookél¹  we're going to take the machine apart
  yáa hóon daakahídee yéeyee yaa anakél¹  he's taking the old store apart/tearing it down

take off¹
  take off (shirt, dress, etc.):  kàa-å + kei di-tee²
    ee k'oodás'ee kàa-å kei eedáti  take off your shirt!
take off (trousers, shoes, etc.), pull off: **x'òos-dax + di-yeek**

*he took off (shoes)*

**take off (hat):** sháa-dux + kei di-tee

doо s'iaаxoo sháа-tx kei awdidée he took off his hat

take off

**take off (of plane):** kei si-xeex

kín-dei kei nasxíx it (plane) is going up

take place

take place, occur, happen: **ya-ya-xeex**

tléix' yakyèe káа yaawaxèex it took place on the first day (that is, Monday)

kúnax kulagàaw ayawooxèexeen lots of fighting used to take place

cause to take place, run, hold (program, meeting, etc.): ya-si-xeex

ku.ex'! gunayéi ayasaxíxx he began to run the party/he caused the party to get under way

talk, see also discuss, persuade, speak

talk over: **a dàа + x'а-ya-taan**

a dàа yoo x'akwkatáаn I'm going to talk it over

a dàа agé yan yoo x'eliyatán? have you finished talking it over?

talk into, lead astray, beguile: **ka-li-neek**

akawlinik he led them astray (telling them to do something they shouldn't, and leading them to do it by the way he spoke)

talk out of, see defraud

talkative, see also crazy

be talkative, gossip, noisy: **x'a-li.oos**

has x'a-li.oos they are talkative/talk all the time/talk nonsense

tléil ee x'el.ooseek don't be talking all the time!

kàа x'аla.oosee, gáа-n t aawaxích he talked improperly, so he was thrown out

tall, see big

tame

become tame: **A-x + tu-ya-daa**

kóо-x awvé yaa has tunadéin they are getting tame/becoming used to people

tangle

tangle (of rope-like object): **ka-li-xees**

ax kákéínee kaxwlixís I've tangled my yarn

tíx' kawdlixís the rope is tangled

tangle: aakaawaxís (rare)

aakaawaxís he tangled it

be tangled, matted: **dli-x'ees**

woodlixís-éi yáx yatée wéi koogánt'ee it's really tangled where all

223
those windfalls are
be tangled, matted (of human): sha-dli-x'ees'
    shawdlix'ís' her hair is all matted
be tangled in lumps, matted (of animal): xa-dli-x'ees'
    kèitl xawdlix'ís' the dog’s hair is tangled in lumps

taste
taste, taste of: doo-ya-nook²
    yak'ëi àà-dei doowanòogoo yé it tastes good (lit. it is good how
    it tastes)
    tléil doonòok it has no taste/it doesn’t taste of anything
taste, sample: x'ëi + di-nook²
    tsàa dlèeyee agé x'ëi eedinïk? have you tasted seal meat?
    kuk'ëet¹ nagú; tléikw x'ëi xtoodonôok go berry-picking, so we
    can have a taste of berries!

tattle, see gossip
tattoo
tattoo: ka-si-kaa²
    ax sée jín kaxwsikáa I tattooed my daughter’s hand
    yáa ax jín kasaká tattoo my arm/hand!
teach, see also instruct
teach: -a-x' - li-toow
    at shí haa ée awlitóow he taught us to sing
    kóo at gaxtoolatóow we’re going to teach
    woosh ée s awdlitóow they taught each other

tear
tear (general): ya-s'eil'
    tléil x'ëi-tx yaa ees'él'jeek don’t tear it open (a present)!
    sí'saa wóosh-dax xwaas'él' I tore apart a piece of cloth
tear up, rip off: ka-ya-s'eil'
    x'ix' kaxas'él't I’m making a big pile of torn paper
gëiwoo kawdis'él'il the seine net is all torn up
tear (usually one specific tear): ka-li-s'eil'
    gëiwoo kawlis'él'l the seine net is torn in one place
    tléil àà-dei koonaxlis'él'ee yé it won’t tear
tear through: ya-ya-s'eil'
    daak yaawas'él' it (a pierced ear lobe) tore through
tear away, talk too much (joc.): x'ëa-ya-ya-s'eil'
    daak x'ayaaawas'él' he talks too much/tears away in conversation
tear away (from hook): x'ëa-ya-li-s'eil'
    daak ax'ayawlis'él' it (salmon) tore loose from the fishhook
tear loose, get free: ya-ya-dloox (rare)
    kei has yadluxch they tore away (at the Boston Tea Party)
tear down, see also take apart
tear down, take apart (house, engine, etc.): **ka-li-xéech**

hit kawoodliixèecho they tore down the house
washéen akawliixèecho a daa.eet angahòoneet he tore the engine
apart in order to sell the parts

tease
tease, joke about (esp. particular tribal relations, such as paternal uncle): **ya-xwei**

doo sánee aawaxwéi he made jokes about his paternal uncle
has haa xwéi, “tléil àan yádee yee xòo” they teased us, “there’s no prince among you”
tease, mock: A-ch (instr) + li-xwei

gòox-x sáyí ayá ách woodoodlixwéi they were teased with being slaves
tell, see also gossip
tell, report, give facts about: **ka-ya-neek**

ldakát haa kustéeyee yán-dei kakwkanéek I have told the whole of our way of life
adawóotl daa-t yoo kootèek ayá, kaxwaanèek I told all about the past trouble/I gave all the information about it
tell a story, narrate
(1): sh ka-dli-neek

haa èen sh kaneelnèek tell us a story!
s’igéidee daa-t sh kawdlinèek he told a story about a beaver

(2): **ka-li-neek**

yéi ayá kdoolnèek, yóo xwaa.áx that’s the way I heard it told
tell, recount, narrate (legend, myth, fairy tale, etc.): **ya-tlaakw**

ch’áakw awé yéi dootlåákaw long ago they tell the legend thus
tell, say to, ask to do: A + ya-si-kaa¹

naqto.axwé jaa yawdoodzikàa we were told to go/they told us to go

yéi yantoosakéich we used to tell him so
tell (usually in ‘present tense’): A + daa-ya-ya-kaa¹

waa sá ee daayaká? what’s he telling you?

sdòox naka.òot xat daayaká he tells me (advises me) to buy a stove
tell on, see betray
tempt, see also try out
tempt, test: **ka-ya-dlénxaa**

káa xat kooldlénxaa; tléil ku.aa a yáx xat ootí a man tempted me, but I disregarded it

kooxadlénxaa I tempted him
tense
tense or contract muscles, hold taut or rigid, brace (oneself)
(e.g., to face pain): shi-teet'
ax x't'ós xwashítít' I tensed the muscles of my leg/held my leg rigid
kei kwganèekw; sh eeshtít' it's going to hurt; brace yourself
(hold yourself still)!
terrible, see awful
test, see investigate, tempt, try out
testify, see witness
thankful, see grateful
thick, see also big, deep
be thick (of board, cloth, etc.): si-kaak
 t'áa koosakák a thick board
at dòogo tléil ooskàak the skin isn't thick
kei naskàak yáa góos' the clouds are getting thick
thin, see also narrow
be thin, lean, skinny (usually of animal): shi-gaax'
goowakàan kei nashgáx' déi the deer are getting pretty lean
wooshigáax' he's thin/skinny
become thin: li-xoon'
 kei xat nalxún I'm losing weight/getting thinner
think, see also consider
think, consider, have an opinion about: a dàa + tu-ya-tee'
waa sá a dàa-x' ee toowatèe? what do you think about it?
think so, imagine, guess: A + ya-jee'
yéi xwaajée I think so/I imagine it is so
think, imagine, expect (esp. re an event): A + ku-ya-pee'
yéi kukwajáee, Dikée Aankáawoo jéeyis avé yéi jiné
he will think that he is working for God
tléil yéi kutoojéeyeen, yáa yán-dei háa kagooxdayàayee
we never expected anything like this would happen to us
think it is: A- (compl) + ya-jee'
k'ìnashú néekw- x woodoojáee they thought it was pneumonia
think it is (esp. event or action): A- (compl) + ku-ya-pee'
dei xwaakéí-x ayá kuxwajáeeen I thought I had already paid
think over, consider, make up one's mind about
singular subject: a dàa + tu-ya-taàn
 has doo kustëeyee dàa yoo toowatánk they are thinking over their way of life
a dàa yoo tukataàn let me think it over/consider it!
plural subject: a dàa + tu-li-aat'
a dàa yoo tugaxtoolááat we're going to think it over
thirsty
be thirsty, dry: sha-ya-koox
   xat shaawakúx  I'm real thirsty
tléil tsu shakwgakóox  he will never thirst again
thread, see also string
thread needle: ya-ka-li-tsaak
   yáa tás, táax'ál! k'ée-nax yakaxwlitsák  I threaded the needle with this thread
thread stick (through leaf, fish, etc.) in order to stiffen it: ya-tl'éekat'
   x'ál! kák wákw wootowatl'éekat'  we threaded sticks through skunk cabbage leaves to make them stiff enough to use as baskets (for berries)
xáat tsú woothowatl'éekat'  they put sticks through fish too
   (when too large to broil without threading sticks through at right angles to main stick, to keep it from hanging down)
throw, see also fling
throw (usually plural objects), toss: ya-géech
   x'láan ganaltáa-dei yee gaxdoogéech  they will throw you into the furnace
throw, keeping one end (esp. seine net): shu-ya-géech
   gëiwó héen-dei shudoogéech  they threw the seine net overboard
throw (esp. solid object having weight): A- + ya-géex'
   té yóo-t xwaagíx'  I threw a rock over there
   ax x'úx'oo gáan-t aawagíx'  he threw my book outdoors
throw (esp. largish object, bundle of things): A- + si-géex'
   shayéinaa dáak-t xwasigéex'  I threw in the anchor (as we neared shore)
   gán diyée-x' aawsigéex'  he threw down the bundle of firewood
throw (esp. ball): A- + ka-ya-geex'
   kooch'éít'aa kei aakaawagíx'  he's throwing the ball
throw (stick-like object): A- + ka-si-geex'
   tléil diyée-x' akawoogséex'  he didn't throw down (the pencil)
throw (general, but usually non-rigid object): A- + ya-geex'
   këitl gáan-t aawaxích  he threw the dog out
   yan sh woodixích  he threw himself down
throw (esp. liquid): A- + ka-ya-geex'
   héen gáan-t kaxwaaxích  I threw the water outside
throw, usually with force, so that object scatters: ya-leet
   héen gáan-t xwaalít I threw the water out, in a forceful motion
dáanaa yóo-dei aléet  he's throwing money away (that is, spending foolishly)
throw (as spear), hurl against
(1): A- + si-gook
kei sagòok  throw it like a spear (that is, pointed end forward)!

(2): A- + ka-ya-gook

ká̤s'l gá̤an-t kaxwaágúk I threw the stick outside, end foremost

throw, push onto: A- + ya-gook

té awé a déy' kát ñaawágúk he threw a rock on the other fellow's back

throw at, aim at (with rock or other missile): ya-dzoo

këıt' ñaawadzóo he threw (rock) at the dog and hit it

c'h'á yèisoo adzèit he's still throwing stones

throw at head (of person or animal)

(1): sha-ya-dzoo

shawdoowadzóo someone threw (a rock) at him

(2): A-ch (instr) + sha-li-dzoo

k'wát'-ch shawdoodlidzóo an egg was thrown at him

throw away

throw away, dispose of: li-tléet
doó nèilee daak awlił'ít he threw away all the rubbish from his house
dei xwalitl'éet I've already thrown it away

throw off, see shake

throw up, see vomit

tickle, see also itch
tickle, touch lightly: ka-li-keits'

ee kakwkálakéits' I'm going to tickle you

sakwnéin t'ís'ee ax léitóox akawlikéts'! the toast tickled my throat

tickle, itch, have sensation of running water (these sensations may be attributed to being grabbed by a ghost): li-haach

ax dàa wliháach my body is tickling (where a ghost is grabbing me)

ax washká wooliháach my cheek feels like water is running down it (but it is dry)
tide
boil, seethe (of tide), be turbulent: doo-ya-x'ool

dleew kát sh eeltín: aatlèin áa wdoowax'ool take care: the tide is really boiling there!
ebb, go out (of tide): ya-laa

yei naléin the tide is ebbing going out
yan oowaláa it's low tide that is, the tide has gone out completely
flow, flood, come in (of tide): ya-daa

daak nadéin the tide is coming in
yan kát oowadáa it's high tide that is, the tide has flowed in completely to the shore
be slack (of tide): doo-ya-gaa

kéesl woodoowagáa the tide is slack at high tide
yaa ndoogéin the tide is slacking it's getting to slack tide
be small (of tide)
(1): ya-xoo
léin oowaxóo there are no full tides
(2): di-xoo
woodiixóo the tides are very small that is, no extremes of high or low
become smaller (of tide): di-woox
léin yaa kdawúxch the minus tides are getting smaller
kéesl woodiwúx the high tide is smaller
tidy, see neat
tie, see also connect
tie in a bow (in a knot that comes undone easily): li-gwaan
ax jèeyis lagwán tie it in a bow for me!
koookalagwáan I'm going to tie it in a bow
tie in a knot, tie around one
(1): ya-doox

woodoowadúx! they tied it in a knot
jigwéínaa sh káa awdidúx! he tied a towel around himself
(2): ka-ya-doox'
tíf! yátx'ee akadóox! he's tying the strings in knots
yoowaa.át sh káa akawdidúx! she tied an apron around herself
tie up in a bunch (esp. hair)
(1): ya-tl'een

xwaditl'ín I tied my hair up
awaatl'ín her hair was in a pony-tail
(2): sha-ya-tl'een
doo léeklw-ch shaawatl'ín his grandfather tied his hair in a bunch
tie up hair with decoration (ribbon, feather, young spruce, etc.), tie
in a bow: ya-ch'een
ee shaxàawoo ch'ín tie up your hair!
t'laaw káx' wootoodich'ín we tied our hair with feathers in it
asyádee káx' kookadach'éen I'll tie up my hair with young spruce
(in preparation for death)
tie up (box, etc.): li-ch'een
xwalich'ín I'm tying it (box) up (with wire)
tie in a bundle (general): daa-si-aaxw
x'úx' daasa.aaxw tie up the books in a bundle!
tie stems in a bundle: k'i-ka-si-aaxw
k'eikaxwéin ak'likawsi.aaxw he tied up the stems of the flowers
tie together loosely: ka-si-yeey
tèey wóodee giach kadoosyéey they tie together yellow cedar
bark mats
hàaw akawisiyéey he tied hemlock branches together (for herring
to spawn on)
tie together (by wrapping rope, etc., around): li-s'eeet
xàanas! woodooldis!it they tied together a raft
tie up mouth (esp. of sack): x'á-si-aaxw
yáa gwéil x'akwksa.aaxw I'm going to tie up this sack
tie hands (of captive): s'aan-ya-aaxw
s'aan-gaxdoo.aaxw they are going to tie his hands together
tie up (esp. dog): ya-ya-aaxw
wéi këitl yán-dei ya.aaxw tie up that dog!
tight
be tight (of lid, rope, etc.): ka-ya-xaat
yaa kanaxát it (rope) is getting tight
yáa kasléet tlax kúdax ax káa kaawaxát this bandage is too tight
on me
tighten, make tight: ka-si-xaat
fíx' kux jikawdigás'; ách awé kaxwsixát the line was hanging down,
so I tightened it
tip, see also upset
tip, go down (of one end): shu-ya-keets!
kei shoowakits' it tipped up and one end went right down
tip out (lots of small objects) from container to have a look at them:
sha-ya-k'eeit
doo jishagóon daakakóogoo yáa nadáakw káxashaawak'ét
he tipped out everything (tools, screws, etc.) from his toolbox
onto the table
tiptoe, see walk
tire, see also annoy, exhaust, pursue
be tired, weary: di-xwéitl
   xat woodixwéitl  I'm tired (after housework)
   yées káa tléil oodaxwéitlx  a young person shouldn't be tired
tire, make tired (either physically or emotionally): li-xwéitl
   kashx'íl'x xat laxwéitlx  ironing tires me
   xat yeelíxwéitlx  you make me tired
be tired of talking: x'a-di-xwéitl
   xat x'lawdéixwéitlx  I'm tired of talking
be tired by continual noise: di-gaax'!
   xat woodigáx'
   I'm tired by noise (of machinery, waves, etc., that
   has been going on continuously)
be tired by continual talking: x'a-di-gaax'!
   dei xat x'lawgéax'
   I'm tired of the continuous talking
be tired of another's talking: tóo + x'a-shi-keet'
   tlax tóo x'axshíkèt  I'm real tired of his talking
be tired of, become tired of food
(1):  kaa x'léi + ya-ch'eix'w
   tléil àa-dei kaa x'léi gwaach'éx'oo yé héen  one can't ever get tired
   of water
(2):  kaa x'léi + li-ch'eix'w
   xóots dlèeyee ax x'léi wlich'éx'w  I became tired of bear meat/
   couldn't take it any more
(3):  kaa x'léi + ya-li-ch'eix'w
   ee x'léi yagooxlach'éx'w  you'll tire of it (certain food)
toast
   toast (esp. seaweed), make crisp: li-s'ook
   kláfach' xwalis'úk  I toasted ribbon seaweed
toast (esp. bread): ka-li-s'ook
   sakwnéin akawlis'úk  he toasted bread
toast (esp. cook by open flame): ya-t'oos'
   sakwnéin aawat'ús'  he toasted bread
tongs
   use tongs to pick up or take object: li-l'aat'
   yaawat'l'ányee át awé kei dooll'át'ch  they use tongs to pick up
   hot things
galal'áat'  pick it up with the tongs!
tooth
   have a tooth missing, have one or more gaps in one's teeth: ya-k'áas'
   xat yak'áas'  I have a tooth missing
topple, see overbalance
torment

torment, cause physical or mental suffering: eesháan-ch (instr) + li-jaak
doo shát eesháan-ch awliják; ách awé doo wanáa oowagút  he
tormented his wife, so she left him
kèitl eesháan-ch yaa has analják  they are tormenting the dog
torment, persecute (esp. physically), ill-treat: eeshandéin + ka-li-shoo2
dóosh eeshandéin yoo s akwlishéik  they are tormenting the cat
yéi jiné tèen eeshandéin yoo yee kawtoolishóo  we tormented you/
    made you desperate with so much work
toss, see pitch, throw
totter, see stagger
touch, see also bother, tickle
touch, feel with hands: jèe + di-nook2
    xáa-ch jèe kadanòogoo  let me feel it!
touch, take, pick up: A- + ya-shee1
    tléil áx eeshèèk; kee ee kwgayéek  don’t touch it (dog); it will
    bite you!
    át oowashée  he touched it/took it
go along touching: A- + li-shee1
    k’anáaxan-x yaa naishéen  he (child) is going along touching the fence
    only just touch: ya-choox’!
    ash oowachux’!  it only just touched him (tree being felled)
touch lightly (esp. to awaken or to attract attention): li-choox’!
    táa-ch yaa naják: yoo lachux’  he’s falling asleep: touch him
    gently to rouse him!
    yoo awlichux’!  he touched him lightly (to get his attention)
touchy, see delicate
tough, see hard
tow
    tow (usually by boat): ya-xaach
        àas yaa anaxách  he’s towing timber/a tree
tow (esp. large object): li-xaach
        hít hàa-t wootoolixáach  we towed the house here (on a raft)
track, see trail
trade, see exchange
trail
    trail, follow the tracks of, track
    (1): ka-ya-kei
        goowakàan yaa akanakéin  he’s trailing deer
    (2): ka-si-kei
        a x’us.ëetee akawsikèi  he trailed its footprints
trample
  trample, trample on:  ka-li-tseix
  héenee yoo kaxwlitséx  I trampled on (clothes) in the water (to get them clean)

transport, see also haul
  transport by boat, bring, take, or fetch by boat
  (1): ya-ya-xaa²
    haa atxàayee hàa-t yawdoowaxáa  they bring our food here by boat
    yaa kuwanaxéin  he’s taking people by boat
  (2): ya-si-koox¹
    néekw s’ñatx’ee ayá hàa-t yawdoodzikúx  they brought lots of sick people here by boat
    ldakát hàa-dei yakwkasakóox  I’ll bring everything here by boat

trap
  trap, catch land creature in trap (of any kind):  a-dzi-gaat
    k’óox awdzigát  he trapped a marten
    xóots tsú doosgádeen  they used to trap brown bear too
  trap, catch fish in a trap:  ya-shaat
    sháal tên xiát wootowwasháat  we caught salmon in a fishtrap

tavel
  travel by boat (rarely, by car):  ya-koox¹
    Juneau-dei yaa nxákúx  I’m traveling to Juneau by boat
    kux has woodikúx yáa âa kàa-nax  they went back across the lake by boat
  travel on water in a fleet (of boats):  ya-ya-goo²
    xóon ayawdateéeyee-ch awé, tléil wéi yàakwìx’ át yawoogòo  while the north wind blew, the boats didn’t travel
    yàakw hàa-dei yakwágóo  the boats will be coming here
  travel, go on a trip (see places and people):  ku-ya-teen
    Juneau-dei kükwtatéen  I’m going to take a trip to Juneau
    daat-gaa sáwe ixsée-dei koowatèen?  what did she travel down south for?
  travel (method not specified):  ka-di-yaa¹
    kutí káa-x’ át haa kawdiyáa  when we travel is dependent on the weather
    kux-dei xat kagooxdáayáa  I’ll be coming back (traveling here again)

treasure
  treasure, value:  kaa yáa + li-k’ei
    ch’á ax yáa lik’ëi yáa gàaw  I treasure this drum very highly

treat
  treat (usually to food):  li-gooch
    goowakáan dleeyee hàa-t awdligúch  he brought deer meat here
as a treat
laak'ásk doo x'éi-dei kwkalagóoch I'm going to treat him to some black seaweed
tremble
tremble, shake (esp. from tiredness), shiver: di-xwaal (rare)
ax jún ooadaxwálch my hand trembles/is unsteady (after carving too long)
cause to tremble or shake: li-xwaal
a yayée-dei sh woodlixwál he made himself tremble before taking part (in gambling or wrestling)
néekw xat woolixwál the sickness made me shake all over
tremble, quake, shiver: ka-di-neit
x'ágaa káa tlél koodanét a brave man doesn't tremble
kawdinét he was trembling (from palsy, fear or cold)
cause to tremble, quake, shiver, vibrate: ka-si-neit
kusa.åat! xat kawsinét the cold made me shiver
machine-ch kawsinét the machine was making it vibrate
tremendous, see wonderful

trill
trill, warble, sing (of bird): ku-ka-li-seil
kuklasélx it trills/sings shrilly (often said of cage bird)
táakw èetee-x' ts'ítskw kukagooxlaséil the small birds will be singing in springtime

trip
trip over: yan x'us-sha-si-goo³
téix' dëi káa shayadihén: yan tséi x'us-shaysagú there are lots of rocks in the road: don't trip over!
troll, see fish
trouble, see also concern
trouble, cause trouble or anxiety: ka-ya-xeel'
dáanaa awé ash kaawaxil' his money (that is, his financial state) is troubling him
ax yátx'ee naa.átx'ee xat kaawaxil' my children's clothing is causing me anxiety (because it is all wearing out)
be troubled, be worried and upset: tu-ka-di-xéel'
 tlél sh tukayeedaxéel'eeek don't be worried and upset!
doo yéi jinéiyee dāa-t sh tukawdixil' he's troubled about his work

234
(because he's likely to be laid off)

trounce, see dominate

trust, see also believe, rely

trust oneself, have confidence in oneself: sh tóo-k' + a-di-heen

tléil tlax sh tóo-k' ooxdaheen I don't ever trust myself

tlax a yáa-nax sh tóo-k' adiheen he has more confidence in himself

than in anybody

put trust in, rely on, have faith in: kaa káa + yan tu-ya-taan

ee káa yan tuxwaatán I have faith in you/I'm relying on you

ch'á a káa yan tután yáa yoox'atánk rely on this word (Scripture)!

try¹

try, attempt: ka-ya-aawk

kaxwaa.åkw ee yát axwalgéeenee I tried to look at your face (that

is, to get a response from you)

kanay.åkw try!

try², see question

try out

try out, test

(1): ka-ya-aawk

ch'á aakaawa.åkw awé, waa sá yakwgakàayee he tested him to

see what he would say

kukaawa.åkw he tried out the people

(2): ka-ya-dlénxaa

ax yéés yàagoo kooxtadlénxaa I tried out my new boat

tug, see pull

tumble, see also overflow

(tumble (of many objects), fall down, cause to tumble, upset: ka-dzi-kook

s'fx' daak kawdziku the dishes tumbled down

t'áa daak kakwgaskóok the lumber is going to fall down

turbulent, see tide

turn¹, see also flee, swivel

turn (a boat): kei ya-li-aat²

héi-dei kei yala.á turn (your boat) this way!

kei ayagooxla.åat, át kuwooхàayee he's going to turn, when the

time comes

turn back, return (by boat): a-ya-di-koox¹

haa àanee-x' ayawdíkúx he returned to our town (by boat)

turn back, return, retreat, go back (walking)

singular subject: a-ya-di-goot¹

nèil-dei ayawdigút he turned back and returned home

plural subject: a-ya-di-aat¹

ayawdi.át they turned back

235
turn over, roll over in one's sleep: a-ya-di-taa
ayagoox datáa  he's going to turn over
táakw ayawditáa  winter has turned over (that is, days will be getting longer and spring weather is coming)

turn
have a turn, be one's turn: ku-ya-haa
doo éét awé koowaháa  it's his turn
ax ée-dei tsáa kukgwaháa  my turn will come some time

turn on, see flow
turn out, see put out
turn over, see also dump, sprain
turn over pages, leaf through book (letting the pages fall of their own accord): shu-ya-geech
x'úx'  yaa shunxágich  I'm leafing through a book/magazine

turn up
turn up hem: li-k'waat'
kúdax kakwliyát'; ách awé doo jéeyis kei kwkalak'wát'  a kóon it's too long, so I am going to turn up the hem for her

twirl
twirl, spin round above one's head: sha-ka-li-yein
tíx'  shakdoolyénx'  they twirl rope around
ashakawdliyén  he was twirling it

twist, see also bend
twist (rope, etc.)
(1): si-teik'  (rare)
kaxées'  awsiték'  he twisted the wire
(2): ka-si-teik'
wéi kaxées'  kasaték'  twist up that wire!
(3): ji-ka-si-teik'
tíx'  yaa ajikanasték'  he's twisting the rope
twist and break: ka-ya-teik'
gáataa kanàasee yoo akaaték'k  it (wolverine) breaks the trap chain
twist thin branch or root (to make flexible and supple)
(1): ya-x'aa
at t'ánee xwaax'áa I twisted the branch in my hands (to make it supple)

(2): si-x'aa
s'ú awé doox's'éix they twist long thin roots or branches till they get limber
twist branch back and forth to soften it: ya's'oo
at t'ánee woodoowas'óo they're working on branches, twisting them to get them limber (for use in canoe-mending, etc.)
type, see print

ugly
be ugly, homely: ya-ka-li-jee²
xíxch¹ yakwlijée a frog is ugly/homely-looking
be ugly, not pretty (person or object): tléil + sha-ka-li-gei
tléil shakoolgé it's ugly/not pretty at all

uncover
uncover (esp. pot, etc.), take lid off: A-dax + ya-taan
a yanáa-dax aawatàan he uncovered it/he took the lid off

undecided, see also hesitate
be undecided, irresolute, keep changing one's mind: A- + a-li-t'aa
át awlit'áak he was undecided, suggesting first one thing and then another
woosh tugéi-t has awdlit'ák they can't decide together (when planning ceremony)
be undecided in reply, make varied excuses: A- + sh x'a-dli-t'aa
át awé sh x'axwdlit'áak I gave various different answers, making excuses this way and that

understand
understand, comprehend: kaa dàa + yaa ku-shu-si-gei²
daakw åa sá tléil ee dàa yaa kushoosgé? which don’t you understand?
doo dàa yaa xat kushusigëi he understands me (can comprehend what I say)

understand, get the meaning of what is said, hear with understanding:
x't'a-ya-.aax¹
Lingít agé x'eléeyá.xch? do you understand Tlingit?
tléil kaa x'tei.áxch he doesn’t understand people (that is, the language)

undo, see rip
unfold, see spread

237
unhappy, see also sad
be unhappy, be a little lonesome or low-spirited: tléil + tu-shi-goo¹

tléil xat tooshgú; ách avé xáan sh kaneelnèek I feel a bit unhappy
and low, so tell me some stories!
waa sáwe 1 tooshgú? why is he unhappy?

unintelligent, see foolish
uninteresting, see boring

unite
be united, be close together in thoughts and attitudes, make one:
sh tóon-x (compl) + dli-yeix¹

sh tóon-x xat yeelyèixee, daa sá ee toowáa sigóo ee jèe-dei kwgatée
if you are united with me you will receive whatever you want
sh tóon-x yee kwkalyéix I am going to be united with you (one
with you)

unload
unload, carry from the boat (general): yei ka-ya-jeil

a yík-dax yei ktoojéil avé, áa wlihàash when we had unloaded it,
it floated

unload, carry from boat (esp. baggage and personal belongings):

yei li.-aat²

yei at gooxla.áat he’s going to unload/bring stuff up from the boat

unripe
be unripe, green and hard (of berries): ka-dli-x'aat¹

tléil koonat'éich: ch'a yèisoo kadlix'át' they are not ripe yet:
they are still green and hard
áa kdlix'át' they are unripe there, in that area

unsuitable
be unsuitable, out of harmony, be unbefitting, fail to fit:
kóó + ka-di-geik

áa-dei akaawa.àagoo yé kóó kwdigéik the thing that he planned
isn’t suitable/it doesn’t fit the way it should
kei s akaawashéeyee shí, kóó kdigéige át-x woosítée the song that
they sang was unsuitable/it didn’t fit the occasion

untangle
untangle: ka-si-kei

yei kakwkasakéi yáa tíx I’m going to untangle this line

untidy, see shabby
untie

untie: ka-ya-keil²

yàakw tíx'ee kaxakél'x I tried to untie the boat line
yáa tíx' yádee kakél' untie this string!

unwilling, see hesitate, stingy
unwise, see foolish
upright, see stick up
upset\(^1\), see also spill, tumble

**upset**, cause to keel over, tip over:  
\[\text{sha-si-}k\text{'}eit}\]
\[t\text{'eesh ashawsik}\text{'}eit\]
\[h\text{`aw héen-dei shagooxsak}\text{'}eit\]

- he upset the tanning frame
- he’s going to tip the hemlock branches (for herring eggs) into the water (from the canoe; these branches have been tied together and weighted and therefore tip over easily)

**upset**\(^2\), see trouble
urge on, see encourage

**use**

- use, make into:  
  \[A-x\text{ (compl) + li-yeix}\]
  \[t\text{fx}! x\text{a'a-x awliyéx}\]
  \[kakéin át-x tooIayéix\]
  
  - he used rope for a whip/he made rope into a whip
  - we are using the yarn (for it)

**use up**

- be used up (of supplies, etc.):  
  \[shu-ya-xeex\]
  \[kóox haa x\text{'}éi-tx shoowaxèex; k\text{'}úngs! káa yei kugaxtoostéé our rice is all used up; we’ll live on potatoes\]
- use up, run out of, finish up:  
  \[shu-li-xeex\]
  \[hóoch! át sheeylixíx there’s no more; you have used it all up\]
  \[a\text{'}x yéet nanàawoo a\text{'}x tòowoo ashoowlíxèex my son’s death has used up all my feelings (that is, has left me unable to feel, think, etc.)\]

used to, see accustomed
usher in, see introduce

\[V\]

**value**, see precious, refuse, treasure
verify, see prove
vibrate, see tremble
violate

- violate, break (law or custom), act against:  
  \[g\text{'eiy dzi-geet}\]
  \[yáa a káa doolsei yakyèé géi-dei woodzigèet he violated the Sabbath day of rest\]
  \[doo yoox\text{'atânggee a géi-dei has woodzigèet they violated his word/they broke his law\]

**visit**

- visit (esp. for pleasure), meet with people:  
  \[ya-gaak\]
  \[yei haa gaxdoogáak they are coming to visit us/we’ll be having visitors\]
gunayéi kwáan haa woogàak folk from other localities are visiting us/staying temporarily in our town
visit (usually at a particular event), meet (usually a particular person):
ka-ya-gaak
kaxwaagàak I visited at that time (e.g., Convention time)
doo xúx-ch kaawagàak her husband met her

voice, see lose, loud, sing

vomit
feel like vomiting, be nauseated: ya-haasl
oowahás' he vomited a little/is nauseated
vomit, throw up: dli-koo
kei wdlíkoo he vomited/throw up everything
kèti kei alkwéich (or kei alköoch) dogs vomit

vote, see also restore
vote, cast vote: di-geex'
doo sàayee woodoowagéex' they voted for him
ax géi-dei wdgéex' he voted against me

W

wade
wade: ya-hoo
héen-t xwaahòo I'm wading in the creek
yaa nahéin he's wading along
wade around: ji-di-hoo
át jeewdihoo he's wading around
wade along, dragging (canoe, log, etc.) behind one: shu-ya-hoo
doo yàagoo yaa ashunahéin he's wading along, dragging his canoe

wag
tail: sha-ka-li-yein
doo l'èet ashakoolyénch he always wags his tail

wait
wait, wait for, stay in one place: tleiyéi + yéi + ya-tee
ch'á tleiyéi-x' yéi ngatèe he'd better wait/let him stay there and keep still!
trléil doo èe-gaa tleiyéi yéi haa ootf we're not waiting for him
wait, delay for: kaa yèe-gaa + ya-ya-.aa
ee yèe-gaa yan yaxwaa.áa I was waiting for you
wait at anchor, remain at one place (of boat): sha-dli-tsees
gèey káx' yan has shawdlitsís they anchored temporarily in the bay (they are still on board)
át shatooltsís we are staying in one place/our boat is stationary but
not actually anchored

wait on, see serve

wake

be wakeful, wake and rise early: di-xeik

woodixék  he's always wakeful/he doesn't get enough sleep

keep awake, wake (oneself) early: si-xeik

sh gaxtoosxék  we're going to wake (and get up) early

do akèedee xat woosixék  his snoring keeps me awake

wake up, rouse from sleep:  kei si-geet¹

gooshúk gàaw kei xat woosigít  she woke me at nine o'clock

tsootàat kei xat woosigít  I woke up in the morning, early

walk, see also saunter

walk, come or go by walking

singular subject: ya-goot¹

waa sàwe tleil haa xán-x eegòot?  why do you never come (walking) to our place?

goo-dei sà yaa neegút?  where are you going (walking)?

plural subject: ya-.aat¹

yee xán-dei gaxtoo.áat  we're coming to your place

gáan-dei s woo.áat  they went outside

pretend to walk: sh k¹a-dli-goot¹

hàa-t sh k¹awdligút  he pretended to walk here

walk softly and quietly (esp. after game): ya-geit

gowakàan yaa anagét  he's walking real quietly after the deer

walk softly (esp. on tiptoe): dzi-geit

eil woodzigét  he tiptoed in

wander

wander, wander around trying to find the way: yaa ku-dli-gaat

s'eenáa gé wéido?  kagít tóo-t yaa kuxwdligaat  is there a light there?  I'm wandering in the dark

want, see also dislike, willing

want, like, desire:  kaa toowáa + si-goo¹

tsu dáanaa doo toowáa aa sigóo  he wants some more money

ax toowáa sigóo nèil-dei xwagòodee  I want to go home

want (often with strong feeling), decide, be decided about, intend to:

sa-ya-haa (or sa-ya-hei)

yáa x'úx!  ee jèe-dei saxwaahàa  I want to give you this book (I intend that you shall have it)

aadoo-ch sà sahèiyee, kei jeeylatsóow  whoever wishes for this (that is, approves of what is being put forward), raise your hand!

kúx-dei saxaaheí ax shát  I want my wife back

want (with strong feeling): sa-di-haa
ch'a hú ayá yéi sadihéi  he wants to be like him (that is, he wants to be dead, like his father who has just drowned)

want to do, feel like doing:  tu-ya-tee

yax has ayaxlajàakt has toowatèe  they wanted to kill them
gán-dei toowatèe  he feels like going outside

want to, have a desire (to do something):  A- + ya-haa

at shök xáa-t oowaháa  I wanted to laugh
s'èik doo éet oowaháa  he wanted to smoke

warble, see trill

warm

be warm, hot:  ya-t'aa

_ánax xat oowat'áa  I'm really warm
héen tléil oot'áaych  the water isn’t warm yet

warm, warm up (water, etc.):  si-t'aa

héen kookasat'áa  I’m going to warm (heat) the water

warm (person):  li-t'aa

x'óow xat woolit'áa  the blanket is warming me
doo jín alt'éis’  he’s warming his hands

be warm, hot (of weather):  ku-ya-t'aa

koowat’áa yáa yakyèe  it’s warm today
kei kunat’én  it’s getting warmer/beginning to warm up

warn, see restrain

warp

be warped, affected by heat:  ka-li-x’èix’

yáa kax’ás’tee gagàan-ch yaa kanalx’èx’  that lumber is getting warped in the sun

wash

wash (general):  ya-oos’

yàakw yík na.oos’  wash inside the boat!
naa.át awé ch’a tlákw a.us’kw  she’s always washing clothes

wash (often meat or feet):  li-oos’

dlèey agooxla.oos’  he’s going to wash meat
ax x’òos xala.us’kw  I’m washing my feet

wash (usually surface of table, pot, etc.):  ka-ya-oos’

nadáakw kanaxtoo.oos’  let’s wash the table!

wash hair:  sha-di-oos’

shada.us’kw  she’s washing her hair

tléil shaxwda.oos’  I haven’t washed my hair (yet)

wash away

wash away, wash out (of tide, flood):  li-oos’

àa-x daak awli.us’  big swells washed away possessions piled there (on beach)
yóo héen yík awli.ós'  it (the flood) washed the stream out
(that is, washed away banks)

watch, see also look, observe¹

watch, keep watching, observe closely: A- + ya-ya-daa²
dei ch'áakw ayá ee kát woomadéin  I've been watching you for a
long time (to see how you behave)
doo káa yan woodá  keep an eye on him!

watch covertly, watch closely and look away before being observed:
ya-ya-heech
yaxwaahích  I watched him, but he didn't notice me
ee yaawahích  he's watching you, but whenever you look up, he
is looking away

watch, keep watch, keep a lookout
(1): yan a-ya-deil
sháal káx yan aawadél  he watched the fishtrap

(2): a káx + a-ya-deil
at káx adéele-x sitée  he's a watchman

watch, take care of, care for, mind, look after: li-tín
x'áan k'idéin dooltínx  they watch the fire well (in the smokehouse)
aak'éli at yaťx'ee latínee-x sitée  she's a good baby-sitter (that is, 'children-watcher')

watch out for, lie in wait, keep watch on: ya-ya-yeik¹

k'téx'aa tèen xáát yaxwaayék  I'm lying in wait for salmon with a
gaff hook

watch out for, be on guard: ji-ya-ya-yeik¹

jiyaxwaayék  I was on guard/watching closely (in boxing)
yéi jiné tléil ooshgóok: tlákw yan jiwooyék  he doesn't know the
work:  keep a good watch on him (in case he causes an accident)!

water
down, mix with water, add water: ka-ya-heen²
néegwal' aakaawahéen  he's watered down the paint (stirring them
together to become one)

tléikw a xóo kanahéen  mix water with the berries!

water (of eye): ya-daa¹
héen doo wàak-t oowadáá  his eye watered

waterlogged, see soak, wet

wave

wave (hand, handkerchief, etc.): sha-ka-li-yein
lugwéinaa ax yáá-dei ashaklayénx¹  she's waving her hanky at me

weak

weak:  tléil + li-tseen
ax tláa tléil oolchéen  my mother is weak (not strong)
be weak, limp and trembling: ka-di-teis'
   á'at kawditéis' I'm weak all over/can't hold myself together like I used to
weaken, lose strength (by lying down too much): si-.aan¹ (rare)
   néekw-ch woosi.àan sickness weakens one
sheedanú; ee gwaxdzi.àan get up; you will get too weak (you'll be confined to bed for good)!

wealthy, see rich¹

wear¹
   wear blanket (pinned on): di-x'oo
goowakàan x'óow dooxʷwéíx they wear a deer blanket all the time
   x'óow gatooodax'óowoó: kítx kusi.áat¹ let's put on blankets:
   it's so cold!
wear, put on, dress in: náa + yéi + di-.oo¹
   yées naa.át náa yéi s adí.óo they're wearing new clothes

wear²
   wear out by continuous friction: ya-shaash
   washéen xáa yoo yasháashk machines wear out
   a x₁'ustáak yaa nasháash the sole is wearing out
wear out (esp. rope-like object) by friction: li-shaash
   yaa nalsháash yáa tít this rope is wearing out
wear down, fray (of rope-like object): ka-li-shaash
dzàas kawlisháash the thonging is worn (frayed, but not broken)
wear down (of point): lu-ya-shaash
   ax kooxéedaayee loowasháash my pencil is worn down
wear through (of rope-like object): ya-daas¹
   áx¹ yaa nadás¹ that's where it (rope) is wearing through

weary, see tire

weave, see also make
   weave basket or mat (using tree roots or bark): ya-.aak¹
   tèey wóodee a.áak gáach sákw she's weaving yellow cedar bark
   for a mat
   kákw woodoowa.ák they weave baskets
wedge up, see shim
weep, see cry
weigh
weigh, measure the weight of: a koodáalee + ya-kaa³
k'úns' koodáalee akwakáa he's going to weigh the potatoes
dei a koodáalee wooodowakáa it's already weighed
gain weight: dli-neitl
yei xat nalnétl I'm gaining weight
lose weight: li-xoon¹
yei xat nalxún I'm losing weight
weight down, see also sink
weight down with rocks (esp. on beach, when soaking something):
ka-ya-xoo
kaxwaaxóó ax l'âakee I've got my dress held down by a rock
(while it soaks)
a kaxóowoo big rock used as weight
weighty, see important
welcome
welcome in, receive, let in (singular object): neil si-goot¹
aadoo-ch só neil woosgòodee yáa kaxwaakàayee àa, xát tsú
néil-x xat sagòot whoever receives and welcomes anyone I send,
receives me also
néil-x agé eesagòot? did you welcome him/take him into the home?
well-known, see famous
wet
be wet (may be thoroughly wet, but not by actual immersion):
di-tl'âak'
gán wooditl'âk' the firewood is wet
wet, make wet by pouring on or immersion: li-tl'âak'
tl'âa ká awlitl'âk' she wet the floor (with water)
be wet on the surface: ka-di-tl'âak'
ax wakdáanaayee kawditl'âk' my glasses are wet (steamed up)
wet, make wet by sprinkling: ka-li-tl'âak'
x'óow kakwilatl'âk' I'm going to sprinkle water on the blanket
be wet out of doors: ku-ka-li-tl'âak'
kukawlitl'âk' all over the woods (all the vegetation) is wet
be thoroughly wet, soaked, waterlogged: di-yoox'
at dòogoò woodiyúx' the skin is soaking wet
wet thoroughly, soak: li-yoox'
dzàas woodiyúx' the thonging is thoroughly wet
get wet, soaked: sh dli-geesh
sh woodligish wéi kèitl the dog got himself all wet

245
be thoroughly wet (soaked like kelp): ka-di-geesh
kawdigish it has been in the water a long time and is thoroughly wet
be dripping wet (esp. of animal coming out of water): di-seets'
kèitl woodisíts' the dog is dripping wet
have dripping wet face, wet hair on face: ya-di-seets'
dóosh yawdaséets' tléil tóo-gaa akooshnòok a cat doesn’t like
to get its face wet
haa yawdisíts' our faces are wet, with our hair dripping over them
wheel
wheel, spin, roll along on wheels: ka-li-joox
kajúxaa yaa kanaxlajúx I’m wheeling a wheelbarrow
wéi-dei kakwkalajóox I’m going to wheel it over there
whine
whine for, make a fuss about, throw a tantrum, act like a baby: li-t's'eeek
yàakw yíkdei at woolits'ik he’s whining and fussing to go on the
boat
tlax kúnaaw évé alits'eeek doo jíin he’s really making a fuss about his
hand (doesn’t want anyone to touch it to put medicine on)
whip
whip, spank: ya-xísh
eé kwxkáxísh I’m going to spank you
a x’áa-x’ yoo xat doowáxishdik I get whipped for that
whisper
whisper, speak softly: ku-ya-tlaakw
ee ééen kuxwkatláakw I’m going to whisper it to you
whistle, see also lull
whistle: a-ka-ya-.éikw
tléil akswa.éikw I don’t whistle
yaa akoona.éikw he’s going along whistling
whistle softly under the breath: sh k’ya-di-.ees
sh k’íada.ées he’s whistling softly under his breath
white, see also old age
become white with age, get white spots (of salmon): ji-xéin
gáat yaa nashxén yóó héen yík-x’ the sockeye are getting white
spots/are becoming old in that creek
L'eenëidee ishxénch  the tribal emblem of the L'eenëidee turns white with age

whittle
whittle, make kindling, cut into chips:  ka-ya-yeix

ts'ootàat nèeyis téil sákw akayéix  he’s whittling (wood) to make fast-burning kindling for the morning

wide
be wide, broad (general):  ya-wooʃ'
yawúx'oo t'ää  a wide board
yáa kayàaanee tlax yéi koowóox'  that leaf is broad
be wide, broad (usually of ribbon-like objects):  li-wooʃ'
kúdax kooliwóox'  yáa ch'een  this ribbon is too wide
be wide, broad (usually of round objects):  ka-ya-wooʃ'
ax kéesee yéi kakooowóox'  my bracelet is broad
be wide, broad (usually of containers):  ka-li-wooʃ'
yàakw kaliwúx'  the canoe is wide
kóok yéi kakwliwóox'  it’s a wide box
be wide, broad (of land)
(1):  ka-ka-ya-wooʃ'
kakayawúx'  ayá yáa wás' àanee  it was a wide stretch of bushes
(2):  ka-ka-li-wooʃ'
kakliwúx'  yáa tl'ätk  this land is wide

will to, see pass on
be willing, want (to do), agree to:  A- + ya-nook

ch'a xáa-ch, át xwaanúk has doo geinyáax xat woonàawoo  I am willing to die for them
át oowanúk héen-gaa woogóodee  he is willing to go for water

win
win:  ku-ya-ya-dlaak
Cháanwaan kuyaawadlàak  the Chinese won

wind¹
wind (clock, etc.), wind up:  ka-li-teix'

dooyáajëe akawlitëix'  he wound his clock
kanaltëix'  wind it up!

wind², see also breath
be winded:  di-xeit
woodixét  he’s winded (fell on stomach and can’t regain breath)
kindayjígin xat woodzigëet; xat woodixét  I fell flat on my back; it knocked the wind out of me
wind:  si-xeit
awsixét  he winded him (in boxing, etc.)
wink
wink, signal by closing one eye
(1): A-x + a-ya-gool'
  ax yáx aawágúl' he winked at me
(2): A-x + a-ka-shi-gool'
  ee yáx aakaxwshigúl' I was keeping my eye on you, winking
  wink at, signal to someone by closing and opening both eyes rapidly:
    kaa yá- + a-ka-dli-l'eeek
      doo yáx aakaxwdlil'l'ik I winked at him
winter
winter, spend the winter: ku-si-taakw
  tl'áx'kw tóo-x' yei s kustáakwch they spend the winter in the
    earth (winter underground, of snakes, etc.)
wipe
wipe, mop, clean by wiping: li-goo
  s'ísaa téen aa-x xwaligóo I wiped it off with a cloth
    t'áá ká yei analgwéin he's wiping the floor
wipe (esp. the surface): ka-li-goo
  nadákw kaxlagú wipe the table!
    x'áax' a dàa akawligóo he wiped the apple
wipe out, see slaughter
wise, see intelligent
wish
wish strongly, make a strong wish (often bringing supernatural results):
  a-dli-xeis'
    géesh kadóotl a kàa-dei kwshé ałxéis' he made a strong wish that
      he might land on a tangle of kelp
    ałxéis' I'm wishing and praying for help
wither
wither (esp. leaves): ka-shi-x'aal'
  kayàanee kawshix'ál' the leaves are withered
    gáax'w tsú kashax'ál'x herring eggs wither too (when dipped
      in boiling water)
witness
witness to, tell about, testify to: ka-ya-neek
  wéi kagán akanganèekt hàa-t oowagút he came to witness to that
    light/to tell about it
wobble
wobble: ya-k'éit'
  át wook'éit' he wobbled around (e.g., spastic child or child in
    high heels)
  wobble (of head): sha-ya-k'éit'
át shaawak'ëít! his head is wobbling (of newborn baby)

wonder

wonder, be curious, be anxious about: ka-ya-jeel!
yoo s akoowajëek they are curious/wondering about things
yoo ktoowajëek x'oon dáanaa sá yagaxtoodlåagee we wonder how much money we will make

wonderful, see also amaze, fascinate

be wonderful, amazing, marvelous, tremendous: li-kòodzee
ax àat, ee likòodzee my aunt, you are wonderful/amazing
likòodzee àa-dei k'áatl! yáx yatèeyee yé my! it's amazing how thin he is
kei gooxlakòodzee it's going to be tremendous

work, see also serve

work, do: yéi + ji-ya-nei
lis'łąagee kàa ch'a tlákw yéi jinéi nòoch an ambitious man
works all the time
has doo x'ayáx yán yéi jixwaanéi I did it because they told me to/
I worked according to their instructions
make work: A-x' + yéi + ji-si-nei
t'ix'déin haa éé yéi jeevoddozinéi they made us work hard
tlél åa-dei xáa yéi jingeesinìiyee yé you can't make me work
work (often at housework or at small, varied tasks), work as a team:
ji-li-.aat²
k'idéin át has jeewli.åat they are all working well together
tláakw gunayéi s jeewli.åt they started to work faster

worked up

be worked up: sh di-yeik¹
daat dáa-t sáwe tlax yéi sh yeidiyék? what are you so worked up about?

worry, see also trouble

worry, have constantly on one's mind, be continuously concerned about something: kaa tóo-t + ya-xeex
daá sá ee tóo-t wooxëex? what is worrying you/what is on your mind all the time?
doo yéi jinëiyyee doo tóo-t wooxëex he's constantly concerned about his work (what there is to be done)
worry, concern oneself: sh tóo-t + dzi-xeex
ldakát kàa yoo kootèege, sh tóo-t anaxìxch it's none of his affairs, but he makes it his concern
sh tóo-t at woodzixëex he gets himself worried about things

worship

worship, pray to: (kaa yáa + x'a-di-gaax')
wootoosikóo aadoo yáa sá x'atoodagáx'xee we know whom we worship
worship, kneel to, kneel before: (kaa yàa-dei + yan tóox'-ya-tsoow)
a yàa-dei yan has tóox'-oowatsóow they worshiped him/bowed the knee to him
worship, bow before, prostrate oneself: (kaa yàa-dei + yàx ya-di-xoon²)
Dikée Aankáawoo yàa-dei yàx has yagooxdaxóon they will worship God/they will bow before Him

worthless
be worthless (of speech), have no good in it, be full of lies: x'a-di-.ék
kúnax awé ee x'adi.ék your speech is worthless/you only know how to tell lies
aak léi at k'atsk'oo wa.é: tlél x'ida.ék you're a good boy; you say what is good/tell the truth in most cases

wound
be wounded, injured, bruised: di-choon
wáa nganèens kaa oodachúns once in a while a person is wounded (by octopus)
a x'úw woodichún my mother was injured
wound, injure, bruise: li-choon
goowakaan woodoodlichún they wounded a deer
gandaas'áajee xat woolichún a bee wounded me (that is, stung me)

wrap, see also bind, tie
wrap, put (paper, etc.) around, spread out over: a dàa- + ka-ya-yeek¹
x'úx' at dàa-t kaxwaayèek I wrapped it in paper
x'óow doo gushdàa-x akaawayèek he had a blanket spread over his lap
wrap blanket around one: A-x' + ka-dli-gwaach¹
x'óow sh dàa kawdligwách' he wrapped a blanket around himself
doo yádee káa kawdligwách' he wrapped the blanket around himself and around his child too (holding him on his lap)

wrestle
wrestle, fight (usually as sport): ku-li-haa
k'tisáane has koowlhàa the young fellows are wrestling
doo èen kei kukkanlalahàa I'm going to fight (wrestle) with him

wring
wring (clothes, cloth): ka-ya-teix¹
wooditl'ák'ee s'íaa kadootéix¹ they're wringing out wet cloths
wéi óos'íee kei katéix¹ wring out the laundry!
wring (neck): ka-li-teix¹
káax¹ shàayee akawlitéix¹ he wrung the chicken's neck
wrinkle
wrinkle, crumple cloth, paper, etc.: ka-shi-geen
kashgînx wèi s'ísaa that cloth wrinkles easily
eeli': kakgeeshagéen don’t! you’ll wrinkle it
be wrinkled (of cloth, paper, etc.) not necessarily permanently:
ka-di-hootl'
kawdihútl' it (cloth) is wrinkled in large folds
wrinkle (cloth, paper, etc.): ka-li-hootl'
kaxwlihútl' I wrinkled it (in large folds)
a xoo.Àa at dòogoo kadoohútl'x they wrinkle some skins (that is, for ‘Morocco leather’)
become wrinkled through soaking: di-naatl'
kaa jin danátlx a person’s hands become all wrinkled (if they are soaked in water for a long time)
ax naa.ádee woodinátl' my clothes became wrinkled (because they shrank in the soaking)
write
use a pen, pencil, or paintbrush (that is, write, draw, or paint pictures):
ka-shi-xeet
yak'éi wèi x'úx' ax jee-dei kayeeshxèedee that was a good letter you wrote me
x'úx' tlèin akagooxshaxéet he’s going to write a big book
wrong
go wrong, go amiss, fail to fit: tléil + a dàa + ya-goon
tléil a dàa oogúnx it goes wrong/it doesn’t turn out right
doo kustëeyee tléil a dàa awoogón his life is going in the wrong direction

Y
yawn
yawn: k'Àa-ya-waash
xat k'eiwawáash I yawned
ax yàà-dei k'eiwawáash he yawned in my face
yell
yell, cheer (esp. at games): ya-laà²
ldakát káa daléich áá sh kadooolch'éit'aa yéh everyone was yelling
at the ball game
kei xtoodaláa let’s yell/cheer!
yelp
yelp or bark while chasing game (of dog), give tongue while pursuing:
shi-gaak
kèitl-ch wooshigák  the dog chased it, yelping and barking as it went
kèitl-ch xóots yaa nashgák  the dog is chasing the bear and yelping
PART 2
TLINGIT - ENGLISH
INTRODUCTION - PART 2

The first four sections of this introduction are intended to explain the basic arrangement of Part 2. The later sections go into more detail and are mostly concerned with the parts of the sentence other than the verb word. A fuller and more systematic grammatical treatment of these features and others will be found in the appendix.

Stem and theme

The Tlingit verb contains a part called the stem, the meaning of which may be modified by other parts (called derivational prefixes in grammar) put at the beginning of the word. This is similar to the way in English ad-, re- and super- are put before the stem -vise to give the verbs advise, revise and supervise. These full words advise, revise and supervise correspond to what is called the theme in Tlingit grammar. The Tlingit theme may include more than one derivational prefix. English is similar in this way also: to the English stem -pose, the prefixes com- and im- may be added to give the verbs compose and impose, and to each may be added a second prefix to give de-com-pose and super-im-pose.

Other parts (called inflectional prefixes and suffixes) may be added to the Tlingit theme, but these do not give new words, just as in an English dictionary advise, advises, advising, advised are considered to be just different forms of the same word. (See Appendix, section 3 for a fuller discussion of the theme.)

A theme always contains at least two parts, stem and extensor, and may also contain one, two or three theme prefixes. The last part of the theme is always the stem and the part immediately before that is the extensor ('classifier' in Athapaskan terms). There are sixteen extensors and eight of these will be found in use in the diagramatic representation of the themes. (See Appendix, section 4 for a description of the extensors and for the meaning of the extensor given in the theme.)

A Tlingit theme is written with hyphens between the parts; for example, the theme ǂ'a-li-tseen has a stem -tseen, an extensor li-, and a theme prefix ǂ'a-. In this particular case the theme makes a full word (if a tone is written on the stem): ǂ'alitsèen it's expensive. But not all themes are full.
words: `a-di-taan is a verb meaning *speak*, but other parts (inflectional prefixes) have to be added to make it a full word: `a-wditàan *he spoke*. (See Appendix, section 3.1 for further details on these.)

The listing of the stems

The stems are arranged in accordance with the following listing of the Tlingit alphabet: .ee .ei .oo .aa .i .e .u .a h hw y w n d t t' dz ts ts' s s' j ch ch' sh dl tl tl' l l' g gw k kw k' k'w x xw x' x'w x xw x' x'w.

Tlingit verbs change their shape something like English verb stems may (for example, *speak, spoke; take, took; write, wrote*), but in Tlingit the changes are much more regular than they are in English and are typical of the majority of verbs. In Tlingit, the vowels pair up for these changes, ee with i; ei with e; oo with u; and aa with a. In the following example (of ee pairing with i), the stem has the shape hëen in the first expression and hín in the second:

át-k' axaahèen I believe; át-k' axwaahín I believed.

The tone on the stem may change (also in regular patterns) as well as the vowel (see Appendix, section 2.1).

The first of each vowel pair (that is, ee, ei, oo, and aa) are termed the 'long' vowels. In quoting the stem of a verb it is the long vowel which is written, and without tone. For example, the stem for the verb in the example above is quoted as heen, with the long vowel ee and without tone. This is so except in the case of those comparatively few stems which never change their shape (see Appendix, section 2.2). In these cases, they are quoted with the tone written on the stem and with whatever vowel they always contain, be it 'long' or 'short'. It may be noted in passing that all two-syllable stems are in this non-changing category.

Where two stems are of the same shape, they are distinguished by a raised numeral after the stem; for example, heen\(^1\) occurs in themes connected with believing, and heen\(^2\) occurs in themes to do with water. The distinctions in certain cases may need revision (in some cases, the pattern of stem changes (see Appendix, section 2.1) may show where this is necessary).

Arrangement of the entries

Under each stem, the verb expressions are grouped in accordance with the theme they contain.

The simpler themes are put first under each stem; a theme containing no theme prefix comes before any theme containing the theme prefix ka-
but no other theme prefix; any themes containing the theme prefix ya- (but none besides ka- and ya-) follow next; finally come any themes containing the remaining theme prefixes. These latter theme prefixes are arranged in accordance with the listing of the Tlingit alphabet in the previous section. Within these groupings dependent on the theme prefixes, ordering is by the extensor, broadly according to the same alphabetical listing: ya- before di-, before si- and dzi-, and so forth.

A theme may be transitive, intransitive, stative, or impersonal (see Appendix, section 3.3), and this, where known, is given in parentheses immediately following the theme; for example, x'la-li-tseen (st). When it is not known, the parentheses are left empty. Occasionally the contents of the parentheses are queried; this is where it has seemed worthwhile to make a hypothesis on the evidence available. When the contents of the parentheses are not queried, it is not expected that further evidence will modify the classification, especially if the theme is claimed to be transitive.

Following each theme, different expressions containing that theme are given. Immediately following the expression, its meaning is given in English, in one or more phrases. When these words or phrases are separated by commas, they should be taken together in understanding what the Tlingit verb expression means, each phrase being understood only in senses which will not exclude the sense of any other within the group. Generally one of the words contained in one of the phrases will be underlined; it is under that word that an example of that expression with that sense will be found in Part 1.

When the English phrases or words are separated by semicolons (;), this symbolizes that two or more senses of a Tlingit verb expression are distinguished. In this case, there are generally as many underlined words as there are senses distinguished. Explanations in parentheses will generally apply to all the different senses of one expression or even of the one theme. The following is an example:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{tee}^2 & \quad \text{ka-ya-tee} \text{ (tr): } \text{carry, take (round object); lie}^2 \text{; load (a gun), put a bullet in; hàa- + ka-ya-tee bring; kaa jèe- + ka-ya-tee give, take to, hand (round object) to}
\end{align*}
\]

This entry describes the following three expressions, of which the first has three senses:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ka-ya-tee}^2 \text{ (tr): } & \text{ (1) carry, take (round object) } \\
& \text{ (2) lie}^2 \text{ (round object) } \\
& \text{ (3) load (a gun) (with a round object), put a bullet in }
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{hàa- + ka-ya-tee}^2 \text{ (tr): } & \text{ bring (round object) } \\
\text{kaa jèe- + ka-ya-tee}^2 \text{ (tr): } & \text{ give, take to, hand (round object) to}
\end{align*}
\]
In Part 1 of the dictionary, examples of this theme entering into these expressions will be found under the words *carry, lie*\(^2\), *load, bring, give*. (The raised numerals here distinguish different senses of the English words, as explained in the Introduction to Part 1; for example, *lie* has the senses *tell a lie*\(^1\), and *lie*\(^2\) *at rest*.)

**Verb expressions**

This dictionary might have been made a dictionary of Tlingit verb themes, but there are a fair number of cases in which the verb must always be used with some word or words besides the verb word itself; these groups of words are called verb expressions. For these it is not enough to give the theme alone.

In addition to the expressions in which the verb always must be used with another word or words, there are also expressions where the verb theme commonly is used with other words to give a particular sense. The dictionary has been expanded to include expressions of this type. It is by no means exhaustive of such expressions however.

The word or words that are used with a particular verb word may be inside or outside the verb phrase (see Appendix, sections 6 and 7 for details on the composition of the verb phrase and other phrases). When an expression contains phrases other than the verb phrase alone, a plus sign (+) is written between the phrases.

---

**The symbol A for an adverbia!al phrase**

The symbol A is used to represent any adverbial phrase. An adverbial phrase is any adverb, adverb phrase or its equivalent. By the equivalent of an adverb phrase is meant any nominal or locative phrase, marked or unmarked, or a marked demonstrative, directional or pronominal (see Appendix, section 7.5 for the marking of phrases) that is grammatically substitutable for an adverb phrase.

If the meaning of a verb expression is dependent upon a particular choice of A, then that specific phrase will be given in the representation of the expression. The use of the symbol A in the representation of an expression indicates, therefore, that more than one adverbial phrase has been found to occur at that point, giving the same general sense of the verb expression.

An example of a verb theme which must always be used with some other word outside the verb phrase itself is the theme *ya-tee*\(^1\). This theme must always be used with an adverbial phrase and this fact is shown by
the theme ya-tee always being represented with either a preceding A or a preceding specific adverbial phrase.

When the adverbial phrase used in conjunction with the theme ya-tee is not specified, the expression is represented as A + ya-tee and may be given the general meaning be (a certain way). Examples of this expression in use are:

ch'a gáa yatèe it's better (improved)
waa sá yatèe? how is it/would it be O.K.?

Examples of specified adverbial phrases used in conjunction with the theme ya-tee are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>theme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kaa tóon</td>
<td>care about, be concerned about, be affected by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a yáx (sim)</td>
<td>be like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a èetee-nañ</td>
<td>need, lack, require</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These, of course, might be considered to be included in the expression A + ya-tee, but have been listed separately in the dictionary chiefly on the basis of near equivalence to some English expression.

The symbol A- for a marked phrase

When the symbol A is followed by a hyphen, this represents a phrase or word which is followed by a marker. Such a marker is either locational, subjectival, complemental or adjunctival (see Appendix, section 7.1 for the forms of the markers). In writing, the marker is joined to the last word of the phrase by a hyphen (except in a few cases where it is conventionally dropped, for example: a káx for a ká-x').

Phrases or words followed by a marker are almost entirely of two main groups: directional, locative or locative phrase, and pronominal, noun or nominal phrase. No attempt has been made in the dictionary to symbolize a distinction between these groups.

The use of a specific phrase plus a hyphen, or of A plus a hyphen, parallels the use of symbols for the unmarked adverbial phrase above. That is, when a particular locative or nominal (or its equivalent) must be used to give a particular sense, then that locative or nominal is specified in the representation of the expression, as in the following example (in which the phrase is nominal in the first and locative in the other three):

| kaa leitóox- | + ya-xeex | choke |
| kaa dàa-    | + ya-si-taak | care for, take care of, look after |
| x'léi-      | + shu-ya-taan | close hinged door (also abstract, season, etc.) |

259
shóo- + a-di..aak$^1$ fix fire, build fire (using wood)

When A- is used in the representation of the expression (whether the marker is specified or not), then more than one locative or nominal (or its equivalent) has been found to give the same general sense.

If the marker is locational, the marked phrase may be either an outer or an inner locational phrase (see Appendix, section 7.5). If outer, the locational marker is constant for all forms of the verb; if inner, then generally this marker depends on the form of the verb. An inner locational phrase is shown in the representation of the verb expression by a hyphen not followed by a marker. The following are examples of expressions containing inner locational phrases:

- A- + ya-taan cover (esp. pot, etc.), put lid on
- A- + li-ťsaak connect, stick in, plug in
- A- + ya-shoo$^1$ extend, stretch, reach to

In the four examples with specified nominal or locative phrase given in the preceding paragraph, all the phrases were inner (shown by the hyphen with no following marker).

In the following examples, the marked phrases are not inner locational phrases and the marker is specified in each case. The markers are: -da~ and -x' (both locational), -x (complemental), -gaa (adjunctival), and -ch (instrumental) respectively:

- A-da~ + ya-taan uncover, take off lid
- A-x' + yěi + ya-.oo$^1$ put, leave (several objects...)
- A-x (compl) + si-tee$^1$ be (member of a set)
- A-gaa + ku-ya-shhee$^1$ search for, look for, hunt for, seek
- A-ch (instr) + si-xwein shovel

Writing markers

The particles called markers are listed in Appendix, section 7.4. They are hyphenated to nouns and adverbs, and generally to locatives, but the hyphen is omitted in the case of á, ká, and yá when the locative is in its basic form.

The locational marker -x' is not always pronounced; when it is not, a short vowel in the locative is replaced by its long counterpart. The first two columns in the following table give the forms of nine common locatives with the marker -x' when the marker is pronounced and when it is not. In the other three columns, the same locatives are given with the locational markers -x, -t, and -dei:
When a locational marker occurs with a pronominal, a 'buffer' ee- occurs between the pronominal and the marker, except when the pronominal is xat, ku or a. These three are given in the table below, together with doo, which is representative of the other pronominals:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Locative marker</th>
<th>-x'</th>
<th>-x</th>
<th>-t</th>
<th>-dei</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>á</td>
<td>áx'</td>
<td>áx</td>
<td>át</td>
<td>áa-dei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yá</td>
<td>yáx'</td>
<td>yáx</td>
<td>yát</td>
<td>yáa-dei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dàa</td>
<td>dàa-x'</td>
<td>dàa-x</td>
<td>dàa-t</td>
<td>dàa-dei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tú</td>
<td>tóo-x'</td>
<td>tóo-x</td>
<td>tóo-t</td>
<td>tóo-dei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jëe</td>
<td>jëe-x'</td>
<td>jëe-x</td>
<td>jëe-t</td>
<td>jëe-dei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shù</td>
<td>shù-x'</td>
<td>shù-x</td>
<td>shù-t</td>
<td>shù-dei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shá</td>
<td>shàa-x'</td>
<td>shàa-x</td>
<td>shàa-t</td>
<td>shàa-dei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ká</td>
<td>káx'</td>
<td>káx</td>
<td>kát</td>
<td>kàa-dei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x'é</td>
<td>x'éi-x'</td>
<td>x'éi-x</td>
<td>x'éi-t</td>
<td>x'éi-dei</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: the marked forms of the pronominal a sound the same and are written the same as the marked forms of the locative á.) These forms are used in the representation of the expressions. Note that the complemental marker -x has the same form as one of the locational markers but is distinguished from it by writing A-x (compl).

The locational marker -dax may be pronounced -x with the locatives á, ká, and yá; the locative and marker together then have the forms áa-x, kàa-x, and yàa-x, respectively.

Not all markers are hyphenated to another word, but only those which do not carry their own tone. One marker which does carry its own tone is ëen. Following the pronominals a and ku, the pronominal and marker together have the forms ãa-n and kòon respectively. Where kòon is found in the representation of some verb expressions, nominal substitutions can be made for the pronominal.

Two forms which occur only rarely in expressions contain the markers ëen and -ch. The forms are tóon and tóo-ch, which probably consist of the noun (kaa) tóowoo (a person's) mind and the markers (rather than the locative tó and the markers).

**Directionals in verb expressions**

The most commonly used directionals are listed in the appendix, section 6.1. They will be found in a few representations of verb expressions,
either outside the verb phrase with a marker, or in the verb phrase unmarked. If outside the verb phrase and marked, the marker is invariable for all forms of the verb.

If the directional is in the verb phrase, then its form, in many cases, is dependent on the form of the verb word; in those cases it is equivalent to an inner locational phrase. The directional *yan* is one that will be found quite often in the representation of the verb expression and that is equivalent to an inner locational phrase. Either *yan*, *yax*, or *yán-dei* will be found with different forms of the verb; for example, if the verb expression is *yan si-nee*, the following forms are possible:

- yan at woosineé *he finished (doing something)*
- yax at sanée *he finishes (every day, say)*
- yán-dei at gooxsanée *he will finish*

(at is the indefinite object pronominal).

Other directionals are invariable or may have two or three forms, depending on the form of the verb. In the case of the directional *kei*, in certain expressions, every form of the verb will either be used with the directional *kei* or the verb prefix *ga-* (see Appendix, section 5.1). Such an expression is *kei ya-tee* 

2 (if the expression has the meaning *pick up and take*, rather than *carry*). This is indicated by writing *kei ya-tee*. Where *kei* is written in an expression, this pattern is probably always followed, at least for the sense given.

**Pronominals in verb expressions**

In the section concerning the arrangement of entries, it was said that verb themes could be transitive, intransitive, stative, or impersonal (see also Appendix, section 3.3). This classification tells us whether or not a subject pronominal prefix may be used in any verb word, and whether or not an object pronominal word may be used immediately before the verb word in the verb phrase. (The pronominal words are listed in Appendix, section 6.2.) It does not tell us whether any pronominal may be used outside the verb phrase (in adverb, locative or nominal phrase). In fact, a verb that is transitive in English may be translated in Tlingit by an intransitive verb theme and an adverb or locative phrase which contains a pronominal having reference to a second participant. An example is the English *blame*, translated by the expression *kaa káa + ka-si-haa* (in):

ee káa kaxwshiáa *I blame you*

In the representation of a verb expression, *kaa* represents the position (in an adverb, locative or nominal phrase) at which a pronominal, noun, or nominal phrase which has reference to a person may be substituted.
Similarly, a represents the position (in an adverb, locative or nominal phrase) at which a pronominal, noun or nominal phrase which is not restricted in having reference to a person may be substituted.

\textit{kaa} (or its alternate form \textit{ku}) and \textit{a} may also be used as object pronominal words in the verb phrase but are not represented in this position in a verb expression unless they are not substitutable (see Appendix, section 3.4). (If they are substitutable, then this is accounted for in the classification of transitive, intransitive, stative and impersonal.) Examples of expressions containing object pronominals which are not substitutable are \textit{a-dzi-kaa} \textsuperscript{1} (in) and \textit{A-x' + a-ka-dli-xetl'} \textsuperscript{1} (in):

\begin{itemize}
  \item a\textsuperscript{o}oodzik\textsuperscript{\textdegree}a \hspace{1cm} \textit{we're lazy}
  \item \textit{\textit{\textdegree}a akooxdlixetl'} \textit{I'm afraid of it}
\end{itemize}

In a few verbs, the pronominal prefix \textit{doo-fourth} is always used, without any possibility of substitution. An example is \textit{doo-ya-nook} \textsuperscript{2} (st):

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textit{woodoowanuk} \textit{it (wind) is blowing}
\end{itemize}
ALPHABETIC ORDERING OF TLINGIT ENTRIES

The Tlingit verb stems in Part 2 of the dictionary are arranged in the Tlingit alphabetical order listed below. This alphabet has been set up to show the sound patterns of the language. It begins with all the vowels (each shown with a glottal stop in front of it, since no Tlingit verb stem begins with just a vowel). Following the vowels are the *aspirates* (h-like sounds) and then the *sonorants* (y, w and n). The remainder are grouped partly according to how far back in the mouth they are made, from the *alveolars* (d-like sounds), which are nearest the front, through the *sibilants* (s- and sh-like sounds) and *laterals* (l-like sounds) to the *velars* (k-like sounds) and, furthest back of all, the *back velars* (k-like sounds, but made further back in the mouth).

Symbols to the left in each pair of columns are the letters used in written Tlingit, those to the right are the equivalent technical (phonetic) symbols.

(Note: two further symbols are employed in written Tlingit, but these do not affect the alphabetical ordering; they are ‘ for high tone and ‘ for low tone.)
TLINGIT—ENGLISH

.ya-.ee (st): be cooked (general)
.sii-.ee (tr): cook (general)

.ya-.een (tr): pick (esp. berries) into a container
di-.een (tr): take home food from party
.sii-.een (tr): carry in a container (esp. liquids and small objects);
pick (seaweed, etc.) into a container; hàa- + sii-.een bring
in a container

.ya-.een (tr): kill, slaughter

.ka-di-.eet' (st): be soaked, waterlogged
.ka-li-.eet' (tr) (some speakers, in certain forms: ka-li-.oot!):
soak (esp. dried foods in preparation for eating)

.k'ara-di-.ees (in): sh k'ara-di-.ees whistle softly under the breath

.ka-li-.ees (tr): thread (esp. beads) on string, wire, etc., string together
.x'aka-la-li-.ees (tr): thread (esp. beads), string together

.ya-la-.eesháan (st): be long-faced, look sad

.ya-.eex' (tr): call out to, shout to, holler at; invite, ask to a party
.ya-.eex' (in): kei ya-.eex' growl (of bear); cry out, shout
.sii-.eex' (tr): sound off (horn, whistle, hooter), give a blast
.ka-li-.eex' (tr): call out at, holler at repeatedly
.t'aa-ya-.eex' (in): call out, shout out a message, announce by calling out

.dzi-.ei (tr): ask for more (of medicine man), demand more in payment
for services
.a-.ei (in): answer, reply to a greeting or to one’s name

.ka-di-.éiyakw ( ): be injured (very general, covering dislocation, torn
ligament, etc., rendering the limb useless)
.eits'
  ka-ya-.eits' (tr): move carefully and slowly;
  tléil + ka-ya-.eits' be careless, rough^2
  ya-ka-ya-.eits' (tr): x'élí-dax + ya-ka-ya-.eits' open door quietly
  shu-ka-ya-.eits' (tr): x'élí- + shu-ka-ya-.eits' close^2 door quietly
.eis
  ya-ka-li-.eis (st): stagger (esp. of young child or drunkard)
.eil'
  li-.eil' (tr): salt, store in salt
  ka-li-.eil' (tr): put salt on (for preserving)
.eik
  di-.eik (st): be paralyzed (with fright, shock, or surprise), panic, be
  incapable of action
.eikw
  a-ka-ya-.eikw ( ): whistle
.o0^1
  ya-.oo (tr): own, possess, have; A-x' + yél + ya-.oo put, leave;
  kaa daatòowoo + ya-.oo care for, have strong affection for;
  ch'a åa-dei + yél + ya-.oo forgive, excuse
  di-.oo (tr): náa + yél + di-.oo wear^1, put on, dress in
  si-.oo (tr): A-ch (instr) + si-.oo give to take away
  li-.oo (tr): give (at pay-off party, an amount over and above payment)
  sha-ya-.oo (tr): A-x' + yél + sha-ya-.oo dress, dress up; decorate, dress
  in clan emblems
  ku-ya-.oo (in): live, live at, dwell permanently
  ku-di-.oo (in?): A-dax + ku-di-.oo remain, be left over
.o0^2
  ya-.oo (tr): buy (general)
  si-.oo (tr): buy (usually large or complex object)
  ka-ya-.oo (tr): buy (usually round, spherical object)
  ka-si-.oo (tr): buy (usually stick-like object)
.oow
  ya-.oow (tr): buy lots
  a-ya-ya+.oow (tr): wóosh- + a-ya-ya+.oow buy many things (esp. when
  being sold off cheap)
.oon
  ya-.oon (tr): shoot (with firearms)
  li-.oon (tr): shoot off, fire^1; blast, blow up
.oott
  ya-.oot (tr?): remove (splinter, shaving, etc.) from flesh, using an
  instrument such as a needle
  li-.oot (tr): kei li-.oot remove (splinter, etc.)
ya-.ootl (tr): suck, hold on by suction

li-.oos (st): be crazy, lively, noisy, never still
tu-di-.oos (st): suck, be sulky, refuse to speak; refuse to run (of machine)
ji-li-.oos (st): meddle, handle too much
x'1a-li-.oos (st): be talkative, gossipy, noisy

ya-.oosl (tr): wash (general)
di-.oosl (in): sh ðàa + di-.oosl bath, take a bath
li-.oosl (tr): wash (often meat or feet); wash away, wash out
ka-ya-.oosl (tr): wash (usually surface of pot, table, etc.)
sha-di-.oosl (in): wash hair

k'1a-dli-.oosh (in): sh k'1a-dli-.oosh suck, refuse to talk and have mouth puckered with bad feeling

shi-.ootl (tr): boil fish

li-.ook (tr): boil (esp. water)
ka-ya-.ook (tr?): yóo- + ka-ya-.ook overflow, tumble forth (of contents of closet, etc.), tumble down (of rocks, etc. in pile); spout forth (of steam)
ka-ya-.ook (st): advance (of glacier), grow, slide forward slowly
ka-si-.ook (tr): fill, be full (esp. to point of overflowing?) (esp. with berries, salt, etc.)

ku-dzi-.ookl (in): entertain, amuse oneself; play quietly (of children)

ya-.oox (tr): blow
li-.oox (tr): blow
ka-ya-.oox (tr): blow up, inflate
ya-ka-li-.oox (tr?): blow out (light)

(.aa1 (basically singular; see kee for plural)
ya-.aa (in): sit (esp. state of sitting or being situated)
si-.aa (tr): cause (live creature) to sit (rare)
li-.aa (st?): be situated (esp. of building)

(.aa2 (basically singular; see xoon2 for plural)
ya-ya-.aa (in): a ðàa + ya-ya-.aa consider, think over, come to senses
ya-dzi-.aa (in): swim under water but with head emerging every so often; peer, peep; a ðàa + ya-dzi-.aa examine, inspect, look into, judge, assess; x'1éi- + ya-dzi-.aa kiss

267
ka-ya-.aa (st): grow (esp. of plants), yield; flow, pour forth (of stream of water); yóó + àan + ka-ya-.aa quake (of earth)
ka-si-.aa (tr): cause to grow, raise (plants); cause to flow, turn on (hose)
kee-ya-.aa (st): become daylight, dawn
kee-si-.aa (tr): celebrate, set apart (a particular day)

ya-ya-.aa (tr): delay, hinder
ya-ya-.aa (in): kaa yèe-gaa + ya-ya-.aa wait for
x'1a-ya-ya-.aa (tr): delay someone in speech, interrupt
x'1a-ya-di-.aa (st): delay to speak, hold back in speech, be slow to speak
x'1a-ya-si-.aa (st): A-ch (instr) + x'1a-ya-si-.aa be delayed in speaking

si-.aan (st): weaken, lose strength (by lying down too much) (rare)
ya-ka-si-.aan (st): be pleasant-faced (rare)
tu-li-.aan (st): be kind, gentle
a-ya-.aan (in): sit quietly (meditating and esp. watching signs of the weather at sundown)

dzi-.aan (in): settle¹, make one’s village

ya-.aat (in): walk, go or come (by walking or as a general term);
kei ya-.aat ascend, climb up; yei ya-.aat descend; kaa it-x + ya-.aat follow; kòon + ya-.aat accompany, go with
di-.aat (in): woosh kàa-nax + di-.aat assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings)
si-.aat (tr): let in or out (esp. animals), cause to go or come;
neil si-.aat welcome in, receive; a tóo + daak si-.aat appoint, choose for a certain position
t’1a-ya-.aat (tr): take news, go or come carrying news
ji-di-.aat (in): attack, assault, fall upon
shu-ya-.aat (tr): lead (esp. by walking ahead)
xee-ya-.aat (im): fade (of daylight), be dusk
a-ya-di-.aat (in): turn¹ back, retreat, return, go back (walking);
kei a-ya-di-.aat escape, flee (on foot)

li-.aat (tr): carry (esp. baggage); yei li-.aat unload, carry ashore (esp. baggage and personal belongings); a yìk- + li-.aat load, carry aboard
dli-.aat (in): sh dli-.aat lie² down (of human) (see dzi-taa¹ for singular)
ka-li-.aat (tr): carry (small objects); lie²; yàn ka-li-.aat put down, lay down, leave; kaa jèè- + ka-li-.aat give, take to, hand to;
A-nax + ka-li-.aat button up
ya-li-.aat (tr): steer around; kei ya-li-.aat turn¹ (boat)
tu-li-.aat (in): A + tu-li-.aat decide, make up one's mind;
a dàa + tu-li-.aat think over, consider; a káa + daak tu-li-.aat remember (esp. by consciously thinking upon)
tu-dli-.aat (in): kux tu-dli-.aat be converted, turn round, change in one's thinking; repent
ji-li-.aat (tr): take by hand, lead; work (often at housework or small varied tasks)
ji-ka-li-.aat (tr): kaa dàa + ji-ka-li-.aat serve, wait on, minister to
shu-li-.aat (tr): open (pages, etc.); héi-dei + shu-li-.aat open (hinged doors); woosh yá- + shu-li-.aat close² (pages)
sha-li-.aat (tr): yan sha-li-.aat set up (pole, tanning frame)
sha-ka-li-.aat (st): be steep (esp. of mountains)
χ¹a-li-.aat (in): speak, talk, converse: a dàa + χ¹a-li-.aat discuss, talk over together; kaa tòowo yáa-dei + yoo χ¹a-li-.aat discourage, try to stop from doing
.aat¹
  si-.aat¹ (tr): make cold, cool
  ya-dzi-.aat¹ (st): be cold (of face)
  sa-ya-.aat¹ (st): feel cold (of person)
  ku-si-.aat¹ (im): be cold (of weather)
.aas
  taa-ya-.aas (st): be lonesome for, wish to see (someone)
.aash
  ya-.aash (st?): run³, flow (of sap)
.aatl¹
  ya-ka-ya-.aatl¹ (st): be insufficient, not enough; be just a little, few
.aak¹
  ya-.aak (tr): weave basket or mat (using tree roots or bark)
  a-ya-.aak (in): A- + a-ya-.aak fix fire² (using wood)
  a-di-.aak (in): shóo- + a-di-.aak fix fire² (using wood)
.aak²
  ya-ji-.aak ( ): stagger (of wounded animal or person), flounder (esp. wounded seal or exhausted fish)
.aax'w¹
  si-.aax'w (st): be bitter (of taste); be spicy hot
.aax'w²
  ya-.aax'w (st): fracture (of bone)
  di-.aax'w (st): be cracked on the surface (esp. of dishes, rock)
  li-.aax'w (tr): cause to be cracked on the surface (rare)
.aakw
  ka-ya-.aakw (tr): try¹, attempt; plan; try out, test;
  át + ka-ya-.aakw order, command, give orders or instructions
ji-ka-ya-.aakw (tr): order, give orders or instructions (esp. concerning work)

ya-.aax (tr): hear
si-.aax (tr): prolong the note, lengthen in singing, hold on to note
si-.aax (in): A- + si-.aax listen; kaa x'îei- + si-.aax listen; obey, give heed to
dzi-.aax (st): echo, resound
li-.aax (tr): play instrument
ka-li-.aax (tr?): barely hear, mishear
ka-dli-.aax (tr): sh tîo + ka-dli-.aax rehearse (songs or music)
sa-ya-.aax (tr): hear a voice (esp. singing)
sa-si-.aax (tr?): sound forth, cry out, sing out, raise voice
x'la-ya-.aax (tr): hear with understanding, understand, comprehend

ya-.aax (tr): carry, take (textile-like object) (often over one’s arm);
lie², be on (of textiles); hàa- + ya-.aax bring; kaa jîe- + ya-.aax give, take to, hand to

x'la-ka-li-.áaxch'an (st): be fascinating to listen to, be a compelling storyteller

ya-ya-.aaxw (tr): tie up (esp. dog)
da-a-si-.aaxw (tr): tie together in a bundle (general)
s'laan-ya-.aaxw (tr): tie up hands (of captive)
k'îi-ka-si-.aaxw (tr): tie together stems in a bundle
x'la-si-.aaxw (tr): tie up mouth (esp. of sack)

ka-dli-.ît'ch (st): sparkle, reflect light

ka-di-. ét (st) (some speakers: ka-di-.ék): tléil + ka-di-.ét
tléil + ka-di-.ét be empty, contain nothing
tu-di-. ét (st): tléil + tu-di-.ét be empty (of container with small opening)

x'la-di-.ék (st): be worthless (of speech), have no good in it, be full of lies

ya-si-.únxaa ( ): miss¹ the target (when shooting with a gun)
hee

ya-hee (tr): pay medicine man, give wages to have someone healed
si-hee (tr): A-ch (instr) + si-hee pay medicine man (with emphasis on the payment involved)

heen¹

a-ya-heen (in): A-k¹ + a-ya-heen believe, trust, believe in;
tléil + A-k¹ + a-ya-heen doubt; kaa x'éi-k¹ + a-ya-heen believe message of, accept as true
a-di-heen (in): sh tòo-k¹ + a-di-heen trust oneself, have confidence in oneself

heen²

ya-heen (st): swim under water (of shoal of fish)
ka-ya-heen (tr): water down, mix with water, add water

heets

li-heets (tr): singe, burn off all hair (in preparation for cooking); cook whole in skin (usually seal) when camping

hees¹

ya-hees¹ (tr): borrow (general): A- + ya-hees¹ lend
li-hees¹ (tr): borrow (often large object such as stove, table); rent (esp. house); charter (plane); A- + li-hees¹ lend, rent (to someone)
ka-ya-hees¹ (tr): borrow (round, spherical object); A- + ka-ya-hees¹ lend
ka-li-hees¹ (tr): borrow (stick-like object); A- + ka-li-hees¹ lend

heech

ya-heech (tr): fuss at, make a fuss (of husband or wife, concerning the other's conduct)
ya-ya-heech (tr): watch covertly, watch closely and look away before being observed

heek

sha-ya-heek (st): be filled, be full (general and abstract); (fig.) yan sha-ya-heek be finished, completed
sha-li-heek (tr): fill (with solids or abstracts)

heexw

ya-heexw (tr): bewitch, cause sickness by witchcraft

hein

ya-hein (tr): own, claim (esp. clan property)
di-hein (): a yée- + di-hein hog for oneself, claim, keep selfishly

héixwaa

ya-héixwaa (tr): make magic, perform rites to (a) bring desirable results
in nature, (b) give youngsters power and confidence

dzi-héixwaa (tr): make magic on a person

hoo (basically singular: see kwaan for plural)

ya-hoo (in): swim on surface of water (of human or animal); wade
si-hoo (in): swim on surface of water (of bird) (rare)
ji-di-hoo (in?): swim on surface (esp. aimlessly or in circles); wade
shu-ya-hoo (tr): wade along dragging (canoe, log, etc.) behind one

hoon

ya-hoon (tr): sell (general); dáanaa + ya-hoon spend
si-hoon (tr): sell (usually complex or large object)
li-hoon (tr): go selling, peddle, hawk
dli-hoon (in): go spending, go shopping
ka-ya-hoon (tr): sell (usually round, spherical object)
ka-si-hoon (tr): sell (usually stick-like object or plural round objects)
ka-dli-hoon (in): sh ka-dli-hoon hire oneself out, look for a job, for employment

hoot

ya-hoot (tr): carry in skirt or apron; kei ya-hoot pick up and carry in skirt or apron
si-hoot (tr): plank, add planks temporarily to overladen boat (to make for safer transportation)

hoot!

ka-di-hootl' (st): be wrinkled (of cloth, paper, etc.) not necessarily permanently
ka-li-hootl' (tr): wrinkle (usually loose folds)
duk-ka-di-hootl' (st): graze, scrape off (skin)

hook

ya-hook (tr): kei ya-hook empty large dish (at party) and lift it with a shout to show it is empty

haa

ya-haa (st): be invisible, move invisibly; A-x' + ya-haa fit, move into exact position; A-dax + ya-haa disappear (esp. turn into vapor, cease to exist); gák-x + ya-haa be exposed, move into the open; A- + ya-haa want to, have a desire (to do something); A- + yàan + ya-haa be hungry
si-haa (tr): A-x' + si-haa fit, fit together; A-dax + si-haa erase, rub off, cause to disappear; A- + yàan + si-haa make hungry; kaa tòowoo yáa-x' + si-haa comfort, cheer up, take mind off
li-haa (tr): A-x' + li-haa come upon (esp. suddenly), discover
ka-ya-haa (tr): plant; dig, dig up; yoo ka-ya-haa move to and fro; stir; A-x' + yoo ka-ya-haa rub in (esp. liniment, etc.); kaa káa+ ka-ya-haa be blamed, suspected; kaa kagéi-x' + ka-ya-haa meet
with, come across, come before, be seen (esp. of game)
ka-yaa-haa (st): move (esp. indefinite motion); be invisible, move invisibly; kaa jee-nax + ka-yaa-haa be in charge of, have authority over, take charge of
ka-di-haa (st): disappear (esp. turn into vapor, cease to exist)
ka-si-haa (tr): dig (esp. deep), excavate (rare); A-nax + ka-si-haa bury (in the ground); yax ka-si-haa spread out (small objects);
A-xi + ka-si-haa force, compel; kaa kaa + ka-si-haa blame, suspect;
kaa kagii-xi + ka-si-haa give (esp. as a favor);
kaa toowoo yaa-xi + ka-si-haa comfort
ka-li-haa (tr): cause to disappear mysteriously
ka-di-haa (in): sh ka-di-haa sneak away, cause oneself to disappear (by moving gradually out of sight)
yaa-dia-haa (st): move in, come around (of large numbers, esp. birds)
yaa-si-haa (tr): gather up, pick up, take up
yata-ya-haa (im): A- + yata-ya-haa be sleepy
yata-si-haa (in?): A- + yata-si-haa make sleepy
sa-ya-haa (tr) (in certain verb forms: sa-ya-hei): want, intend to,
decide, be decided about; agree to, be willing
sa-ya-haa (st): a kaa + daak sa-ya-haa remember (esp. without conscious effort), recall, come to mind
sa-di-haa (in): be ready, decided, intend to; want, desire (with strong feeling)
sa-li-haa (tr): a kaa + daak sa-li-haa remind, cause to remember, bring to mind
ji-ya-haa (st): come (usually of non-human item, and esp. by mail), arrive, be delivered
ji-li-haa (tr): send for, order; a kaa + ji-li-haa come upon, find doing,
catch in the act, discover doing
ji-ka-si-haa (tr): A-xi + ji-ka-si-haa force, compel (esp. to do something by hand)
sha-di-haa (): A-xi + sha-di-haa hurt again, cause pain (to wound, etc.)
sha-ya-di-haa (st): be many, plenty, lots
sha-ya-li-haa (tr): have many, lots; increase, add to, make more
sha-ya-dli-haa (st): be many (but not really abundant), be quite a few
a-ka-ya-haa (st): float, move around on surface of water
ku-ya-haa (im): come (of time or season); have a turn, be one’s turn
ku-li-haa (in): wrestle, fight (usually as sport)
ku-ka-si-haa (in): A-dax + ku-ka-si-haa polish, rub until shiny
haan¹ (basically singular; see naak¹ for plural)
yaa-haan (in): stand
di-haan (in): stand up, rise; kux di-haan stop; convert
si-haan (tr): hold up (esp. children), cause to stand
a-ya-di-haan (in): flee, run from, turn back from (see di-keil for plural)

haan\(^2\)
ka-ya-haan (tr): cut into strips (esp. seal blubber)
ka-si-haan (tr): fringe, cut into a fringe

hàanan (basically singular; see nàagan for plural)
ya-si-hàanan (tr): a töo-x + ya-si-hàanan restore confidence (by re-election), give a vote of confidence

haat
si-haat (tr): carry (heavy object) (usually with arms straight and sharing load with another); hàa- + si-haat bring (heavy object); a dàa + si-haat put around (esp. fence)
ka-si-haat (tr): cover completely, cover up out of sight; drive (group of animals), herd
daasi-haat (tr): enclose, surround completely

haas\(^1\)
ya-haas\(^!\) (st): feel like vomiting, be nauseated

haach
li-haach (st?): tickle, itch, have sensation of running water (these sensations may be attributed to being grabbed by a ghost)

háach\(^1\)
ka-li-háach\(^!\) (st): be a shameful thing, be of great shame

haash
li-haash (tr): float, drift

haakw
ka-ya-haakw (tr): rally round, gather round to encourage

Y

yeey
ya-yeey (tr): gather\(^2\) together, tie together loosely (esp. logs), put together
ka-si-yeey (tr): tie together loosely

yeet
ka-ya-yeet (tr): stretch (cloth, skin, etc.) to make it permanently larger
ka-si-yeet (tr): stretch (cloth, skin, elastic, etc.)
ji-ka-si-yeet (tr): stretch (rope-like object)
x'la-ka-si-yeet ( ): stretch (mouth of sack, etc.)

yeech (basically plural; see keen for singular)
ka-dli-yeech (st?): fly (of creatures that flap wings visibly)

yeesh
ya-yeesh (tr): pull (fairly light object); x'léi-x + ya-yeesh close\(^2\) by

274
pulling to; $x^1$'éi-dax + ya-yeesh open by pulling (sliding door, etc.)
ka-ya-yeesh (tr): pull up (root crops)
$x^1$'a-ya-yeesh (tr): hée-dei + $x^1$'a-ya-yeesh open by pulling

yeek¹

ya-yeek (tr): A- + ya-yeek mark a line
di-yeek (tr): $x^1$'oos-x + di-yeek put on, pull on (shoes, trousers);
$x^1$'oos-dax + di-yeek take off¹, pull off (shoes, trousers)
si-yeek (tr): pull, haul (esp. of line); fish with a line; hoist up;
hang (person): A- + si-yeek mark a line
ka-ya-yeek (tr): a dàa- + ka-ya-yeek wrap, put (paper, etc.) around,
spread over
ka-dzi-yeek (tr): fish with a line
ya-ya-yeek (in): a dàa + ya-ya-yeek mark around
ya-si-yeek (tr): lead on string, pull along (animal)

yeek²

ya-yeek (tr): bite, carry in mouth (of animal); yan ya-yeek
put down, lay down, leave (of animal, carrying object in mouth)
di-yeek (st): back up, stop coming out (esp. of water in pipe, smoke)
dzi-yeek (st): sink (in quicksand, swamp, etc.), be pulled under
ka-si-yeek (tr): sink, weight down, cause to be pulled under
ka-dzi-yeek (st): be swampy, muddy (such that something could sink there)
sha-ya-yeek (tr): fill, fill up (esp. gradually with fish, berries, etc.)
$x^1$'a-di-yeek (st): koon + daak $x^1$'a-di-yeek pull under (of waves), pull out (to sea)

yeek³

ya-ka-li-yeek (st): fly (of sparks)

yein

sha-ka-li-yein (tr): wag (tail), wave (hand, etc.); twirl, spin round above
one's head

yeis¹

ka-di-yeis¹ (st): be discolored
ka-li-yeis¹ (tr): dye, change color of
ya-ka-dli-yeis¹ (im?): a $x^1$éi- + ya-ka-dli-yeis¹ blacken, turn black
(of firewood)

yeil

li-yeil (tr): pretend, make believe; kut li-yeil cheat, deceive, fool
$k^1$a-li-yeil (st): lie¹ habitually, be a liar
$k^1$a-dli-yeil (in): sh $k^1$a-dli-yeil lie¹, deceive; (very rarely) misinform
unintentionally

yeil¹

ka-doo-ya-yeil¹ (st): be calm, peaceful
ku-ka-doo-ya-yeil' (im): be calm, peaceful, without storm (of weather)
yeik¹

di-yeik (in): sh di-yeik be worked up
di-yeik (st): busy oneself with, potter
ya-ya-yeik (tr): watch out for, keep watch on, lie in wait; stalk, follow stealthily, creep up on
ya-shi-yeik (tr): beat¹ drum too fast
ji-ya-ya-yeik (tr): watch out for, be on guard for (esp. in boxing)
xa-ya-si-yeik (st): talk too fast

yeik²

li-yeik (st): hold¹ more, contain more

yeix¹

ya-yeix (tr): plane, make smooth or even (using a plane)
li-yeix (tr): build; make, construct; A-ʁ (compl) + li-yeix use, make into; hóoch¹-ʁ (compl) + li-yeix destroy, make nothing of; for loan words, see under make
dli-yeix (in): sh tóon-ʁ (compl) + dli-yeix be united, be close together in thoughts and attitudes, make one; kbon-ʁ (compl) + sh dli-yeix accompany all the time
ka-ya-yeix (tr): whittle, make kindling
daak-ka-ya-yeix (tr): peel, pare (by cutting)

yeix²

ya-yeix (st): lack, be short of (with amount specified; used esp. of time ‘from now’)
yoo

xa-praak-yoo (tr): address as, call by certain relationship term and thus adopt that relationship

yoook

ka-ya-yook (tr): shake (esp. canoe, to signal animal sighted)
sha-ka-ya-yook (tr): shake (clothing, medicine, etc.)

yoook¹

di-praak-yoo (st): be thoroughly wet, soaked, waterlogged
li-praak-yoo (tr): soak, wet thoroughly

yaa¹

ya-yaa (tr): resemble closely, look like² or alike, be almost identical with; a kaya + ya-yaa be similar, like but not identical
ka-di-yaa (st): move (often almost imperceptibly), travel (indefinite as to method); happen, move (of events); a yax (sim) + ka-di-yaa be fulfilled, come true; be like² (of tribal relationships)
ka-dzi-yaa (tr): a yax (sim) + ka-dzi-yaa make like² (of tribal relationships), consider to be like
tu-ka-jii-yaa (st): hesitate, be reluctant, back out (from task), be unwilling
yaa

ya-ya (tr): carry on back, pack
ka-ya-ya (tr): A- + ka-ya-ya spread out, unfold, lay out (singular object)
ka-si-ya (tr): A- + ka-si-ya spread out, etc. (plural object)
ka-li-ya (tr): lower down
sha-si-ya (tr): anchor, lower anchor
sha-ka-ya-ya (st): fill (of odor), pervade, spread through
sha-ka-dzi-ya (in): comb hair

yaayee

ka-si-yaayee (st): be crazy, too lively, over-excited
x'la-ka-si-yaayee (st): be crazy in speech, talk foolishly, be too talkative

yaat

ya-yaat (st): be long (usually of stick-like objects, when focus is on length rather than width, etc.)
li-yaat (st): be long (general)
ka-shi-yaat (st): be oval, oblong
ka-li-yaat (st): be long (usually of flexible objects, including ropes)
yee-ya-yaat (st): be long (of time)

yaas

ka-di-yaas (st): be smooth (esp. of textiles), be spread out; (fig.) kaa tòowoo + ka-di-yaas relax, be calm
ka-li-yaas (tr): smooth out, spread out; (fig.) kaa tòowoo + ka-li-yaas relax, calm
ka-di-yaas (in): stretch out legs; step, place one’s foot

yaach

ka-ya-yaach (st): lack, be short of, have insufficient of (esp. time); be too short, lack sufficient length (in size)
ka-li-yaach (st): be too short (esp. of rope-like objects)

yaash

da-li-yaash (tr): build a platform

yaatl

ya-yaatl (st): be short (general)
li-yaatl (st): be short (usually of rope-like objects)
ka-li-yaatl (st): be short (usually of stick-like objects)
yee-ya-yaatl (st): be short (of time)

yaakw

a-ka-li-yaakw (in): A-x + a-ka-li-yaakw deny, contradict, declare untrue

yaakw

li-yaakw (tr): represent as, portray, liken to (esp. as an illustration, but also for discussion); kaa jee-dei + li-yaakw pass on (esp. property of dead person), hand on, bequeath, will to
yát
ka-dli-yát (in): ash ka-dli-yát play (esp. active games)

yáshk
di-yáshk (st): be scarce, rare, lacking

W

wéinaa
ya-di-wéinaa (st): have powdered face, protect face from sun with gypsum, tallow, pitch
ya-dli-wéinaa (in): powder face, etc.

weis¹
di-weis¹ (st): be lousy, infested with lice

woo¹
di-woo (in): take lunch, take a picnic
a-ya-woo (in): send for, order (usually from catalog)
a-si-woo (in): A-ch (instr) + a-si-woo send (often by mail)

woo²
dli-woo (st): be fair-skinned, fair-complexioned

woos¹¹
ya-woos¹ (tr): ask, question; ask for, inquire concerning
x'la-ya-woos¹ (tr): ask, question (usually specific person)

woos¹²
ya-woos¹ (st): be tough, hard (esp. of close-grained wood)
ka-di-woos¹ (st): be discolored, be dirty (of water)
ka-li-woos¹ (st): A-ch (instr) + ka-li-woos¹ discolor, dirty (water)

wooch¹
ka-di-wooch¹ (st): be discolored, dirty, cloudy (of water)
ka-li-wooch¹ (st): A-ch (instr) + ka-li-wooch¹ discolor, dirty, muddy water

wooch²
tu-li-wooch² (st): be stubborn, harden oneself, refuse to give in

wootl
di-wootl (in): kaa yáa + di-wootl hurry
x'la-di-wootl (in): sh yáa + x'la-di-wootl hurry with eating, eat fast

wool
ya-wool (st): have a hole, outlet

wook
ya-wook (st): move, fall (esp. of textiles, often a gradual, rippling movement)
si-wook (st): move (esp. of swamp)
x'la-ya-di-wook (in): sh x'la-ya-di-wook hesitate to say, 'have cold feet' about speaking
woox
  di-woox (st): become smaller (of tide)

woox'
  ya-woox' (st): be wide, broad (general)
  li-woox' (st): be wide, broad (usually of ribbon-like objects)
  ka-ya-woox' (st): be wide, broad (usually of round objects)
  ka-li-woox' (st): be wide, broad (usually of containers)
  ka-ka-ya-woox' (st): be wide, broad (of land)
  ka-ka-li-woox' (st): be wide, broad (of land)

waan
dli-waan (st): be maggoty, full of worms (of meat, fish)

waat
  ya-waat (tr?): measure off in lengths of a fathom (or arm span)
  ya-waat (st): grow (in size and maturity) (esp. of human and animal)
  si-waat (tr): raise² (child, animal); grow (plant), cause to grow
  dzi-waat (in): sh dzi-waat stretch one's limbs
  dli-waat (in): sh dli-waat make oneself bigger
  ya-ya-waat (st): be full (of moon), be fully visible

waas
dli-waas (tr): roast dried fish (by open fire)

waas'
  dli-waas' (in): A-x + dli-waas' ask, go around asking (esp. throughout village)
  x'a-ya-waas' (tr): keep on asking, question

waash
  k'a-ya-waash (st): yawn

waal
  ya-waal (st): be holey, have a hole
  ka-di-waal (st): be holey, have a number of holes
  ka-li-waal (tr): make holes

waal'
  ya-waal' (tr): break off pieces (esp. bread, dried fish) with the hand
  ya-waal' (st): break; burst forth, give way suddenly (of dam, canoe, etc.)
  li-waal' (tr): break (rare)
  ka-ya-waal' (tr): break (usually of fairly fragile objects); (fig.) be penniless; (fig.) kaa too-woo + ka-ya-waal' be disappointed
  ka-li-waal' (tr): break (esp. fairly fragile object) into many pieces
  ka-ka-li-waal' (tr): break (esp. eggs)
  sha-ya-li-waal' (st?): burst forth (of water, from above)
neet

ya-neet (st): A + ya-neet happen, occur; yan ya-neet be permanent, happen for good; be finished, complete, ready; be prepared, ready; kaa yáa + kut ya-neet amaze, cause wonder, astonish
di-neet (st): kúx-dei + yóó + di-neet slack off, slacken, abate (of storm, fever, etc.)
si-neet (tr): A + si-neet do (general term), fix, cause to happen; yan si-neet finish, complete; yéi + si-neet carry, take (plural objects, general); kei yéi + si-neet pick up, lift up, take from (plural objects); hâa - yéi + si-neet bring; kaa jée - yéi + si-neet give, take to, hand to; a yik - yéi + si-neet load, carry aboard; hëen-ch (instr) + yéi + si-neet drown; kaa waksheeyëe-x' + yéi + si-neet demonstrate, perform publicly, show by action
dzi-neet (tr): sh tugéi - dzi-neet insult, offend (by actions)
dzi-neet (in): kaa waksheeyëe-x' + yéi + sh dzi-neet appear, show oneself

nees'
a-ya-nees' (in?): eat raw sea urchins on the beach

neek

dli-neek (in): gossip, tattle, tell tales; tell news (rare); woosh x'ayá- + dli-neek disagree, argue, dispute
ka-ya-neek (tr): tell, report, give facts about; witness to, tell about, testify to; kei ka-ya-neek betray (secret), inform on, tell on; a shuká + ka-ya-neek prophesy, foretell; kunáax + daak ka-ya-neek explain
ka-si-neek (tr): A-x (compl) + ka-si-neek say it is, call it (a certain thing)
ka-li-neek (tr): tell a story; talk into; a káx + ka-li-neek defraud, talk out of
ka-dli-neek (in): sh ka-dli-neek preach; narrate, tell a story
x'ëka-ya-neek (tr): interpret, quote

neek'
ya-neek' (st?): be neat, clean and tidy (of personal appearance or housekeeping)
shi-neek' (st?): tléil + shi-neek' be shabby, untidy, slovenly (in personal appearance and housekeeping)

neex'
dzi-neex' (tr): smell
ku-dzi-neex' (in): sniff, smell around (of animal)
néegwal'
ya-néegwal' (tr): paint
ka-li-néegwal' ( ): make jam, preserves
neekw

ya-neekw (st): be sick; hurt; kaa töowoo+ ya-neekw be sad, sorry, unhappy

si-neekw (tr): make sick; kaa töowoo+ si-neekw sadden, make sad

ji-ya-neekw (st): A-x¹ + ji-ya-neekw annoy (esp. by one’s actions)

k’a-dli-neekw (in): sh k’a-dli-neekw pretend to be sick, malinger

a-ya-neekw (in): A-x + a-ya-neekw bother (esp. by touching)

nei

ka-si-nei (tr): make cloth of any kind (by weaving, knitting, or crocheting)

ya-ya-nei (tr): restrain, restrict, warn not to do, prevent from doing

da-ya-ya-nei (tr): yéi + daa-ya-nei do, perform (a particular action)

ji-ya-nei (in): yéi + ji-ya-nei work, do; kaa náa- + yéi + ji-ya-nei dress, clothe

ji-si-nei (in): A-x¹ + yéi + ji-si-nei make work

shu-ya-nei (tr): guide, instruct and lead along at the same time

a-ya-ya-nei (in): kaa yáa + a-ya-ya-nei respect, regard highly, honor, think highly of

neiy

ji-ka-ya-neiy (in): yéi + ji-ka-ya-neiy play around with one’s hands, twiddle one’s thumbs, pass time away

neit

ka-dli-neit (st): tremble, quake, shiver

ka-si-neit (tr): cause to tremble, vibrate

sha-ka-dzi-neit (st): nod head (usually with palsy)

neitl

dl-neitl (st): be fat; gain weight

neil'

li-neil' (tr): clasp against oneself in order to carry (because otherwise too bulky or heavy to handle)

neik

shi-neik (st): rot (of snow), turn to slush, decay

ka-shi-neik (st): be in wide blobs (of snow)

neix

ya-neix (st): be saved; healed, cured, recover; be satisfied

si-neix (tr): save; heal, cure

li-neix (tr): save for future use

noot'

ya-noot' (tr): swallow (general)

ka-ya-noot' (tr): swallow (pill, etc.)

noots'

ka-ya-noots (tr): smile (often knowingly or sarcastically)
y-a-ka-ya-noots (tr?): communicate by smiling, flirt

281
noots
ka-dli-noots (st): begin to spoil (of animal matter)
tu-ka-dli-noots (st): begin to spoil, to smell bad

nook (basically singular; see kee for plural)
ya-nook (in): sit, sit down (esp. act of sitting)
di-nook (st): be situated (esp. of building)
si-nook (tr): carry, take (live creature); kei si-nook pick up and
carry (live creature); yan si-nook put down; hàa- + si-nook bring
sha-di-nook (in): get up, rise
sha-si-nook (tr): raise¹, resurrect; rouse, cause to get up

nook²
ya-nook (tr): tóo + ya-nook feel (physical or emotional)
ya-nook (in): A- + ya-nook act like; feel like (esp. emotional); be
willing, want to, agree to
di-nook (tr): jèe + di-nook touch, feel with hands; x'éis + di-nook
taste, sample; tléil + jidàa + di-nook misplace, mislay
di-nook (in): A + sh di-nook feel (esp. physical sensation)
doo-ya-nook (st): blow, be felt (of wind); taste; A-x' + gáa +
doo-ya-nook suit, look well on, be becoming to; be suitable,
fitting (in behavior and appearance), be approved of
li-nook (tr): notify, inform, bring news (esp. serious or important
news); kaa tóo + li-nook persuade, talk into willingness to do
ka-si-nook (tr): yan ka-si-nook prove, verify, find out and be sure of;
investigate, make trial of, test out
ka-shi-nook (tr): tléil + tóo + gáa + ka-shi-nook dislike, disapprove
ka-li-nook (tr): doubt someone’s ability, lack confidence in, consider
unworthy
tu-ya-nook (in): A + tu-ya-nook suffer (physically or mentally)
tu-li-nook (tr): A-x' + tu-li-nook persecute, cause to suffer (either
physically or mentally)
ji-di-nook (in): A-dax+ ji-di-nook desire, be anxious to acquire
sha-ka-di-nook (st): swell up, increase in volume by swelling;
(fig.) multiply, increase in quantity
x'la-di-nook (in): A-dax + x'la-di-nook be hungry for, be anxious
to eat; kaa x'léi-dax + x'la-di-nook be hungry for, be anxious to eat
ku-ya-nook (in) (in certain paradigms and persons: ku-ya-nee kw):
A + ku-ya-nook behave like, do, act (in certain way), be customary to
nook'
ya-ka-di-nook (st): swivel, turn on a point
ku-ka-li-nook (in): kaa tóo + daak ku-ka-li-nook persuade, cause to
change mind

282
nóox'akw
ka-li-nóox'akw (tr): remove shell (esp. from gumboots (chiton))

naa
\begin{align*}
yaa-naa (tr): & \text{ inherit} \\
yaa-naa (st): & \text{ die (of human and creature)} \\
si-naa (tr): & \text{ bury with appropriate ceremony, give burial to and disperse property} \\
li-naa (tr): & A-x' + li-naa \text{ cause to inherit} \\
k'a-dli-naa (in): & sh k'a-dli-naa \text{ pretend to die} \\
\end{align*}

\begin{align*}
di-naa (tr): & \text{ drink (esp. cold liquids)} \\
si-naa (tr): & \text{ make damp, dampen (clothes, dried food, etc.)} \\
li-naa (tr): & \text{ put oil on, anoint, rub in oil or liniment; kaa x'èi + li-naa \text{ give to drink}} \\
\text{ka-ya-naa (st?):} & \text{ be damp} \\
yaa-dli-naa (in): & \text{ oil the face, put on cream} \\
sha-dli-naa (in): & \text{ oil the hair, anoint} \\
ku-si-naa (im): & \text{ become mild and damp (of weather)} \\
\end{align*}

\begin{align*}
ka-ya-naa (tr): & \text{ order (esp. to go), send, command; (fig.) give} \\
& \text{ (esp. in accordance with clan relationship)} \\
jka-ya-naa (tr): & A-x' + jka-ya-naa \text{ order to work} \\
\end{align*}

\begin{align*}
li-naa (tr): & \text{ carry (many objects) in bundles (esp. number of textiles); haa- + li-naa \text{ bring in bundles}} \\
\end{align*}

\begin{align*}
\text{ka-ya-naay (tr):} & \text{ be in command (rare)} \\
ka-li-naay (tr): & \text{ order repeatedly (esp. order to go); at ka-li-naay \text{ ask repeatedly (esp. for permission to go)}} \\
shu-ka-ya-naay (tr): & \text{ lead singing (by reading out words ahead of the singers)} \\
\end{align*}

\begin{align*}
li-naaw (st): & \text{ leak (of house, boat, etc.)} \\
\end{align*}

\begin{align*}
\text{ka-li-naash (tr):} & \text{ shake off, shake and throw off (usually of animal)} \\
\text{ya-ka-di-naash (in):} & \text{ shake head (to signal a negative response) (rare)} \\
\text{tl'ek-sha-ka-dli-naash (in):} & \text{ sh tl'ek-sha-ka-dli-naash \text{ shake finger (usually at child)}} \\
\end{align*}

\begin{align*}
\text{naa} & \text{ become wrinkled through soaking} \\
\text{ji-di-naat! (st):} & \text{ be clumsy, awkward (as when hands have been in water too long)} \\
\end{align*}
naal
  ya-naal (tr): sizzle (of water poured on hot rock), make steam with sizzling or hissing sound
  di-naal (in): blow through nose, blow one’s nose noisily
  ka-li-naal (tr): steam berries (in hot pit in ground)

náalx
  li-náalx (st): be rich¹, wealthy

naak
  dli-naak (st): lose feeling, become numb
  ka-ya-naak (st): a káa + ka-ya-naak become a habit, be habitual (done without conscious thought); A-x¹ + ka-ya-naak become a habit with
  ka-si-naak (tr): shape, form, cause to take a certain shape

naakw
  ya-naakw (tr): treat with medicine, medicate, dose

nàagan (basically plural; see hàanan for singular)
  ya-si-nàagan (tr): a tóo-x + ya-si-nàagan restore confidence (by re-election), give a vote of confidence

naak¹ (basically plural; see haan¹ for singular)
  ya-naak (in): stand
  di-naak (in): stand up, rise; kux di-naak stop
  ya-si-naak (tr): chase, run after (see li-kei¹¹ for plural object)
  a-ya-di-naak (in): (fig.) convert, turn back from

naak²
  ji-ya-naak (tr): let go, release, relinquish; leave, desert; hand over, deliver up
  ji-di-naak (in): quit, stop work
  x¹a-ya-naak (tr): quit, give up (esp. drinking)
  x¹a-si-naak (tr): silence, cause to stop talking

naak³
  li-naak (tr): raise¹ flag

naakw¹
  di-naakw (in): fish with halibut hook
  ya-ya-naakw (tr): bait, put bait on fishhook or trap

naakw²
  di-naakw (st): rot, decay (esp. of wood, bones) to stage where crumbling to pieces
  ka-si-naakw (st): rot, decay (of wood) to stage where it breaks easily (rare)

núkts
  li-núkts (st?): be sweet (in taste)
deen
  tu-ka-ya-deen (tr): concern, trouble, be on the mind of
tu-ka-di-deen (st): be concerned, feel troubled

dees
  a-dli-dees (im?): shine (of moon)
deech
  ya-deech (tr): rub until irritated (esp. one’s eyes)
dèegaa
dzi-dèegaa (tr): fish with dip-net
deek\(^1\)
dzi-deek (tr): fish with dip-net

deek\(^2\)
yaa-ya-deek (tr): steer boat with rudder
deek\(^1\)
dzi-deek\(^1\) (st): be plugged up (of tube-like object); be constipated
tu-dzi-deek\(^1\) (tr): plug up (of engine, pipe, etc.)
deex\(^1\)
ya-deex\(^1\) (tr): plug up a hole in a surface
shu-ya-deex\(^1\) (tr): plug up end of pipe, etc.
x‘a-ya-deex\(^1\) (tr): cork up (bottle), shut mouth of
deil
  a-ya-deil (in): yan a-ya-deil watch, keep a lookout; guard, protect;a káx + a-ya-deil watch; guard, protect
déix\(^1\)
  ka-ya-déix\(^1\) (st): be ashamed, feel shame
ka-li-déix\(^1\) (tr): be ashamed, be put to shame, be embarrassed
deik
  ya-deik (tr): challenge, dare (esp. to do what is socially unacceptable)
doot\(^1\)
ya-doot\(^1\) (st): hiccup, have hiccups
doos\(^1\)
ya-doos\(^1\) (st): move (of water) (usually suddenly and abnormally, as with tidal wave)
dooch\(^1\)
  ka-li-dooch\(^1\) (tr): cut fish in chunks for boiling (esp. cut between ribs, leaving skin attached)
dootti\(^1\)
  ka-di-dooiti (in): be doubled up (of limbs)
ka-di-dooiti (st): be crumpled up, folded over and over
ka-li-dooiti (tr): double up, fold up (of limbs); crumple up
doot\textsuperscript{2}

ka-li-doot\textsuperscript{1} (tr): entice, call or bring to oneself (esp. child or wild animal)

dook

di-dook (st): become whole, closed\textsuperscript{2} up, come together (of wound)

ka-di-dook (st): be closed\textsuperscript{2} up, plugged up permanently

tu-ka-di-dook (st): be closed\textsuperscript{2} up, plugged up (tube-like object)

ka-ka-si-dook (tr): keep closed\textsuperscript{2} up, keep as one piece (round object)

x'\textasciitilde{a}-dzi-dook (in): k\textasciitilde{oon} + sh x'\textasciitilde{a}-dzi-dook give a final pronouncement of one's opinion and then keep silence

x'\textasciitilde{a}-ka-dzi-dook (in): k\textasciitilde{oon} + sh x'\textasciitilde{a}-ka-dzi-dook keep silence, keep one's mouth closed, seal one's lips


doox\textasciitilde{1}

ya-doox\textasciitilde{1} (tr): tie in a knot, tie around one

ka-ya-doox\textasciitilde{1} (tr): knot, tie in a knot, tie around one


dook

ka-shi-dook (im): be slushy, be wet (of snow)

da\textasciitilde{1}

ya-daa (st): flow (of water, tide); flood; water (of eye)

si-daa (tr): cause to flow, run\textsuperscript{3} water

ka-ya-daa (st): flow; run\textsuperscript{3} (of nose); bleed, flow (of blood)

ka-si-daa (tr): fill, cause to flow into

da\textasciitilde{2}

ya-daa ( ): A-x + ya-daa become accustomed to, get used to;

k\textasciitilde{aa} x'\textasciitilde{e}i-x + ya-daa become accustomed to, get used to (of manner of speech)

ya-ya-daa (in): k\textasciitilde{aa} d\textasciitilde{aa}a-x + ya-ya-daa figure out (someone), size up, investigate and evaluate; A- + ya-ya-daa watch, keep watching, keep eye on

tu-ya-daa (st): A-x + tu-ya-daa become accustomed to, get used to (esp. in attitudes); become tame

daay

ya-dzi-daay (in): k\textasciitilde{aa} y\textasciitilde{a}-dei + ya-dzi-daay scold

x'\textasciitilde{a}-ya-dzi-daay (in): exclaim, cry 'hoo, hoo' (in order to strengthen resolve to endure pain or death)

daan

ya-ka-ya-daan (st): snow heavily

daas

ka-ya-daas (st): be insufficiently heavy (esp. of anchor)

daas\textasciitilde{1}

ya-daas\textasciitilde{1} (st): wear\textsuperscript{2} through (of rope-like object)

li-daas\textasciitilde{1} (tr): cut through with wire

li-daas\textasciitilde{1} (tr): snare

286
daal

ya-daal (st): be heavy (usually of inanimate things); (fig.) be weighty, important (of abstracts)
li-daal (st): be heavy (usually of live creature)
ka-li-daal (tr): (fig.) A + ka-li-daal esteem someone equal to or better than another

daal'

ka-di-daal' (st): be marked, imprinted
ka-li-daal' (tr): print, type

daak

li-daak (tr): cook in pit under fire
daakw
a-ya-daakw (tr): render down (usually seal blubber)
daak'
a-ya-daak (im): stop (of rain); kaa dåa + a-ya-daak regain consciousness, come to

daak'

si-daak (st): move household (permanently)
daax'
ya-daax (tr): use adze, make (esp. canoe) with adze

daax'
kl'a-ya-ya-daax (st): move forward with considerable momentum, keep moving from momentum (e.g., after engine shut off); bounce or skip along on water (of flat rocks)

t

tee

ya-tee (st): A + ya-tee be (a certain way); A-x' + yéi + ya-tee be at, stay, remain; dwell, live at; kaa waksheeyèe-x' + yéi + ya-tee appear; kaa tóo-x' + yéi + ya-tee remember, bear in mind; kòon + ya-tee affect; kaa tóon + ya-tee care about, be concerned about, be affected by; a yáx (sim) + ya-tee be like^2; a èetee-nax + ya-tee need, lack, require; kaa tóo + gáa + ya-tee be acceptable, satisfactory, well-liked; kaa x'léi + gáa + ya-tee obey, be obedient; tleiyéi + yéi + ya-tee wait
di-tee (st): sh tóon + di-tee be insulted, offended, take offense; sh tóo + gáa + di-tee be grateful, thankful, satisfied

si-tee (st): A-x (compl) + si-tee be (a member of a set); become

shi-tee (st): tléil + gáa + shi-tee fail (esp. to conform to expectations and standards of the culture), fail partially

tu-ya-tee (st): want to do, feel like doing; a dåa + tu-ya-tee think about,
consider, have opinion

**ku-ya-tee** (im): A + ku-ya-tee be (of weather); kaa tōo-x + ku-ya-tee be frightened, thoroughly scared

**ku-dzi-tee** (in): be, be in existence, live; be born

teetee²

**ya-tee** (tr): carry, take (general, often compact object); lie²; kei ya-tee pick up, lift up, take from; yan ya-tee put down, lay down, leave, place; háa- + ya-tee bring; kaa x'ei + ya-tee give to eat (food, esp. for immediate eating); kaa jēe- + ya-tee give, take to, hand to (general, esp. abstract objects); kaa waksheeyèè-x' + ya-tee show, display, reveal; t'èesh- + ya-tee stretch skin, put on stretcher for scraping

di-tee (tr): káx + di-tee put on (shirt, dress, etc.); sháa-x + di-tee put on (hat); kaa-x + kei di-tee take off¹ (shirt, etc.); sháa-dux + kei di-tee take off¹ (hat)
si-tee (tr): carry, take (solid, often complex object); lie²; yan si-tee put down, lay down, leave, place

**ka-ya-tee** (tr): carry, take (round object); lie²; load (a gun), put a bullet in; háa- + ka-ya-tee bring; kaa jēe- + ka-ya-tee give, take to, hand to

**ka-si-tee** (tr): carry, take (small stick-like object, or string-like object); lie²; introduce, usher in, institute (rare); yoo ka-si-tee ordain, appoint for sacred duty

**sa-ya-tee** (st): a kát + sa-ya-tee remember, keep in mind

**sa-li-tee** (tr): a kát + sa-li-tee remind, keep bringing to mind

**ji-ya-tee** (st): a kát + ji-ya-tee be skilled, artistic

**ji-ka-ya-tee** (tr): woosh xōo- + ji-ka-ya-tee mix (paints, etc.)

**shu-ya-tee** (tr): A- + shu-ya-tee pipe (water), bring by means of pipelines; kaa jēe- + shu-ya-tee blame, put blame on (esp. for specific event), accuse

**shu-ya-tee** (st): be expected

**shu-si-tee** (tr): anticipate, foresee; expect, consider likely to happen or arrive

**shu-ka-si-tee** (tr): introduce, originate, usher in, institute

**sha-si-tee** (tr): daak sha-si-tee anchor temporarily

**sha-ya-ya-tee** (tr): A- + sha-ya-ya-tee hang up (esp. to dry)

**sha-ya-si-tee** (tr): A- + sha-ya-si-tee hang up (string, etc.)

gax-si-tee (in): cry, weep; mourn; howl (esp. of wolves) (plural subject; see ya-gaax for singular)

**a-ya-di-tee** (im?): storm, be stormy, rough (of weather)

teetee³

**ya-tee** (tr): imitate, mimic (actions)
x'aya-tee (tr): imitate, mimic (speech); quote;

tléil + chàa + x'aya-tee be mean\(^1\), bad-tempered
teey\(^1\)
yaa-teey (tr): patch, sew a patch on
teey\(^2\)
yaa-teey (tr): soak dried fish
teey\(^3\)
ka-ya-teey (tr): carve (large objects, esp. totem poles), using chisel or adze

teey\(^4\)
yaa-si-teey (tr): be jealous of (husband or wife), be suspiciously watchful

teen

ya-teen (tr): see, perceive (general, often abstract)
si-teen (tr): see, behold (usually specific)
yaa-ya-teen (tr): recognize
ku-ya-teen (in): have sight (see people); come (on a trip), travel, go on a trip

ku-shi-teen (in): tléil + ku-shi-teen be blind, lack sight
teet

si-teet (tr): calk, stop up to prevent leaking, make watertight
li-teet (st): be afloat, be carried by waves, drift
ka-ka-li-teet (st): roll in the swell

shiteet\(^1\) (tr): tense or contract muscles, hold (oneself) taut or rigid, brace (oneself) (e.g., to face pain)

tees
di-tees (in): shuffle feet, take rapid small steps producing a noise

shiteet\(^1\) (in): stare, look steadily; A-gaa + shiteet\(^1\) look out for, keep watch for (expecting some person or thing to appear);

kaa dáa-dei + shiteet\(^1\) inspect, look around, look over a situation

téesh'shan

ka-li-téesh'shan (st): be fascinating to watch, be a wonderful sight;

kaa toowáa + ka-li-téesh'shan be fascinated, enjoy watching, be spell-bound

teesh

li-teesh (st): be lonesome, miss someone (with strong feeling)
teel

li-teel (tr): scar, be scarred
teex
dzi-teex (st): have fleas (of animal)
teex'  
ka-si-teex' (tr): make **rope** by twisting roots  
ka-li-teex' (tr): **splice** rope

teis'  
ka-di-teis' (st): be **weak**, limp and trembling  
ka-dli-teis' (st): be **soft** and squishy (esp. of rotting root crops or melting fat)

teik'  
si-teik' (tr): twist (rope-like object) (rare)  
ka-ya-teik' (tr): twist, break by twisting  
ka-si-teik' (tr): twist  
ji-ka-si-teik' (tr): twist (rope)

teix  
li-teix (st): smell strongly (of onion, raven, human perspiration)

teix'  
ka-ya-teix' (tr): wring (cloth)  
ka-si-teix' (tr): bend (by twisting), make crooked  
ka-dzi-teix' (st): be crooked; tléel + ka-dzi-teix' be straight  
ka-li-teix' (tr): screw; wind¹ (doek, etc.); wring (neck);  
x¹éi' + ka-li-teix' lock

too  
x¹a-si-too (st): be **glib**, always have an answer, be ready with excuses

toow  
ya-toow (tr): read  
dzi-toow (in): A- + dzi-toow count  
li-toow (tr): A-x¹ + li-toow teach; sh tóo + li-toow study, learn; practice, rehearse  
k¹a-dli-toow (in): sh k¹a-dli-toow pretend to read

tooch  
li-tooch (tr): partially cook fish when fresh-killed from water;  
broil fast (directly over live coals)  
dli-tooch (st): be fresh-killed (of fish)

tooch¹  
li-tooch¹ (tr?): dab, apply (paint, etc.) with a quick movement of the finger (rare)  
ka-li-tooch¹ (tr?): roll cedar bark and goats’ hair together (to make thread for Chilkat blankets)

tool  
ya-tool (tr): drill, bore hole; spin (top, etc.)  
li-tool (tr): drill; spin, make spin  
ka-li-tool (tr): roll up (flat and flexible object); spin thread
took¹
li-took (st): potent (esp. of old coffee) or rancid (rare);
   tleil + li-took clean; pure, holy

took²
shi-took (tr): explode, blow up
ka-shi-took (tr): blow up² with explosive; burst (esp. round object)
toox
ya-toox (tr?): stamp feet rapidly, make noise with feet (applaud, etc.);
dance with rapid little steps
toox
li-toox (tr): yoo- + li-toox spit, spit out (medicine, etc.)
k'a-di-toox (in): A- + k'a-di-toox spit
k'a-dzi-toox (in): yoo- + k'a-dzi-toox spit, spit out
taa¹ (basically singular; see xeix'w for plural)
y-a-taa (in): sleep, sleep alone
   si-taa (tr): put to bed, put to sleep; carry, take (a dead weight, esp. dead creature);
   yan si-taa put down, lay down, leave, place (dead creature, sleeping child, etc.);
   haa- + si-taa bring
dzi-taa (in): sh dzi-taa lie² down (of human) (see dl.i-aat² for plural)
a-ya-di-taa (in): turn¹ over, roll over in one’s sleep
taa²
ya-taa (st): be in prime condition (of animal, esp. deer), be prime fat
taa³
   si-taa (tr): boil food (esp. meat)
   ka-si-taa (tr): boil food (esp. berries)
taaw
ya-taaw (tr): steal (general), rob
si-taaw (tr): steal (usually complex or large object)
ka-ya-taaw (tr): steal (usually round, spherical object)
ka-si-taaw (tr): steal (usually stick-like object or plural round objects)
a-di-taaw (in): sneak off, go secretly
taan (basically singular; see .aat² for plural)
y-a-taan (tr): carry, take (usually container or hollow object); lie²;
   haa- + ya-taan bring; A- + ya-taan cover (esp. pot, etc.), put on lid;
   A-dax + ya-taan uncover, take off lid
ya-taan (st?): kei ya-taan jump, leap (of fish)
si-taan (tr): carry, take (usually long, complex object); lie²;
   haa- + si-taan bring
si-taan (st): daak si-taan fall (of natural precipitation), rain; snow
ka-ya-taan (tr): carry, take (usually long, simple object); lie²;
   drive (group of animals) fast, hustle; kei ka-ya-taan pick up,
   lift up, take from; haa- + ka-ya-taan bring; yoo + ka-ya-taan bend,
   bend over
ka-di-taان (in): yin-dei + sh ka-di-taان bend over, lean down
ka-si-taان (tr): carry, take (usually quite small, stick-like object); lie^2; bend knee; kaa jee + ka-si-taان give, take to, hand to
ka-shi-taان (tr): be in habit of doing, do frequently because one enjoys doing it
ya-ya-taان (st): A + ya-ya-taان head for, steer towards (in boat)
ya-si-taان (tr): steer (boat)
tu-ya-taان (in): a dàا + tu-ya-taان think over, consider, make up one’s mind about; kaa kàا + yan tu-ya-taان put trust in, rely on, have faith in
tu-di-taان (in): A + tu-di-taان decide, make up one’s mind;
  kux tu-di-taان be converted, turn round, change (in one’s thinking); repent; a kàا + daak tu-di-taان remember (esp. by consciously thinking upon)
tu-dzi-taان (tr): kux tu-dzi-taان convert, cause to make up mind
ji-ya-taان (tr): take by hand (esp. child), lead
ji-si-taان (st): beat^1 hard (of waves), pound or dash against shore
shu-ya-taان (tr): A + shu-ya-taان mean^2, signify, denote;
  x'ëi+ shu-ya-taان close^2, shut (hinged door, season, etc.);
  hëi-dei + shu-ya-taان open (hinged door)
sha-ya-taان (tr): prop up (stick-like object), lean up, stand up
sha-si-taان (tr): yan sha-si-taان set up (pole, tanning frame, etc.)
sha-ka-si-taان (st): be steep
x'åa-ya-taان (in): A + x'åa-ya-taان speak to, talk to; a dàا + x'åa-ya-taان talk over; kaa tòowoo yàa-dei + yoo x'åa-ya-taان discourage, try to stop from doing
x'åa-di-taان (in): speak, talk, make a speech
x'åa-shi-taان (): tlëil + x'åa-shi-taان be dumb, unable to speak
a-ya-taان (st?): kei a-ya-taان clear (of weather), lift (of clouds)
tåanan
tu-ya-di-tåanan (in): a dàa-x + tu-ya-di-tåanan reconsider, think over and change one’s mind
gu-ya-ya-tåanan (tr): A-x + gu-ya-ya-tåanan put back in joint, restore joint or broken bone to correct position
taats
ka-li-taats (tr): pick berries (by shaking from bushes), hit bushes and cause berries to rain into basket (usually blueberries)
taakw
ku-si-таakw (in): winter, spend the winter
taax^1
ya-taax^1 (tr): chew (usually food or snuff)
si-taax^1 (tr): bite (of insect); A-dax + si-taax^1 bite off (thread, etc.)
dli-taax' (in): sh dli-taax' bite for fleas (of dogs)
ka-ya-taax' (tr): bite, bite on, grip (esp. with teeth or pliers),
(fg.) be in grip of (trouble)

taak

ya-taak (tr): spear; prod, poke, jab at
si-taak (tr): spear; prod, poke, jab at
li-taak (tr): poke, prod; pole (canoe)
ka-li-taak (tr): poke, prod (esp. round, inflated object in order to
burst it)
ka-dli-taak (in): sh ka-dli-taak pole-vault
ya-si-taak (tr): poke in the face

taak

ya-si-taak (in): kaa dàa- + ya-si-taak care for, take care of, look after;
serve, minister to; a dàa- + ya-si-taak note, take note of

si-taa~ (tr): spear; prod, poke, jab at
li-taa~ (tr): poke, prod; pole (canoe)
ka-li-taa~ (tr): poke, prod (esp. round, inflated object in order to
burst it)
ka-dli-taak (in): sh ka-dli-taak pole-vault
ya-si-taak (tr): poke in the face

taak

ya-si-taak (in): kaa dàa- + ya-si-taak care for, take care of, look after;
serve, minister to; a dàa- + ya-si-taak note, take note of

si-taa~ (tr): spear; prod, poke, jab at
li-taa~ (tr): poke, prod; pole (canoe)
ka-li-taa~ (tr): poke, prod (esp. round, inflated object in order to
burst it)
ka-dli-taak (in): sh ka-dli-taak pole-vault
ya-si-taak (tr): poke in the face

taak

ya-si-taak (in): kaa dàa- + ya-si-taak care for, take care of, look after;
serve, minister to; a dàa- + ya-si-taak note, take note of

si-taa~ (tr): spear; prod, poke, jab at
li-taa~ (tr): poke, prod; pole (canoe)
ka-li-taa~ (tr): poke, prod (esp. round, inflated object in order to
burst it)
ka-dli-taak (in): sh ka-dli-taak pole-vault
ya-si-taak (tr): poke in the face

tín

li-tín (tr): look at, gaze at, watch; watch, take care of, mind, look after
ka-li-tín (tr): look at, take note of, study; observe, watch

tált

ya-tált (tr): discourage, dissuade, deter

taax'w

ya-taa'w (st): sink
si-taa'w (tr): sink, cause to sink

taax'w

a-ya-taa'w (in): signal with smoke, make smoke signals

tín

li-tín (tr): look at, gaze at, watch; watch, take care of, mind, look after
ka-li-tín (tr): look at, take note of, study; observe, watch

tált

ya-tált (tr): discourage, dissuade, deter

t'
t'eex'

ya-t'eex' (st): be hard (abstract), difficult; kaa tòowoo + ya-t'eex'

be obstinate, unyielding

si-t'eex' (st): be hard, tough

shi-t'eex' (tr): steady, hold steady; a x'éli + shi-t'eex' keep song steady

li-t'eex' (tr?): harden, solidify; freeze

ka-ya-t'eex' (st): harden, cake up

ka-si-t'eex' (st): be hard (esp. of round object)

ka-shi-t'eex' (tr): steady, hold steady (esp. container)

ka-li-t'eex' (tr): harden (esp. in a container)

ya-shi-t'eex' (tr): a x'éli + ya-shi-t'eex' keep song steady

x'ìa-ya-t'eex' (st): talk hard in defending (esp. oneself)

x'ìa-si-t'eex' (tr): cause to talk hard, question closely, interrogate, try, cross-examine

t'ei'

ya-t'ei (tr): find (general) (usually as the result of searching)

si-t'ei (tr): find (usually complex or large object or rope-like object)

ka-ya-t'ei (tr): find (usually round, spherical object)

ka-si-t'ei (tr): find (usually stick-like object or plural round objects)

t'ei'

ya-t'ei (in): stay with, be left with

si-t'ei (tr): cause to stay with, leave behind

t'ei'

si-t'eix (tr): fish with hook, catch on hook

t'eix'

ya-t'eix' (tr): smash up, break up by pounding; pound, hammer on

ka-ya-t'eix' (tr): smash up by pounding; mash by pounding with something heavy; pound, hammer on

ka-ka-si-t'eix' (tr): smash (berries, fish eggs, etc.)

sha-si-t'eix' (tr): smash one’s finger (when hammering)

sha-ka-ya-t'eix' (tr): smash animal’s head (with club or fist)

t'oos'

ya-t'oos' (tr): toast (esp. cook by open flame)

li-t'oos' (tr): cook meat by open flame or near live coals

t'ooch

li-t'ooch (st): sting (of medicine); (fig.) kaa tòowoo + li-t'ooch

be disappointed

t'ooch'

li-t'ooch (tr): char, reduce to charcoal, burn

ka-li-t'ooch (tr): char, burn slightly, burn on surface

t'ook

ya-t'ook (tr): shoot (with bow and arrow); choose (in gambling with sticks)
shi-t'ook (tr): shoot, aim (with bow and arrow)

t'aa

ya-t'aa (st): be warm, hot (general)
si-t'aa (tr): warm (water, etc.)
li-t'aa (tr): warm (person); (fig.) kaa tőowoo + li-t'aa comfort
ka-ya-t'aa (st): be ripe (of berries, fruit)
ka-si-t'aa (st): ripen
ya-ya-t'aa (st): be hot, heated
ya-si-t'aa (tr): heat
ku-ya-t'aa (im): be warm, hot (of weather)

t'aan

sa-si-t'aan (tr): expect, look forward to seeing
sa-dli-t'aan (in): A- + sa-dli-t'aan be lonesome for, impatient to see again
t'aas'

a-ka-dli-t'aas' (in): kaa yàa-x + a-ka-dli-t'aas' snap at with eyes
(indicating anger, dislike or suspicion), look askance at

t'aach

di-t'aach (tr): jintaak + di-t'aach clap hands
di-t'aach (in): swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water)
(singular subject)
li-t'aach (tr): swim ashore with, bring ashore when swimming
ka-doo-ya-t'aach (st): swim (of human) (plural subject)
ka-li-t'aach (tr): clap, applaud
ya-ya-t'aach (tr): slap

t'aatl

dli-t'aatł (st): splash water (by slapping with feet, of waterfowl)
ka-li-t'aatł (tr): splash water up (with cupped hand)

t'aal'

ka-ya-t'aal (tr): flatten, roll flat (esp. metals); mash by pressing flat

t'aak

ka-di-t'aak (st): be dented, bent in; battered, really dented
ka-si-t'aak (tr): press, press together (esp. berries, seaweed)
ka-li-t'aak (tr): dent, bend in

t'aakw

a-ji-t'aakw (in): slap tail down hard (as going down in water; esp. of killerwhale and beaver); hit out at someone and floor him; scatter eagle feathers from dance hat in final part of dance (by violent movements of the head)

t'aax'
yu-t'aax' (tr): flip (marble, small rock, etc.), hit with the thumb
ka-ya-t'áax' (tr): cut (esp. root vegetables) in small pieces (bringing the knife towards one)

t'áax't'aa
ka-dli-t'áax't'aa (in): ash ka-dli-t'áax't'aa play with marbles

t'aa

dzi-t'aa (tr): A- + dzi-t'aa give a little extra; kaa yáx' + dzi-t'aa bet
ya-li-t'aa (tr): move (heavy object) a little at a time
x'a-dli-t'aa (in): A- + sh x'a-dli-t'aa be undecided in reply, give varied excuses
a-li-t'aa (in): A- + a-li-t'aa be undecided; irresolute, keep changing mind

t'áax

x'a-ya-t'áax (in): open mouth wide, keep mouth open

t'áax'

si-t'áax' (st): A- + si-t'áax' be hot, radiate, throw out heat
ji-t'áax' (st): pop up to surface, float up
ka-si-t'áax' (tr): pop, pop apart, crack by heat
ka-ji-t'áax' (st): crackle, pop (of fire)
ka-ka-ji-t'áax' (st): burst open with a popping sound

t'ájaa

ka-di-t'ájaa (in): ash ka-di-t'ájaa play at swimming

t'áchxaa

ya-li-t'áchxaa ( ): miss^1 the target (when slapping with the hand)

dz

dzee

li-dzee (st): be hard (in abstract) and almost impossible, be very difficult
a-ka-di-dzee (in): kux a-ka-di-dzee draw^2 back, stop suddenly and retreat, stop short

dzéixaa

ya-li-dzéixaa ( ): miss^1 the target (when shooting in basketball)

dzoo

ya-dzoo (tr): hit with a missile; throw at, aim at
dli-dzoo (in): kaa káa + dli-dzoo stone, throw stones at, hit with missiles
sha-ya-dzoo (tr): throw at head; hit with missile (esp. aimed at head of animal or person)
sha-li-dzoo (tr): A-ch (instr) + sha-li-dzoo hit with missile (esp. aimed at head of animal or person); throw at head
dzaas¹
  ka-ya-dzaas (st): be exhausted, short of breath, tired out
  ka-li-dzaas (tr): exhaust, tire out

dzaas²
  x'ı-a-ka-li-dzaas (tr): lace (shoes, clothing)

ts

tseen
  ya-tseen (st): be alive, living, still capable of movement
  li-tseen (tr): kaa tòowoo + li-tseen encourage, comfort, strengthen
  li-tseen (st): be strong, powerful; tléil + li-tseen be weak; be mild (of weather); be anemic; kaa tòowoo + li-tseen be determined, strong-minded
  x'ı-a-li-tseen (st): be expensive, high-priced; precious, of great value; tléil + x'ı-a-li-tseen be cheap, inexpensive
  note: l- + tseen frequently becomes lcheen

tsees
  dli-tsees (st): swim fast and powerfully (esp. of sea mammals)
   (singular subject)
  ka-doo-ya-tsees (st): swim fast (plural subject)
  sha-dli-tsees (in): wait at anchor, remain in one place (of boat)

tseek
  li-tseek (tr): broil slowly, cook directly over live coals, barbecue

tseek¹
  sa-ya-tseek (tr): strangple, choke to death

tseix
  ya-tseix (tr): kick; stamp, put foot down violently
  ka-li-tseix (tr): trample on; shóo + yax ka-li-tseix sprain ankle, turn ankle over
  ka-dli-tseix (in): sh ka-dli-tseix pedal, kick around bicycle pedals
  shu-ka-li-tseix (tr): kick in

tsoow (basically plural; see tsaak for singular)
  ya-tsoow (tr): A-nax + ya-tsoow place upright (esp. stick-like objects)
  li-tsoow (tr): A- + li-tsoow connect up, connect together; splice;
   A-nax + li-tsoow place upright
  dli-tsoow (st): move household (usually temporarily)
  ka-dli-tsoow (in): plant (using dibble stick)
  tóox'-ya-tsoow (in): yan tóox'-ya-tsoow kneel
  s'ee-li-tsoow (tr?): frown (with effort or concentration), pucker the brow
  ji-li-tsoow (tr): kei ji-li-tsoow raise¹ the hand

297
tsoox
  ya-tsoox (tr): dam up (not very completely or permanently); make
an obstruction, close up with materials put close together
tsaa
  a-li-tsaa (in): belch, burp
tsaay
  ya-tsaay (tr): ask (someone) to accompany one, invite (someone) to
go along
  ka-li-tsaa (tr): ask repeatedly to go
tsaatl
  ka-ya-tsaatl (st): kaa dàa + ka-ya-tsaatl be plastered (of some large,
solid object, usually of a body)
tsaakw
  ya-tsaakw (st): last a long time, be durable (of clothing, machinery, etc.)
  li-tsaakw (tr): keep, save, store up (usually food, for winter or for
special occasion)
  x'á-ya-tsaakw (st): last a long time (of firewood)
tsaa (basically singular; see tsoow for plural)
  ya-tsaak (tr): push (esp. canoe on skids); stick out (tongue);
       A-nax + ya-tsaak place upright (esp. stick-like object)
  li-tsaak (tr): pole canoe, push boat along with pole;
       A- + li-tsaak connect, stick in, plug in (esp. electric cord)
  ka-ya-tsaak (tr): poke (esp. sand, beach), prod
  ka-li-tsaak (tr): poke, poke in, ram in (esp. to fill a hole)
  ya-ya-tsaak (tr): follow, pursue (esp. sea mammal in order to tire it);
       refuse the company of, reject
  ya-li-tsaak (tr): A-nax + ya-li-tsaak prick (purposely);
       xéi-x + ya-li-tsaak bolt door, fasten with a bolt
  ya-ka-ya-tsaak (tr): follow (person, with intent to catch up with them)
  ya-ka-li-tsaak (tr): thread needle
  ji-li-tsaak (tr?): reach for, reach out (one’s hand);
       kei ji-li-tsaak raise the hand (in voting, etc.)
  ji-ka-ya-tsaak (tr): A- + ji-ka-ya-tsaak slacken (rope, etc.), loosen
       (bandage, etc.)
  shu-li-tsaak (tr): A- + shu-li-tsaak plug in (electric cord)
  sha-li-tsaak (tr?): launch out, push out boat to sea

ts'
ts'eet'
  ya-ts'eet' (st): be floating low in water because heavily loaded
  sha-ya-ts'eet' (st): be filled (with liquid); be pregnant
sha-li-ts'eef (tr): fill (with liquid)


ts'eek

li-ts'eek (tr): whine for, make a fuss about, throw a tantrum, act like a baby


ts'eek'w

ya-ts'eek'w (tr): pinch with fingernails
li-ts'eek'w (tr): pinch with fingernails
xakw-di-ts'eek'w (in): pick fingernails


ts'ein

di-ts'ein (in?): tléil + yan di-ts'ein be mischievous, be crazy, play practical jokes; never stop, be always on the go, constantly active
li-ts'ein (tr): yan li-ts'ein leave alone, stop bothering
ka-di-ts'ein (in?): yan ka-di-ts'ein stop, quit running (of engine)
ka-li-ts'ein (tr): yan ka-li-ts'ein stop, put a stop to
x'a-di-ts'ein (in): yan x'a-di-ts'ein quieten down, stop talking
x'a-ka-di-ts'ein (in): yan x'a-ka-di-ts'ein quieten down, stop talking
x'a-ka-li-ts'ein (tr): yan x'a-ka-li-ts'ein quieten, cause to stop talking
ts'eit'
ya-ts'eit' (tr): operate\(^1\) on, cut carefully (using small strokes); skin by careful cutting (in order to obtain a good hide)


ts'eix

li-ts'eix (tr): indulge oneself (esp. in eating certain foods), be extreme (in eating or sleeping)


ts'o-on

ka-di-ts'o-on (in): close\(^2\) eyes partially (peeping from under eyelids)


ts'ooot

ka-ya-ts'oot (tr): put close together, close\(^2\) up tightly
x'a-ka-di-ts'ooot (in?): close\(^2\) mouth, seal the lips, say nothing; refuse to eat (of child)


ts'ooots'

ji-ya-ts'oots' (tr): jerk (of fish on line, esp. flatfish)


ts'oox

ya-ts'oox (st?): move slightly (rare); tléil + ya-ts'oox be motionless, keep perfectly still
li-ts'oox (tr): move, cause to move slightly


ts'aa

li-ts'aa (st): be fragrant, sweet-smelling


ts'aan

ka-ya-ts'aan (st): be shallow (usually of large body of water)


ts'īgwaaw

ka-li-ts'īgwaaw (tr): need to treat delicately
ka-li-ts'īgwaaw (st): be delicate, need diplomacy, be a touchy subject, require tact
ts'lxaa
a-dli-ts'lxaa (in): sneeze

S

seen
li-seen (tr): hide, conceal, put out of sight
a-dli-seen (in): hide oneself, remain out of sight

seet
ka-li-seet (tr): braid (esp. hair)
sha-ka-dli-seet (in): braid hair

seets¹
di-seets¹ (st): be dripping wet (esp. of animal coming out of water)
ya-di-seets¹ (st): have dripping wet face, wet hair on face

seek¹
ka-li-seek (tr): be bashful of, shy, backward, hold back from people
ya-ya-seek (st): be delayed, prevented, held back from plans
ya-li-seek (tr): delay, prevent, hold back from plans

seek²
dli-seek (in): put on a belt
ka-dli-seek (in): put on a belt

sei
ka-ya-sei (st): be near, come nearer, be close
ka-li-sei (tr): near, approach, come nearer to (of time or space)

seil
ku-ka-li-seil (in): trill, warble, sing (of bird)

seigakw
ka-di-seigakw (in): regain breath, get one’s wind back

seik¹w
li-seik¹w (tr): stain, dye, color with liquid (not paints or oils)
ka-di-seik¹w (st): be stained, dyed
ka-li-seik¹w (tr): stain, dye, color the surface

soo
ya-soo (st): A-gaa + ya-soo be fortunate, lucky, be helped
supernaturally, favored by spirits

soon
doo-ya-soon (im?): bubble (with very tiny bubbles)
dli-soon (st?): bubble (with very tiny bubbles, usually from a living creature)
x'la-dli-soon (st): bubble (esp. bubbles made by salmon)

soos¹
ka-yo-soos (st): fall, drop; move along (of number of objects all
together); a tóo + daak ka-ya-soos be elected (plural subject; see dzi-geet¹ for singular)
ka-li-soos (tr): let fall, drop; a tóo + daak ka-li-soos elect (plural object); kut ka-li-soos lose
ka-li-soos (st?): fall out (esp. of hair)
saas²
ya-soos (tr): lull baby to sleep by whistling softly
k¹a-ya-soos (tr): lull baby to sleep by whistling softly through one’s teeth
saa¹
ya-saa (st): be narrow (general)
li-saa (st): be narrow, thin (usually of ribbon-like objects)
ka-ya-saa (st): be narrow (usually of round objects)
ka-li-saa (st): be narrow (usually of containers)
saas²
ya-saa (tr): name, call by name, tell name of, nominate
di-saa (in): breathe
li-saa (tr): A-ch (instr) + li-saa name for, give name on account of some characteristic
x¹a-ya-saa (tr): call on spirits
saa³
dli-saa (in): rest
ji-li-saa (tr): give rest to
saay¹
ya-saay (tr): call roll; list names of, name off one by one
saay²
ka-doo-ya-saay (st): be hot (of room or person), be steamy hot, be overheated; sweat, perspire, be overwarm
ka-li-saay (tr?): heat (esp. room) till steamy hot
sàayee
li-sàayee (tr): glorify, bring glory to (a name)
li-sàayee (st): be famous, well-known, notable
saan
ya-saan (tr): cure¹, heal (of medicine man), remove sickness by going round patient, gathering up the air and then blowing it away
saak
ya-saak (st): be exhausted, faint for lack of food
li-saak (st?): be exhausted, stiff, numb
ka-ya-saak (st): be exhausted, faint, all in
ka-li-saak (tr): exhaust, cause to be all in
sáyja
ka-li-sáyja (st): give off much heat, be real hot (of source of radiation)
sátk
  ya-sátk (st): be fast\(^1\), quick (at doing things)
  \(x'\text{a-ya-sátk}\) (st): be fast in speech

S'

s'éet
  li-s'éet (tr): tie together (by wrapping rope, etc. around)
  ka-ya-s'éet (tr): bind up, wrap round, bandage

s'ées
  li-s'ées (tr): be blown (by wind); sail
  ka-dli-s'ées (st): be blown away

s'ées'
  \(x'\text{a-di-s'ées'}\) (in): squirt (esp. of clam), spit out a stream of saliva;
  (fig.) \(\text{kaa } \text{gúk } \text{yík-dei } + x'\text{a-di-s'ées'}\) instruct privately

s'éex
  li-s'éex (tr): spoil, rot (of animal matter) to stage where still firm, but smelly

s'éex'w
  ka-li-s'éex'w (tr): A- + ka-li-s'éex'w stick (esp. paper);
  \(x'\text{léi } + \text{ka-li-s'éex'w}\) seal, stick down

s'éek
  li-s'éek (tr): draw\(^2\) out (esp. pus) by suction

s'éil'
  ya-s'éil' (tr): tear (general)
  li-s'éil' (tr): tear up, pull up (roots)
  ka-ya-s'éil' (tr): tear, tear up, rip off; peel off (bark from tree)
  ka-li-s'éil' (tr): tear (usually one specific tear)
  ka-ka-li-s'éil' (tr?): burst open, be torn open by weight of contents
  ya-ya-s'éil' (tr?): tear through (edge of hole)
  daa-ya-s'éil' (tr): peel (esp. skin of fruit)
  daa-ka-ya-s'éil' (tr): peel, pare by tearing
  \(x'\text{a-ya-ya-s'éil'}\) (st?): tear away (from hook); (joc.) talk too much
  \(x'\text{a-ya-li-s'éil'}\) (tr): tear loose (from hook)

s'éik
  doo-ya-s'éik (im): be smoky
  di-s'éik (st): smoke, be smoking
  li-s'éik (tr): smoke, cure by placing in smoke
  ya-li-s'éik (tr): smoke, smolder, cause to smoke
  \(x'\text{a-di-s'éik}\) (in): smoke (cigarettes, etc.)

s'oo
  ya-s'oo (tr): twist branch back and forth to soften it
li-s'oo (tr): prepare and use withies (esp. in canoe-mending)

s'ooow
  ya-s'ooow (tr): chop (esp. wood)
  li-s'ooow (tr): chop (esp. small tree)
  ka-ya-s'ooow (tr): chop up (esp. in food preparation)
  ka-li-s'ooow (tr): chop up
  sha-ya-li-s'ooow (tr): chop off tree limbs

s'óoshkw
  ya-s'óoshkw (tr): pinch with fingers and thumb (taking large amounts of flesh)

s'ook
  li-s'ook (tr): toast (seaweed), dry out and make crisp, crispen
  ka-li-s'ook (tr): toast (bread); fry (usually till crisp)

s'oox
  ka-li-s'oox (st): be sour, taste acid, lose freshness of taste

s'aa
  ya-s'aa (tr): claim, take property that was about to be destroyed

s'åatee
  li-s'åatee (tr): rule, be master over

s'aat'
  ya-s'aat' (st?): be left-handed

s'aaš'
  dli-s'aaš' (in?): dance lightly, sliding the feet
  ku-ya-s'aaš' (in): dance by swaying the body (not moving the feet)

s'åak
  li-s'åak (st): be ambitious, energetic, hard-working; (some speakers:
  li-s'åagee) be bony (of food, esp. fish)

s'iks'
  ya-s'iks' (tr): suck dry; drink through a straw

j

jee^1
  ya-je (tr): A + ya-je think so, imagine, guess; suspect, surmise;
  A-x (compl) + ya-je think it is
  ka-ya-je (tr): wonder, be curious, anxious about
  ku-ya-je (in): A + ku-ya-je think, imagine, expect (esp. re an event);
  A-x (compl) + ku-ya-je think it is (esp. re event or action)

jee^2
  ka-li-je (st): be awful, terrible (in appearance)
  ya-ya-je (tr): punish, discipline, chastise (using any means)
ya-li-jee (st): be distasteful (esp. when too rich and fatty)
ya-ka-li-jee (st): be ugly, homely
χ'α-ka-li-jee (st): be awful (of weeping, etc.)
jeek'
li-jeek' (tr): carry across shoulders, carry (deer, person, etc.) on back
with head up
jeich
ya-ya-jeich (st): be surprised, astonished, amazed
ya-li-jeich (tr): surprise, astonish, amaze
jeil
ya-jeil (in): move one’s hand; crawl, proceed slowly using hand to help
one along (esp. of old person)
ka-ya-jeil (tr): carry, take (esp. to one place, making several trips);
collect, collect together; remove, take away; yei ka-ya-jeil
unload, carry ashore; a yik-+ ka-ya-jeil load, carry aboard
ka-li-jeil (tr): carry, take to one place (usually stick-like objects);
collect (people) together
ya-li-jeil (tr): reach for and catch (moving object)
tu-ka-di-jeil ( ): a dåa-+ sh tu-ka-di-jeil cherish, set one’s affection
upon, care for greatly
joon
a-ya-joon (tr): dream
joox
ka-ya-joox (st): roll, spin (of wheel); run\(^2\) (of machine, engine)
ka-li-joox (tr): wheel, spin, roll along on wheels; run\(^2\) (machine,
engine), operate
joox'
li-joox' (tr): sling; fling, throw aside carelessly or roughly
sha-li-joox' (tr): fling roughly (head of something)
jaaj
shu-ka-ya-jaaj (tr): instruct, show (by word); advise, give advice to,
counsel
jaak (basically singular; see .een\(^2\) for plural)
ya-jaak (tr): kill; (fig.) let go without expecting any return (at party)
li-jaak (tr): kill (usually with agent specified; often with no resistance
or evasion on the part of the victim); eesháan-ch (instr) + li-jaak
torment, cause physical or mental suffering; těi-ch (instr) + li-jaak
stone, kill by throwing stones
jaakw\(^1\)
ya-jaakw (tr): beat up\(^1\), assault, attack violently
jaakw\(^2\)
ya-jaakw (st): yan ya-jaakw be fitting, proper; perfect, lasting
li-jaakw (tr): A- + li-jaakw fit, suit, fit together; apply (esp. name, illustration); be fitting
li-jaakw (tr?): kaa tóowoo-ch (instr) + yan li-jaakw be relying on, depending on, trusting, consider fit (for a task)
dli-jaakw (in): yan sh dli-jaakw make oneself comfortable, settle into a comfortable position
ka-yá-jaakw (st): tléil + ka-yá-jaakw be sloppy (in appearance)
tu-ya-jaakw (st): A- + tu-ya-jaakw be relying on, depending on, trusting, consider fit (for a task)
tu-li-jaakw (in?): A- + tu-li-jaakw rely on, trust, depend on, have faith in
x'ta-dli-jaakw (in): sh x'ta-dli-jaakw excuse oneself, make excuses
x'ta-ka-yá-jaakw (st): fit the speech to the occasion, say or sing that which is suitable

ch

cheesh
li-cheesh (st?): exploit the possibility, take the chance, successfully take advantage of the situation; kaa tóo-ch (instr) + li-cheesh consider possible, think oneself able
li-cheesh (st): be possible (to do), be a chance of doing

cheich
ka-ya-cheich ( ): be astride, stand or walk with legs far apart
chei'
ka-li-chei' (st): be in shadow, be shady (rare)
ku-ka-di-chei' (im): be shadowed, become further in shadow (esp. at dusk)

choon
di-choon (st): be wounded, injured, bruised
li-choon (tr): wound, injure, bruise

chook
ya-chook (tr): soften by rubbing in fists
ka-ya-chook (tr): soften by rubbing, make flexible; crumple (card or stiff paper) till soft

choox
ya-choox (tr): massage, rub with palm of hand
li-choox (tr): rub hands (for warmth)
ka-ya-choox (tr): knead; press, pat with palm of hand
ka-li-choox (tr): press hand on, roll out (bread, pastry, etc.)

choox'
ya-choox' (tr): only just touch (rare)
li-choox' (tr): touch slightly (esp. to awaken or to attract attention)
choox
  ya-choox (tr): sponge, cadge, obtain without payment

chaa
  ka-li-chaa (tr): strain, filter, drain off

chaaan
  li-chaan (st): stink, have unpleasant odor, smell bad; smell strongly

chaak
  ka-ya-chaak (tr): pile, stack away neatly (food, clothing, firewood, etc.);
    pack, lay one on top of another (clothes, etc.)
  ka-li-chaak (tr): pile (long objects?)
  sha-ka-ya-chaak (tr): fill (suitcase, etc.), pack to the top neatly, stack up

ch'

ch'éeyakw
  li-ch'éeyakw (st): be slow
  x'a-li-ch'éeyakw (st): be slow (in speaking or eating)

cheen
  ya-ch'een (tr): tie up hair with decoration, tie in a bow
  li-ch'een (tr): tie up (box, etc.)

ch'ee't'
  ya-ch'ee't' (tr): eat after dipping (in oil, etc.)
  li-ch'ee't' (tr): eat with fingers
  ka-ya-ch'ee't' (tr): use back of fingers to clean up plate and eat up
    the last scrap

cheesh
  ka-di-ch'eesh (st): be splashed, splash
  ka-li-ch'eesh (tr): splash

ch'éit'aa
  ka-dli-ch'éit'aa (in): ash ka-dli-ch'éit'aa play with ball (esp. basketball)

ch'eix'
  ya-ch'eix' (tr): point at, point out (with finger)
  ya-ch'eix' (in): A- + ya-ch'eix' point (with finger); poke finger in
  ka-li-ch'eix' (tr): press (with finger)
  ya-ya-ch'eix' (tr): point at a person (with finger)

ch'eix'w
  ya-ch'eix'w (st): kaa x'éi + ya-ch'eix'w tire of (food)
  li-ch'eix'w (tr): dirty, soil (esp. clothing or person)
  li-ch'eix'w (st): kaa x'éi + li-ch'eix'w tire of (food)
  ka-li-ch'eix'w (tr?): be dirty (on surface)
  ya-li-ch'eix'w (st): kaa x'éi + ya-li-ch'eix'w tire of (food)
ch'aach'
  ka-di-ch'aach' ( ) : be spotted, have spots (general)

ch'aak'
w
  ka-yu-ch'aak'w (tr) : carve (usually smaller, detailed work) using a knife

ch'ách'
x
  ka-dli-ch'ách'x ( ) : be spotted (of natural object, wood, rock, etc.)

sh

shee^1
  ya-shee (tr) : ask for help, seek assistance
  ya-shee (in) : A- + ya-shee touch, take, pick up; a yèe + daak ya-shee receive, accept, take
  di-shee (in) : A- + di-shee help, give help to, assist
  li-shee (tr) : A-x + li-shee stroke; go along touching
  a-di-shee (in) : á- + a-di-shee hope, desire and expect
  ku-yu-shee (in) : A-gaa + ku-yu-shee search for, look for, hunt for, seek; kaa káx + ku-yu-shee find, come across (often without searching)

shee^2
  ya-shee (tr) : sing (general)
  ka-ya-shee (tr) : kei ka-ya-shee start singing, break into song (esp. ceremonial songs)
  ka-li-shee (tr) : compose songs (esp. about opposite clan)
  ya-ka-ya-shee (tr) : kei ya-ka-ya-shee sing about close relatives on opposite side (relating in song all that happened to them, etc.)
  shu-ka-li-shee (tr) : compose songs about opposite clan

sheey
  li-sheey (st) : be knotty (of lumber), have many branches (of tree)

sheet'
  ka-doo-yu-sheet' (st?) : be pushed out, pushed away, crowded out
  ka-li-shee' (tr) : push out, crowd out, press against

shees'
  li-shees' (tr) : clean out by squeezing (esp. guts)

shèidee
  li-shèidee (st) : be horned, have horns

sheix'
  ka-ya-sheix' (tr) : praise, glorify; approve, commend; comment on (rare)
  ka-di-sheix' (in) : sh ka-di-sheix' boast, brag, praise oneself
  ka-li-sheix' (tr) : praise, commend

shoo^1
  ya-shoo (st) : A- + ya-shoo extend, stretch, reach to (of slender item,
esp. road); A-na\+ ya-shoo stick up, be erect and upright (of slender item, esp. tree); A-x + ya-shoo hang down (of bulky item)

li-shoo (st): A-x + li-shoo hang down (of slender item, esp. rope)
ka-ya-shoo (st): A-x + ka-ya-shoo hang down (of small item, esp. padlock)
shu-li-shoo (st): A-na\+ shu-li-shoo stick up (of bulky item, pile of things, etc.)

shoo\(^2\)
ka-ya-shoo (st): be intoxicated, be drunk;
eeshandéin + ka-ya-shoo suffer
ka-li-shoo (tr): intoxicate; eeshandéin + ka-li-shoo torment, persecute (esp. physically), ill-treat, cause to suffer

shooch
ya-shooch (tr): bathe, give a bath to (live being)
li-shooch (tr): bathe (esp. feet)

shook\(^1\)
ka-dli-shook\(^!\) (st): have cramps, get shocked (by electricity)

shook
ya-shook (tr): laugh (with amusement); smile (often with laughter)
li-shook (tr): make laugh, cheer up, joke
ka-ya-shook (tr): laugh at, deride, mock
ya-ya-shook (tr): smile at
ya-dli-shook (in?): keep laughing

shaa\(^1\)
y-ya-shaa (tr): marry

shaa\(^2\)
yma-shaa (tr): bark at (of dog)
y-ya-li-shaa (tr): bark at (esp. begin barking)

shaan
di-shaan (st): show signs of old age (esp. grey hair), become old, age
dli-shaan (st): show signs of old age, turn white (of hair)

shaat
ya-shaat (tr): catch; grab, take hold of, snatch (general); arrest; trap
li-shaat (tr): hold\(^2\), retain in one's grasp; capture, hold captive
ka-ya-shaat (tr): catch; grab (usually round, spherical object)
ka-li-shaat (tr): catch, grab up (usually stick-like object)

shaash
ya-shaash (st): wear\(^2\) out by continuous friction
li-shaash (st): wear\(^2\) out (esp. rope-like object) by friction
ka-li-shaash (st): wear\(^2\) down, fray (of rope-like object)
lu-ya-shaash (st): wear\(^2\) down (of point)
shaak
  ya-ya-shaak (tr): decorate (basketry) with grass
sháax'w
  ya-sháax'w (tr): propose, ask in marriage
shaak¹
  ya-shaak (tr): deny, disclaim connection with (person or thing)
shaak²
  ka-ya-shaak (st): be breathless, panting, short of wind
  ka-li-shaak (tr): exhaust, tire out game by pursuit (esp. fur seal on open sea)
shís'k
  li-shís'k (st): be raw (of meat, fish)
shátxaa
  ya-li-shátxaa ( ): miss¹ the target (when grabbing for something)

dl

dlèeyee
  li-dlèeyee (st): be muscular, have lots of muscle
dleitl
  ji-ka-ya-dleitl (in): be slack, hang down slackly (of rope between two fixed points)
  ji-ka-li-dleitl (tr): allow slack, hang down slackly
dléigoo
  li-dléigoo (tr): pat, gesture to express affection; kaa jín + li-dléigoo shake hand
dléikw
  di-dléikw (st): be scared (by bad news or sudden event)
  li-dléikw (tr): scare, startle (by bad news, sudden movement, etc.)
  dli-dléikw (in): sh dli-dléikw set upon, turn upon suddenly and exert all one’s strength against
  x¹a-dli-dléikw (in): sh x¹a-dli-dléikw set upon in speech, call down, speak at top of one’s voice
dléixw (possibly dialect variant of dloox)
  li-dléixw (tr): remove (esp. edible parts of shell creatures) with thumb and eat
  shu-li-dléixw (tr): peel off (esp. skin of fish), using thumb
dloox (possibly dialect variant of dleixw)
  ya-ya-dloox ( ): tear loose, get free (rare)
  shu-ya-dloox (st): be peeling off (skin of dead creature), start to tear off (esp. small corner of skin or cloth)
dlaa
ka-li-dlaa (st?): settle
tw (of fine sediment)
dlaan
ya-dlaan (st): be deep (of water, snow, etc.), be piled thickly
li-dlaan (tr): a káa + li-dlaan make deep, pile thickly (rare)
ka-ya-dlaan (st): be deep, thick (usually of grain-like objects,
pine needles, etc.)
ka-li-dlaan (tr): a káa + ka-li-dlaan make deep, thick
dlaakw
ka-ya-dlaakw (tr): scratch (esp. of animals); rake
ya-ka-ya-dlaakw (tr): scratch the face
dlaak
ya-ya-dlaak (tr): gain, get, obtain, acquire; succeed, be successful,
accomplish, 'make it'; defeat, beat; tleil + ya-ya-dlaak fail
ya-di-dlaak (in): make lots of money
ya-li-dlaak (tr): present, give as a permanent gift
ku-ya-ya-dlaak (tr): win
dlénxaa
ka-ya-dlénxaa (tr): tempt, try out, test

tl

tleit'
ya-tleit' (tr): lick, lap up
tléilk'oo
a-dli-tléilk'oo (in): make string figures
tleix'w
ya-tleix'w (tr): clutch in order to carry (many objects, esp. more than
one can manage)
ya-ya-tleix'w (tr): be overloaded, have too much to carry
tleikw
sha-ya-tleikw (tr): grab up, grab and carry one at a time
sha-li-tleikw (tr): grab up (esp. long objects?)
tleixw
ka-ya-tleixw (tr): cause fish to move (esp. salmon, when seining)
tloox'
ya-tloox' ( ): creep, crawl on hands and toes with body close to
ground (usually when stalking game)
tlaa
ya-tlaa (st): be big around, in girth (general)
li-tlaa (st): be big around, thick (usually of stick-like and rope-like
objects)
ka-ya-tlaa (st): be big around (usually of small objects such as screws)
ka-ka-ya-tlaa (st): be big around (usually of needles)

tlaakw
    ya-tlaakw (tr?): tell, recount, narrate (legend, myth, fairy tale, etc.)
    ka-ya-tlaakw (tr): investigate, make inquiry into
    ku-ya-tlaakw (in?): whisper, speak softly

tlaax
    di-tlaax (st): be moldy (of cloth, food, etc.)

tlékwk
    ya-tlékwk (st?): be greedy, eat fast and hoggishly

**tl'**

tl'een
    ya-tl'een (tr): tie up in a bunch (esp. hair)
    ka-ya-tl'een (tr): gather^2 (of cloth), ruffle, bunch together
    sha-ya-tl'een (tr): tie up hair in a bunch

tl'eeet
    li-tl'eeet (tr): abandon, desert, leave; throw away, dispose of

    sha-ya-tl'eeet^1 (st): be filled to overflowing (with liquid)
    sha-li-tl'eeet^1 (tr): fill to overflowing (with liquid)

tl'éekat
    ya-tl'éekat^1 (tr): thread stick (through leaf, fish, etc.) in order to
                     stiffen it

tl'eeex
    di-tl'eeex (st): be dirty (with accumulation of rubbish)
    li-tl'eeex (tr): dirty (either with rubbish or something plastered on),
                     mess up
    ka-li-tl'eeex (tr?): dirty (of container)

tl'eit^1
    dli-tl'eit^1 (in): climb (tree, rope, etc.) by holding on tightly
    ka-li-tl'eit^1 (tr): hold^2 tightly, hold with pressure

tl'eil
    li-tl'eil (tr): remove guts, etc. (esp. from salmon)

tl'éilakw
    li-tl'éilakw (tr): remove guts of fish (specifically milt of male fish)

tl'eikw^1
    ya-tl'eikw (tr): dodge, duck; avoid
    ji-ya-tl'eikw (tr): dodge another's fist
    a-di-tl'eikw (in): draw^2 back instinctively

311
tl'eikw

ya-tl'eikw (tr): eat raw seafoods

tl'ook

di-tl'ook (st): rot, decay (of any matter) to final stage of rottenness
li-tl'ook (st): rot, decay (rare)
ka-doo-tl'ook (st): rot and fall (of fruit, leaves)
ka-doo-ya-tl'ook (st): drip slowly
ka-li-tl'ook (tr): put drop\(^1\) in

tl'aak'

di-tl'aak' (st): be wet (may be thoroughly wet, but not by actual immersion)
li-tl'aak' (tr): wet by pouring on or immersion
ka-di-tl'aak' (st): be wet on the surface
ka-li-tl'aak' (tr): wet by sprinkling
ku-ka-li-tl'aak' (im): be wet out of doors

tl'unkw

x'a-ya-tl'unkw (st): murmur, grumble, talk behind someone's back, mutter, be disagreeable

I

leet

ya-leet (tr): throw (usually with force so that object scatters);
kei ya-leet quit, give up
ya-leet (in): slide (esp. into water), glide; speed, travel fast (esp. in canoe)
li-leet (tr): slide (esp. of sled)
ka-ya-leet (tr): scatter (esp. carelessly); sprinkle
ka-ji-leet (in): sh ka-ji-leet slide oneself (esp. of animal such as land otter)
a-ka-ya-leet (st): sprinkle with rain, rain briefly and clear again

leel'

shu-ya-ka-li-leel' (tr): A-\(\times\) + shu-ya-ka-li-leel' draw\(^2\) across (curtains);
A-dax + shu-ya-ka-li-leel' draw\(^2\) back (curtains)

leek

ka-ya-leek (st?): be dazzled; be dizzy (?)
ka-li-leek (tr): dazzle, shine strongly in one's eyes
ka-li-leek (st): be dazzling, be strong (of light); reflect light (of a shoal of jumping fish)

lei

ya-lei (st): be far, distant (in time or space);
A-\(\times\) + ya-lei high, far to the top
leil
li-leil ( ): sag, be loose (of skin, esp. in old age)
ka-li-leil (tr): deflate, cause to sag
ya-li-leil (st): sag, be loose (of face skin), hang down loosely

leix'w
ka-li-leix'w (tr): redden, make red
ya-ya-leix'w (tr): redden face, paint face red

look
ya-look (tr): drink in sips, sip (esp. hot liquids)
li-look (tr): give to drink, give a sip to

loox
ka-doo-ya-loox (im?): drip real fast

læa¹
ya-læa (st): ebb, go out (of tide); recede, subside (of floodwater)
li-læa (tr): melt, melt away, dissolve
ka-li-læa (tr?): melt away, dissolve
x'la-li-læa (tr): melt (but not to point of disappearance)

læa²
ya-læa (in): yell, cheer (esp. at games); shout out (esp. at end of ceremonial song)

laaxw
ya-laaxw (st): be starving, starved

laax
di-laax (st): die, be dead (of tree, bush)
li-laax (tr): kill (tree, bush)

l'eeek
a-ka-dli-l'eeek (in): kaa yá- + a-ka-dli-l'eeek wink at, signal to someone by closing and opening both eyes rapidly

l'eeex¹
ya-l'eeex¹ (tr): break, break across (general, usually solid objects)
li-l'eeex¹ (tr): break (often by bending) (usually long objects)
ka-ya-l'eeex¹ (tr): break (esp. by bending)
ka-li-l'eeex¹ (tr): break (esp. long objects into short pieces)
sha-ya-li-l'eeex¹ (tr): break (halibut hooks)

l'eeiw
ya-l'eeiw (tr): sand, put down sand

l'eix
a-ya-l'eix (in): dance
l'o'on
  a-ya-l'o'on (tr): hunt (for game)

l'ootl
  ku-dli-l'ootl (in?): scavenge (esp. of dog or raven); feed on garbage (rare)

l'o-ok
  a-ya-l'o-ok (in): blink

l'o-oxx
  ka-di-l'o-oox (in): close² eyes
  ka-di-l'o-oox (st): be closed² (of eyes)

l'o-oxx'
  ka-li-l'o-oox' (tr): drink up, finish up drink

l'o-oox'
  di-l'o-oox' (st): discolored (of water) (made a milky color) (rare)
  a-di-l'o-oox' (in?): spawn (esp. of herring)

l'a-a
  li-l'a-a (tr): suck (with the mouth)

l'a-at'
  li-l'a-at' (tr): use tongs to pick up or take object

l'aak
  ya-l'aak (tr?): put down branches for herring to spawn on

geen
  ka-shi-geen (tr): wrinkle, crumple (of cloth, paper)

geet¹
  si-geet (tr): kei si-geet wake up, rouse from sleep
  dzi-geet (st): fall (of live creature); kut dzi-geet lose oneself, be lost, unsure of one's location; kaa káa + daak dzi-geet be elected (singular subject; see ka-ya-soos¹ for plural)

geet²
  dzi-geet (in): A + dzi-geet do, act (often in relation to instruction or to public opinion); a géi + dzi-geet violate, break (law or custom); kaa tugéi + dzi-geet offend; kaa yàa-dei + yöö + dzi-geet honor, salute, farewell (often by giving banquet, etc.)
  ka-dzi-geet (in): yöö + ka-dzi-geet honor by giving a memorial party

geesh
  dli-geesh (in): sh dli-geesh get wet, soaked
  ka-di-geesh (st): be thoroughly wet, soaked (rare)

gei¹
  ya-gei (st): be big (in quantity), be lots, many, plenty (usually of solid mass or abstracts); A-x¹ + gàà + ya-gei if, be big enough to suit
li-gei (st): be big (esp. of live creature or building)
ka-ya-gei (st): be big (usually of spherical object)
ka-li-gei (st): be big (of narrow or stick-like object)
ka-dzi-gei (st): yéi + ka-dzi-gei be small (of grain-like objects)
ya-ya-gei (st): be big in numbers, many (often of people)

shi-gei (tr): yaa shi-gei refuse to give or lend, keep for oneself, value for oneself, hold on to one’s possessions
ku-dzi-gei (in): yaa ku-dzi-gei be intelligent, smart, wise
ku-ji-gei (in): tléil + yaa ku-ji-gei be foolish, dull, unwise, crazy
ku-shu-si-gei (im): kaa dàa + yaa ku-shu-si-gei understand, comprehend

si-geiy (tr): pay for, repay for something which cannot be expressed in terms of cash value (esp. for damage to a person or for tribal property)
ya-si-geiy (tr): pay, repay for damage to one’s face

li-gèiyakw (tr): sue, try to collect payment of debt

ya-geit (tr): walk softly and quietly (esp. after game)
dzi-geit (in): walk softly, walk on tiptoe

ka-ya-geis (tr): entice, call (animal) with words or sounds

ya-géik' (st): yéi + ya-géik' be small (in quantity), little
si-géik' (st): yéi + si-géik' be small, little, short (usually of living creature or building)
ka-ya-géik' (st): yéi + ka-ya-géik' be small (usually of spherical object)
ka-si-géik' (st): yéi + ka-si-géik' be small (usually of stick-like object)

di-geik (st): kóo + di-geik die, pass away, cease to exist
si-geik (tr): kóo + si-geik make not to fit, put on unsuitably (some ceremony) (rare)
ka-di-geik (st): kóo + ka-di-geik be unsuitable, be out of harmony, unbefitting, fail to fit
ka-li-geik (tr): áx + ka-li-geik restrain, forbid, warn, hold back
ji-ka-li-geik (tr): áx + ji-ka-li-geik restrain from doing
x'a-ka-li-geik (tr): áx + x'a-ka-li-geik restrain from speaking

si-goo (st): kaa toowáa + si-goo want, like, desire;
kaa tôowoo + si-goo be happy, glad
shi-goo (st): tléil + kaa toowáa + shi-goo dislike, not want, not care for
tu-shi-goo (st): tléil + tu-shi-goo be unhappy, be a little lonesome or low-spirited
k'la-si-goo (st): be enjoyable, fun, make one happy (esp. of speeches or songs at party); kaa toowáa + k'la-si-goo enjoy
x'la-shi-goo (st): tléil + x'la-shi-goo be boring, dry and uninteresting (esp. of speeches at party)
goo2
ya-ya-goo (st): travel on water in a fleet of boats; swim in a school (esp. of sea mammals) (rare)
ya-si-goo (st): swim in a school (esp. of sea mammals)
goo3
si-goo (tr): A- + si-goo poke with force, ram (stick, etc.) into
x'la-si-goo (in): A- + x'la-si-goo speak up, speak suddenly and impulsively, blurt out; join in singing
x'us-sha-si-goo (in): yan x'us-sha-si-goo bump one's foot; trip over goon
ya-goon ( ): tléil + a dåa + ya-goon go wrong, go amiss, fail to fit
goost (basically singular; see .aat1 for plural)
ya-goot (in): walk, go or come (by walking or as general term); be fast1 (at running or walking); kei ya-goot ascend, climb up;
yei ya-goot descend; kaa it-x + ya-goot follow; gágee + ya-goot appear (esp. from unknown source)
si-goot (tr): cause to come or go, let in or out (esp. animal);
neil si-goot welcome in, receive; a tóo + daak si-goot appoint, choose for a certain position
ka-shi-goot (in): tléil + ka-shi-goot be lame, crippled, be unable to walk
t'aa-ya-goot (tr): take news, go or come carrying news
ji-di-goot (in): attack, assault, fall upon
ji-si-goot (tr): xáa + ji-si-goot attack, assault, fall upon (of war party)
shu-ya-goot (tr): lead (esp. by walking ahead)
k'a-dli-goot (in): sh k'a-dli-goot pretend to walk
a-ya-di-goot (in): turn1 back, return, retreat, go back (walking);
kei a-ya-di-goot escape, flee (on foot)
goot2
si-goot (tr): carry on one shoulder; kei si-goot pick up and carry on shoulder
ji-ka-ya-goot (st): be lowered, reach bottom (of line)
ji-ka-li-goot (tr): lower, let down (line)
goost1
ku-li-goos! (im): be cloudy (of sky)
gooch
li-gooch (tr): treat (usually to food)
gootl
  ka-shi-gootl (st): have a high hill

gool'
  ya-gool' ( ): have the use of one eye
  wak-shi-gool' ( ): have only one eye
  a-ya-gool' ( ): A-x + a-ya-gool'  wink, signal by closing one eye
  a-ka-shi-gool' (in): A-x + a-ka-shi-gool'  use only one eye; wink

gook1
  ya-gook (tr): know how, be practiced, competent
  shi-gook (tr): know how, learn how
  ka-li-gook (tr): A-x' + ka-li-gook  instruct (by demonstration), train,
                 teach how, show
  x'1a-ka-shi-gook (st): know how to speak publicly

gook2
  ya-gook (tr?): peck (of bird)

goox'
  ya-goox' (tr): dip up (esp. liquid)

gook
  ya-gook (tr): push; A- + ya-gook  throw (usually rock), push onto;
             poke, push at with stick
  di-gook (in): sh di-gook  drive in (of rain)
  si-gook (tr?): push or carry along (of water);
     A- + si-gook  throw (as a spear), hurl against
  ka-ya-gook (tr): push; A- + ka-ya-gook  throw (as a spear)
  ka-si-gook ( ): poke up or through (esp. of grey hairs, dead trees);
                 drop anchor, push overboard
  lu-ya-gook (st): run1  (plural subject; see ji-xeex for singular)

gaa1
  doo-ya-gaa (st): be slack (of tide)
  ka-ya-gaa (st): A-x + ka-ya-gaa  delay, take one's time, be detained
  tu-ka-ya-gaa (st): A-x + tu-ka-ya-gaa  hesitate, be undecided (on
                 account of some other person or circumstance)

gaa2
  ka-li-gaa (tr): distribute, hand out, pass out (esp. definite amount
                given out at party); yan ka-li-gaa  put up (esp. food for winter),
                store up, accumulate

gaaw
  li-gaaw (st): be loud, noisy
  sa-li-gaaw (st): be loud-voiced, noisy in speech
  ku-li-gaaw (in): fight; kaa káx + ku-li-gaaw  defend
  x'1a-li-gaaw (st): be loud-voiced; harp on, repeat tediously

317
gaan

1. si-gaan (tr): burn
   ka-ya-gaan (st): burn; cremate; scorch
   ka-di-gaan (st): shine, produce light by burning
   ka-si-gaan (tr): burn (usually completely); cremate;
   gagàan-ch + ka-si-gaan be unburned
   a-di-gaan (im): shine (of the sun)
   a-ka-ya-gaan (im): A- + a-ka-ya-gaan burn, catch alight
   a-ka-li-gaan (in): A- + a-ka-li-gaan light, set fire to, cause to shine

2. sha-ka-dli-gaan (in): saunter, walk around idly (leaning on each other);
   A- + sha-ka-dli-gaan lean¹ on, lean against

gaa\l

1. ya-gaal (st): move along
   li-gaal (tr): prop up (by placing long object underneath)
   li-gaal (st): move along, be moved along; move household (with
   future plans unspecified)
   ka-li-gaal (st): move vertically (esp. of long object)
   ya-li-gaal (st): move through air (esp. in a downward curve)
   keey-sha-ka-dli-gaal (st): yan keey-sha-ka-dli-gaal skid along on knees

2. wak-shi-gaal (st): have cataract

gaa\x

1. di-gaal (st): be tired by continual noise
   si-gaal (tr): annoy by continual noise, bother
   la-di-gaal (in): pray, plead; kaa káa + la-di-gaal pray for, intercede
   la-di-gaal (st): be tired by continual talking
   la-si-gaal (tr): annoy by compelling to talk

gaak

1. ya-gaak (tr): visit (esp. for pleasure), meet with people
   ka-ya-gaak (tr): visit (usually at a particular event), meet (usually a
   particular person)

gánt

1. si-gánt (tr): burn (usually out of doors), burn over an area
   ka-si-gánt (tr): burn (esp. trash)

GW

gwaas

1. ka-di-gwaas (st): fog up, become opaque (of glass, etc.)
   ka-li-gwaas (tr): fog up, make opaque
   ku-di-gwaas (im): be foggy (of weather)
gwaash
  ya-dli-gwaash (in): hop, jump on one leg

gwaatl
  ya-gwaatl (st): be rolling; àa + yax ya-gwaatl capsize
  li-gwaatl (tr): roll (log, barrel, etc.)
  ka-ya-gwaatl (st): roll (of spherical object); roll, be tippy (of canoe)
  ka-di-gwaatl (in): draw knees up to chest, bend knees
  ka-li-gwaatl (tr): roll (general); bend knee or arm; fold up (paper, etc.)
  ka-ka-ya-gwaatl (st): be rolling (of canoe)
  ka-ka-li-gwaatl (tr): roll canoe
  k'la-di-gwaatl (st): be astonished, flabbergasted, be left open-mouthed

gwaal
  ya-gwaal (tr): beat¹ (esp. drum), ring (bell); stab
  ka-ya-gwaal (tr): knock, rap; stab; hit (with fist), punch
  ya-ya-gwaal (tr): beat up¹; hit in the face (with fist), punch

gwaal'
  sha-ka-dli-gwaal' (in): curl hair with curling iron

gwálxaa
  ya-li-gwálxaa ( ): miss¹ the target (when punching with the fist)

k

keen
  shi-keen (tr): bother (by interrupting, etc.), annoy

keet
  a-ya-keet (in): snore

keet'
  ya-keet' ( ): be jammed in (often diagonally)
  si-keet' (tr): pry up from ground
  li-keet' (tr): pry up, pry off (general)
  ka-si-keet' (tr): pry up from ground
  ya-li-keet' (tr): pry up from ground

keets'
  li-keets' (tr): rock
  shu-ya-keets' (st?): tip in one direction; (fig.) change direction of life

kees'
  ka-ya-kees' (st): end, pass (of month); be lost (of voice)
  ka-li-kees' (tr): put out, let go out (of fire, light); lose voice, be hoarse
  ya-li-kees' (tr): put out, be put out (of fire, light) (rare)
  ya-ka-ya-kees' (st): end (of month) (rare)
  ya-ka-li-kees' (tr): put out, extinguish, turn out (fire, light)
keech
   ya-keech (st): sob, cry with deep sobs

keek
   ka-ya-kek (tr): shake (blanket, etc.) with large up and down movements

kei
   ka-ya-kei (tr): trail, follow tracks of; be untangled, undone
   ka-di-kei (st): be undone; (fig.) fail completely;
      (fig.) tléil + ka-di-kei succeed, be successful
   ka-si-kei (tr): trail, follow tracks; untangle; rip back, undo

keits
   ka-ya-keits (tr): be alert for, prepared for anything to happen
   ka-ya-keits (st?): be dry and lightly piled up (of snow)
   ji-ka-ya-keits (tr): be alert for, prepared (esp. for the actions of another)
   a-ka-ya-keits (in): A-x + a-ka-ya-keits be apprehensive, fearful,
      anxious about; kaa x'éi-x + a-ka-ya-keits be apprehensive, fearful
      of what someone will say

keil
   ya-keil (st): be calloused, have a callus or corn
   ka-li-keil (tr): soak (esp. clothes); be buckled by water

keil¹ (basically plural)
   di-keil (st): flee, run from, turn back from (see ya-di-haan¹ for
       singular)
   li-keil (tr): chase, run after, cause to flee (see ya-si-naak¹ for singular)

keil²
   ya-keil (tr): take apart, tear down
   ka-ya-keil¹ (tr): untie

keil³
   shi-keil (tr): burn to ashes, make into ashes (for snuff)

koo¹
   ya-koo (tr): spit out liquid (after holding it in mouth a while)

koo²
   si-koo (tr): know, be acquainted with, make known (esp. people, facts);
      learn (esp. facts)
   li-koo (tr): yéi + li-koo say proverbially, quote a saying or proverb

kôodzee
   li-kôodzee (st): be wonderful, amazing, tremendous

koos
   ya-koos: snore with sudden starts and whining (esp. of dog)

kooch¹
   ka-dli-kooch (st): be curly (general) (rare)
   sha-ka-dli-kooch (st): be curly (of human), have a 'permanent'
   xa-ka-dli-kooch¹ (st): be curly (of animal)
kootl
li-kootl (tr): puff up (esp. hair, with back-combing)
ka-li-kootl (tr): puff up, plump up (pillow, etc.)

koox
ka-si-koox (tr): bail out water (by hand or with a pump)
ka-li-koox (st?): drain out, go dry (of kettle, etc.)
sha-ya-koox (st): be dry, thirsty

kook
doo-ya-kook (st): bubble out, leak real fast with bubbles
dzi-kook (st): bubble, ferment
li-kook (tr): kaa leitóox-x' + li-kook gargo
ka-dzi-kook (tr): tumble (of many objects), fall down, cause to
tumble, upset
a-dzi-kook (in): cough

kaa¹
a-dzi-kaa (in): be lazy, slow
a-x'a-dzi-kaa (in): be lazy to talk

kaa²
ya-ka-di-kaa (tr): make faces at, try to embarrass by imitating with
grimaces

kaa³
ya-kaa (tr): measure, take measurements (test eyes, take temperature);
a koodáalee + ya-kaa weigh

kaay
ya-kaay (tr?): measure, take measurements of a number of objects

kaas¹
di-kaas' (st): be scummed over, be covered with green ocean scum
(algae)
ku-li-kaas' (im?): be seasonally covered with scum (i.e., after
herring spawning)

kaak
si-kaak (st): be thick (of board, cloth, etc.)

kits'aa
ka-dli-kits'aa (in): ash ka-dli-kits'aa play on seesaw

káx'x
ka-ji-káx'x (st): be spotted, have polka-dots (some speakers use
ka-dzi-gáx'x)
**kw**

kweiy

si-kweiy (tr): mark (esp. to show ownership), label

kwaan (basically plural; see hoo for singular)

ya-kwaan (st?): swim on surface of water (of human or animal);
    wade

si-kwaan (st?): swim on surface of water (of bird)

ji-dzi-kwaan (st): swim on surface of water (of bird) (esp. aimlessly
    or in circles)

kwaat

a-ka-li-kwaat ( ): blacken with smoke, make black by holding in
    heavy smoke

kwaach

ya-kwaach (tr): carry in cupped hands (sand, berries, etc.);
    haa- + ya-kwaach bring in cupped hands

li-kwaach (tr): carry grasped in hand (esp. bunch of long objects)

**k'**

k'eeet'

ya-k'eeet' (tr): eat up, finish up, consume

si-k'eeet' (tr): eat up, finish one whole thing (rare)

ka-di-k'eeet' (st): all leave, go or come (of a whole group of people);
    die off (of a number, leaving few survivors)

ku-ya-k'eeet' (in): pick berries (esp. pick in quantity to take home)

k'ei

ya-k'ei (st): be good, fine, pretty; kei ya-k'ei improve, get better;
    kaa tòowoo + ya-k'ei be glad, be happy, feel fine;
    A-dei + kaa tòowoo + ya-k'ei appreciate, be pleased with, grateful for

shi-k'ei (st): tleil + shi-k'ei be bad, evil, no good

li-k'ei (tr): make peace, make up (after quarrel);
    kaa tòowoo + li-k'ei please, make happy

ku-ya-k'ei (im): be fine (of weather)

ku-shi-k'ei (im): tleil + ku-shi-k'ei be bad (of weather)

k'ein

ji-k'ein (in): jump (singular subject); dive (as from diving board)

ka-doo-ya-k'ein (st): jump (plural subject)

k'ëinaa

ka-dli-k'éinaa (in): ash ka-dli-k'éinaa play at jumping or twirling round
k'ei't
ka-ya-k'ei't (tr): take out and look at one's possessions (esp. tools, dishes); move lots of small objects (esp. dishes)
sha-ya-k'ei't (tr): tip out (lots of small objects) from container to have a look at them

k'ei't'
ya-k'ei't (tr): hook; fish with gaff-hook, gaff
si-k'ei't (tr): A-ch (instr) + si-k'ei't hook
li-k'ei't (tr): hook, retrieve with a hook
ka-si-k'ei't (tr): crochet, make by hooking

k'oot
ya-k'ooot (tr): rebound from, fail to cut or enter (of axe, knife, etc.)
dzi-k'ooot (st): rebound, bounce back
ka-dzi-k'oooot (st?): rebound, bounce back; bounce (esp. of ball)

k'ooot
ya-k'ooots (st): break, be broken, snap (esp. of rope-like objects)
li-k'ooots (tr): break (esp. rope-like objects)

k'ooots'
ya-k'ooots' (tr): pluck (esp. facial hair)
li-k'ooots' (tr): pluck feathers (one by one)

k'oox'
ka-shi-k'oox' (st): be sticky, gummy (with resin, paint, etc.)

k'aa
ka-ya-k'aa (st): be too small (in amount or size)
ka-si-k'aa (tr): make too small
ji-ka-ya-k'aa (st): be too small (of possessions), insufficient

k'aan
shi-k'aan (tr): hate
ka-ji-k'aan (tr): sh déin + ka-ji-k'aan dislike

k'aats'
li-k'aats' (st): be sharp (of point); tléil + li-k'aats' be blunt
ya-li-k'aats' (st): be sharp (of edge)

k'aats'
ya-k'aats' (st): have a tooth missing, have one or more gaps in one's teeth

k'aatl'
ya-k'aatl' ( ): keep quiet, say nothing
dli-k'aatl' (in): sh dli-k'aatl' stop talking, keep quiet temporarily

323
k'w

k'waat'
    li-k'waat' (tr): turn up (hem)
    ka-li-k'waat' (tr): fold up (esp. cloth, paper) with creases, neatly

k'waach
    ya-k'waach (tr): break off (esp. solid object fastened onto another object)
    li-k'waach (tr): break off, break one object from another

k'wát'
    dli-k'wát' (tr): lay eggs, nest

X

xeeen
    si-xeen (tr): frown (with bad-temper, displeasure)

xeeet
    li-xeet (tr): furrow, make furrows or trenches in
    ka-di-xeet (st): move (of clock hands), go (of clock)
    ka-shi-xeet (tr): use a pen, pencil, or paintbrush (that is, write, draw, or paint pictures); print by hand; photograph, take pictures, X-rays of
    ka-li-xeet (tr): poke (usually something small) with a stick
    tu-ka-ya-xeet (tr): poke inside

xeeetl
    ya-xeetl (tr): sweep (esp. floor)
    dli-xeetl (tr): scrape inside hemlock bark
    ka-si-xeetl (tr): brush (clothes)

xeees
    ka-ya-xeesl (tr): tangle (rare)
    ka-ya-xeesl (st?): surface and submerge (of whale, porpoise, etc.), double over and go down with tail curving after
    ka-li-xeesl (tr): tangle (rope-like object)

xeeech
    ya-xeech (tr): exert one’s full strength, strive, make great effort; concentrate on, put effort into

xeeetl
    ya-xeetl (tr): fish with rake, rake (esp. herring)

x'a-li-xeetl (tr): hem, bind the edge, put an edging on

xeeetl
    sha-ya-xeetl (st): move uncontrollably, be out of control when in motion
xeel!

ka-ya-xeel\textsuperscript{1} (tr): trouble, cause trouble or anxiety
ka-li-xeel\textsuperscript{1} (tr): erase (writing)
tu-ka-di-xeel\textsuperscript{1} (st): be troubled, be worried and upset

xeex

ya-xeex (st): pass, move through air (esp. of celestial body); blow (esp. of strong wind); fall, drop (usually small, compact object);
yan ya-xeex bump; A- + ya-xeex hit (of bullet); spread, go around (of rumor, news, etc.); kei ya-xeex rise (of sun);
\textit{yei ya-xeex} set (of sun); kaa t\textit{o-o-t} + ya-xeex worry, have constantly on one's mind; kaa leit\textit{óo-x} + ya-xeex choke

si-xeex (st): fall, drop (usually large or complex object);
\textit{kei si-xeex} take off\textsuperscript{2} (of plane)
dzi-xeex (st): sh t\textit{o-o-t} + dzi-xeex worry, concern oneself
ji-xeex (in): run\textsuperscript{1}, proceed at fast pace (singular subject; see lu-ya-gook for plural) (note: sh- + xeex becomes sheex)

ka-ya-xeex (st): fall, drop (usually round object)
ka-si-xeex (st): fall, drop (usually small stick-like object)
y-ya-xeex (st): take place, occur, happen; \textit{pass}, move through air (esp. of celestial body)

ya-si-xeex (tr): cause to take place, run, hold (program, meeting, etc.), celebrate, observe

ya-si-xeex (st): move (of light, star); drop\textsuperscript{2} (of spark)

sa-ya-xeex (st): collapse, fall down (esp. of large structure)

ji-ka-ya-xeex (st): kaa t\textit{o-o-x} + ji-ka-ya-xeex pervade, go through every part of (emotion, sickness)

shu-ya-xeex (st): run out of; end, come to an end, pass; be used up (of supplies, etc.); k\textit{út\textit{x}} + shu-ya-xeex be killed off

shu-li-xeex (tr): use up, run out of, finish; empty;

k\textit{út\textit{x}} + shu-li-xeex kill off

shu-ka-si-xeex (st?): originate, start, begin, proceed from
\textit{k'\textsuperscript{a}}-dli-xeex (in): sh \textit{k'\textsuperscript{a}}-dli-xeex pretend to run\textsuperscript{1}
\textit{x'\textsuperscript{a}asakw-ya-xeex} (im?): A-dax + \textit{x'\textsuperscript{a}asakw-ya-xeex} die

xeexan

ya-ya-xèexan (st?): A-x + ya-ya-xèexan be restored to normality, become normal

xein

dzi-xein (in): sh dzi-xein scratch oneself (esp. of dog)
dzi-xein (st): become scabby (esp. with scratching), have running sores
ji-xein (st): become white with age (of salmon), become white with soaking (of man's flesh)
xeit
di-xeit (st): be wind\textsuperscript{2}ed
si-xeit (tr): wind\textsuperscript{2}

xeik\textsuperscript{1}w
si-xeik\textsuperscript{1}w (tr): drink by sipping noisily (esp. drawing in air to cool the drink), slurp
ka-ya-xeik\textsuperscript{1}w ( ): make certain kind of noise (of bear)

xoo
si-xoo (tr): steam fish by cooking in hot ground with water poured on
ka-ya-xoo (tr): weight down with rocks

xoon\textsuperscript{1}
li-xoon (st): lose weight; become thin
dli-xoon (in): sh dli-xoon slim, cause oneself to lose weight

xoon\textsuperscript{2} (basically plural; see .aa\textsuperscript{2} for singular)

ya-di-xoon (in): show faces (as entering in ceremonial dance); peer, peep; kaa t\textsuperscript{o}o- + ya-di-xoon be possessed
ya-si-xoon (st?): swim under water but with head emerging every so often

xoon\textsuperscript{3}
ya-xoon (tr): prepare, get ready (often for a trip)

xoots\textsuperscript{1}
ya-li-xoots (tr): make charcoal, burn wood slowly till charcoal-covered (for kindling)

xoots\textsuperscript{2}
ka-dli-xoots (in): sh ka-dli-xoots try to dominate or trounce, attempt to overpower (like brown bear)

xoosh
di-xoosh (st): be singed, scorched, have (hair, nap, etc.) partially burned
li-xoosh (tr): singe, burn (hairs, etc.) slightly
xa-dli-xoosh (st): be singed (of live animal’s hair)

xook
ya-xook (st): be dry, dried (general)
si-xook (tr): dry (by any method)
ka-ya-xook (st): be dry (of inside of container, of loose objects)
ka-si-xook (tr): dry (inside of container)
ka-li-xook ( ): dry apart, cause to part by drying (something previously glued together)
k\textsuperscript{a}-si-xook (tr): (fig.) silence (arguments)
ku-ya-xook (im): be dry (of weather)

xaa
si-xaa (tr): pour (rare)
ka-si-xaa (tr): pour, pour out; dump, empty in one mass (by turning over container)
ya-si-xaa (tr): pour

xaat¹
  ya-xaat (st): A- + ya-xaat stick out from
  si-xaat (st): A- + si-xaat stick out from
  ka-ya-xaat (st): be tight (of lid, rope, etc.); extend in area;
  A- + ka-ya-xaat be tied or connected
  ka-si-xaat (tr): tighten; pull (on something fastened at the other end),
  tug; A- + ka-si-xaat tie or connect up

xaat² (basically singular; see xwaas¹² for plural)
  ka-ya-xaat (st): A + ka-ya-xaat resemble (esp. in shape)
  ka-si-xaat (st): A + ka-si-xaat resemble

xaat¹
  si-xaat¹ (tr): drag (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal), pull; haul, transport (by non-motor power)
  li-xaat¹ (st): A- + li-xaat¹ be suspended (esp. of moon), be without visible support, be up in the sky
  ya-li-xaat¹ (st): A- + ya-li-xaat¹ be suspended (esp. of star), be without visible support, be up in the sky

xaats¹
  a-ka-ya-xaats¹ (im?): clear (of sky), be clear, cloudless

xaas¹
  ya-xaas¹ (tr): scrape
  li-xaas¹ (tr): scrape (esp. plural objects or inside hemlock bark)
  ka-ya-xaas¹ (tr): scrape (esp. inside pot, etc.)
  ya-di-xaas¹ (in): shave

xaach
  a-ya-xaach (im): A-x¹ + a-ya-xaach be despaired of
  a-li-xaach (in): despair, give up hope; put off, defer, delay doing, give up

xaash
  ya-xaash (tr): cut (general) with knife, saw, etc; operate¹
  li-xaash (tr): cut (esp. rope-like object) (rare)
  ka-ya-xaash (tr): cut in several pieces; carve (on surface); slice (e.g., bread)
  ka-li-xaash (tr): butcher, cut up in small pieces
  ka-ka-li-xaash (tr): cut (animal, fish) open for cleaning
  sha-li-xaash (tr): cut hair

xaak
  si-xaak (st): become a skeleton or empty shell, dry out
  ku-ka-ya-xaak (im): be dry and crisp (of weather)
xaakw
ka-li-xaakw (tr): grind up; beat up\(^2\) (soapberries)

**XW**

xwei
ya-xwei (tr): tease, joke about (esp. particular tribal relations such as paternal uncle)
li-xwei (tr): A-ch (instr) + li-xwei tease, mock

xwein\(^1\)
ya-xwein (tr): shovel; spoon, dish out
si-xwein (tr): A-ch (instr) + si-xwein shovel
li-xwein (tr): shovel; spoon, dish out

xwein\(^2\)
shi-xwein ( ): be about to cry (usually of child), be about to burst into tears (having puckered face) (rare)
ka-shi-xwein ( ): be about to cry, etc.
k'e'i-ka-dli-xwein (st): flower, bloom, blossom

xweitl
di-xweitl (st): be tired, weary
li-xweitl (tr): tire, make tired (either physically or emotionally)
ka-li-xweitl (tr): itch, tickle
x'a-di-xweitl (st): be tired of talking

xwaan
ku-ka-dli-xwaan (im): be frosty

xwaats
ya-dli-xwaats (in): paint the face with charcoal (for hunting, fighting or ceremonial)

xwaas'\(^1\)
di-xwaas' ( ): A- + di-xwaas' hang in clusters (rare)
dli-xwaas' (st): A- + dli-xwaas' hang (of string, etc.)
ka-di-xwaas' (st): A- + ka-di-xwaas' hang in clusters (esp. of berries)
ka-dli-xwaas' (tr): A- + ka-dli-xwaas' hang, attach to

xwaas'\(^2\) (basically plural; see xaat\(^2\) for singular)
ka-di-xwaas' (st): A- + ka-di-xwaas' resemble (esp. in shape), be like, look like

xwaach
di-xwaach (st): be soft, flexible (esp. of hide)
li-xwaach (tr): soften, make flexible; scrape (hide) to soften it

xwáchk
ya-xwáchk (st): tléil + ya-xwáchk be paralyzed (by sickness), be unable to move

328
x'eeet
  sha-si-x'eeet (tr): root up, pull out by the roots
x'ees'
  dli-x'ees' (st): swell, be swollen locally; be matted, tangled in lumps
  sha-dli-x'ees' (st): be matted, tangled in lumps
  xa-dli-x'ees' (st): be matted, tangled, etc. (of animal)
x'eesh
  li-x'eesh (tr): skin, flay (usually in preparation for food)
x'eauil
  ka-ya-x'eauil (tr): break in pieces, crumble
  ka-li-x'eauil (tr): break up, smash (rare)
x'oo
  di-x'oo (tr): wear blanket (pinned on)
  ka-ya-x'oo (tr): nail, nail up
  ka-si-x'oo (tr): nail, nail on, hammer in nails
  ji-ka-si-x'oo (tr): crucify, nail the hands
x'oot'
  ka-ya-x'oot' (tr): scratch with sharp instrument in one direction
  ka-si-x'oot' (tr): scratch with sharp instrument (esp. to cut glass)
  ya-ya-x'oot' (st): move steadily (esp. in air or on water) in one
direction, glide, soar; be scratched
  ya-si-x'oot' (tr): cause flat object to move thus (esp. throwing flat
rocks), play at ducks and drakes; soar, glide
x'ool' 1
  di-x'ool' (in): rampage (of drunk person)
  doo-ya-x'ool' (im?): boil, seethe (of tide), be turbulent
  shi-x'ool' (st): carry along (of strong, boiling tide)
  dli-x'ool' (in): rampage, 'have a good time' (of drunk person)
x'ool' 2
  li-x'ool' (tr): pluck, pick feathers from bird (esp. down feathers),
break off roughly
x'ook
  doo-ya-x'ook (im?): be steamy, give off steam
  di-x'ook (st?): be steamy, give off steam
  dzi-x'ook ( ): sh dáa + dzi-x'ook steam oneself in a steam bath
x'aa
  ya-x'aa (tr): twist branch (to make supple) (rare)
  si-x'aa (tr): twist branch or root (to make supple)
x'aan
  ya-x'aan (st): be angry continuously, be bad-tempered
  ka-li-x'aan (tr): be angry, be mad at (usually shown by refusal to speak)
x'aat
ya-x'aat (tr): file, smooth or sharpen with a file
ya-ya-x'aat (tr): sharpen an edge with a file

x'aas
li-x'aas (st?): fall, drop (of water), cascade
ka-doo-ya-x'aas (tr): drip fairly fast
ka-li-x'aas (st?): drip, leak (at fairly fast rate)

x'aas'
ya-x'aas' (tr): slice (esp. preparing fish for drying)
li-x'aas' (tr): slice open, split open (for drying) (rare)
ka-ya-x'aas' (tr): slice, cut into thin slices (food for cooking);
ripi-saw with grain (boards)
ka-li-x'aas' (tr): slice (food); bite (of shark)

x'aash
li-x'aash (tr): bewitch, use sorcery on someone so that they practice
witchcraft

x'aak
ya-x'aak (st): swim under water (singular subject)
ka-doo-ya-x'aak (si): swim under water (esp. of large fish and sea
mammals) (plural subject)

x'aax
ka-si-x'aax (st): be rough¹, gritty, scratchy, sandpapery; chapped (of
skin)

x'aakw
sa-ya-x'aakw (st): a ká- + sa-ya-x'aakw forget
sa-li-x'aakw (tr): a ká- + sa-li-x'aakw make forget
ka-ji-x'aakw (in): sh ka-ji-x'aakw be comfortable, sit or lie comfortably
ya-si-x'aakw (st): yax ya-si-x'aakw die off, come to an end (usually
all at one time)

x'íx't
ya-x'íx't (tr): snap, snap at, bite at, nip

x'út't
ji-x'út't (tr): link middle fingers and pull (as a contest of strength)

X'W

x'wás'k
li-x'wás'k (st): be numb, have no feeling
geen

da-dli-geen (in): A- + a-dli-geen  look, look at

gheet

d-geet (st?): be getting dark
a-ya-geet (st): rain (often hard, in dark rainstorm), fall (esp. of rain, but also of hail, snow, etc.)
ku-ka-ji-geet (im): be dark
ku-ka-doo-ya-geet (im): rain in squalls

gees

di-gees (tr): cook on a stick over open fire

geech

dya-geech (tr): throw, toss (usually plural object); pitch (esp. fish), toss using pitchfork

di-geech (tr): fell (trees); clear (beach, land, etc.)
d-ya-geech (tr): donate (usually of present action)
dya-dy-geech (tr): pick out, select, sort out
dya-de-geech (in): A- + ya-de-geech  pierce, enter, go into (of sharp object); prickle (accidentally)
dshu-ya-geech (tr): throw keeping one end (esp. seine net); turn over pages, leaf through
dshu-li-geech (tr): open (book); xt-éé + shu-li-geech  close2, shut (book)
dsha-li-geech (tr): kax sha-li-geech  knock over (furniture, etc.) (plural object; see sha-si-geex1 for singular)
dsha-ka-dli-geech (in): ká- + sha-ka-dli-geech  dive from surface of water (plural subject; see sha-di-xeech for singular)

gael

dya-de-geel (st): be blunt (of edge)
dya-li-geel (tr): blunt, dull the edge (esp. of cutting tool)
dl-dy-geel (st): be blunt (of point)

gael1

dya-geel1 (tr): file or sharpen with a grindstone; sand (polish surface with sander)
dshi-geel1 (st): be stiff (esp. of cloth)
dji-geel1 (in): sh ji-geel1  rub oneself (of animal)
dka-shi-geel1 (tr): polish
dya-ya-geel1 (tr): sharpen (with a grindstone)
dya-li-geel1 (tr): sharpen (general)

geech1

dya-ya-geech1 (in): jerk (esp. head), move head or feet fast when dancing to rhythm of drum
geex'
y-a-geex' (tr): A- + ya-geex' throw (esp. solid object having weight);
    kut ya-geex' lose
di-geex' (in): vote; héen- + di-geex' make a set, throw in seine net
si-geex' (tr): A- + si-geex' throw (bundle of items, anchor);
    kut si-geex' lose
ka-y-a-geex' (tr): donate (esp. money); load (gun), put bullet in;
    A- + ka-y-a-geex' throw (esp. ball)
ka-si-geex' (tr): A- + ka-si-geex' throw (esp. stick-like object)
sa-ya-geex' (tr): collapse (esp. large structure), cause to collapse in
    one action
sha-si-geex' (tr): kax sha-si-geex' knock over (esp. long object,
    furniture) (usually singular object; see sha-li-geech for plural)
s'ee-ka-dzi-geex' ( ): raise eyebrow (in order to communicate
    secretly)

geex'
shi-geex' (tr): creak, squeak, make noise produced by friction
li-geex' (tr): rub, rub together

gei
li-gei (st?): be very bright, shine brightly
ka-li-gei (st?): be fancy, prominent (esp. in appearance), conspicuous,
    attracting attention; kaa tòowoo + ka-li-gei be proud of, highly
    pleased with
ya-li-gei (st?): be very pretty (in face)
sha-ka-li-gei (st?): be cute, pretty (general); tléil + sha-ka-li-gei be ugly
    (person or object)
x' a-ka-li-gei (st?): be fussy (with food), very particular; boast

geyi
ka-ji-geiy (in): sh ka-ji-geiy dress up, smarten up, make an effort to
    look different

gèiyakw
li-gèiyakw (tr): scoop out (esp. clam from shell)

geiwoo
a-dzi-gèiwoo (tr): fish with seine net, seine

gèigach'
ka-dli-gèigach' (in): ash ka-dli-gèigach' play on swings

giik'
li-geik (tr): swing, sway to and fro

kiik'
shi-geik (st): be stingy, be unwilling to give or share much

goo
li-goo (tr): wipe, mop, clean by wiping
ka-di-goo (st): settle² (of mud), be clear by settling (of water)
ka-shi-goo (tr): kaa tòowoo + ka-shi-goo become calm, settle down (of feelings)
ka-li-goo (tr): wipe (esp. the surface)

goots
li-goots (tr): squeeze in hand (esp. lemon); milk
ka-li-goots (tr): clasp in order to carry (in hand or under arm)
gootl
ka-ya-gootl (tr): mash by squeezing in the hand; squeeze tightly
gook
ka-ya-gook (tr): clutch, hold tightly
ka-li-gook (tr): squeeze tightly in hand; crumple by squeezing
gaat
di-gaat (st): fall (rare); kei di-gaat pile up, be piled up;
wóosh-dax + di-gaat fall apart, crack into two
si-gaat (tr): kei si-gaat pile up, put in a pile
dzi-gaat (st): molt, fall out (of hair or feathers)
li-gaat (tr): wóosh-dax + li-gaat crack apart (log, rock, etc.)
ka-di-gaat (st): fall (esp. of grain-like objects)
ka-si-gaat (tr): pour out (esp. of grain-like objects)
ka-li-gaat (tr): sprinkle, scatter carefully; sift
sa-di-gaat (st): fall down (of buildings)
x'a-di-gaat (st): wóosh-dax + x'a-di-gaat fall apart (of fitted tube-like object)
a-dzi-gaat (tr): trap, catch in trap (deadfall or other, but not fishtrap)
ku-si-gaat (in): kaa dàa + yaa ku-si-gaat be confused, confuse, bewilder; be dizzy
ku-li-gaat (in): kaa dàa + yaa ku-li-gaat pass out², lose consciousness, faint
ku-dli-gaat (in): yaa ku-dli-gaat wander
gaas
li-gaas (tr): abstain, refrain, keep from doing (usually for ceremonial or religious reasons, esp. of Lent)
li-gaas (st): be forbidden, taboo, not allowed by custom
gaas¹
li-gaas¹ (tr): scratch to relieve itching
gaak
shi-gaak (tr): yelp or bark while chasing game (of dog), give tongue while pursuing
gaax
ya-gaax (in): cry, weep; mourn, lament (singular subject; see gax-si-tee² for plural)
dzi-gaa\(^x\) (tr): cry for, ask for
dzi-gaa\(^x\) (in): keep crying
ka-di-gaa\(^x\) (in): cry loudly (of child, or person in great pain), cry out
or scream (in fear or pain)
ka-si-gaa\(^x\) (tr): make cry, cause to cry
gaa\(^x\)
  shi-gaa\(^x\) (st): be thin, lean, skinny (usually of animal)
  gi\(^x\)ja (st): creak, squeak
  li-gi\(^x\)ja (st): creak, squeak
  ka-dli-gi\(^x\)ja (in): ash ka-dli-gi\(^x\)Ja play instrument (stringed)

**gw**
gwaan
  shi-gwaan ( ): be spread out (of frog or bird)
  li-gwaan (tr?): tie in a bow
gwaat\(^1\)
  di-gwaat\(^1\) (in): crawl on hands and knees (esp. of child)
gwaat\(^2\)
  di-gwaat\(^2\) (tr): x'\(\hat{e}\)i- + di-gwaat\(^1\) close\(^2\) up completely
gwaach\(^1\)
  ka-dli-gwaach\(^1\) (tr): A-x\(^1\) + ka-dli-gwaach\(^1\) wrap blanket around one

**k**
kee (basically plural; see .aa\(^1\) and nook\(^1\) for singular)
  ya-kee (in): sit, sit down
  di-kee (st): be situated (esp. of buildings)
  si-kee (tr): carry live creatures
  sha-di-kee (in): get up, rise
  sha-si-kee (tr): raise\(^1\), resurrect; rouse
keen (basically singular; see yeech for plural)
  di-keen (in): fly (of bird, or persons in a plane); yax di-keen hover
dzi-keen (st): fly (of cloud of insects); pass (of moon, month)
y-a-dzi-keen (st): be new (of moon)
keenas
  ya-keenas (tr): ask to exchange (usually in close in-law relationship)
keet\(^1\)
  ya-keet (tr): suspect, distrust, be suspicious of, lack confidence in
  shi-keet (tr): t\(\ddot{\iota}\)o + shi-keet be annoyed with, be tired of, be fed up with
  x\(^1\)-a-shi-keet (tr): t\(\ddot{\iota}\)o + x\(^1\)-a-shi-keet be tired of another's talking
**keet**

*ya-keet* (tr): dam up (rare)

*si-keet* (tr): dam up completely; *close* up completely, barricade

**keet**

*dli-keet* (st): be infected, have pus, suppurate

**kees**

*ya-kees* (st): flood, be flooded, inundated (esp. of limited area)

*li-kees* (st): flood, be flooded

**kei**

*ya-kei* (tr): pay (by money, exchange of work, etc.), pay for

*si-kei* (tr): A-ch (instr) + *si-kei* pay (with emphasis on the payment involved)

*ji-ya-kei* (tr): pay (esp. a person, for work done), pay for

**kei**

*ka-li-kei* (tr): be shy of someone, be bashful (of child)

**keits**

*ka-li-keits* (tr): tickle, touch lightly

**koo**

*li-koo* (st): be flooded, completely covered with water

*dli-koo* (in): vomit, throw up

**koosh**

*di-koosh* (st): fall (of many things falling all at once in a pile or heap), tumble

**kootl**

*ka-shi-kootl* (st): be muddy (of road, etc.)

**koox**

*ya-koox* (in): travel by boat (occasionally by car); come (by boat)

*si-koox* (tr): boat, take a boat out, skipper a boat

*ya-si-koox* (tr): transport by boat, bring, take or fetch by boat

*a-ya-di-koox* (in): turn back, return by boat;

*kei a-ya-di-koox* escape by boat

**koox**

*ji-koox* (tr): contribute to potluck, take food to share

**kaa**

*ka-ya-kaa* (tr): send (esp. on a message or mission)

*ya-ya-kaa* (in): A + *ya-ya-kaa* say, speak; confess, acknowledge, declare; suggest, say thus; *kaa kàa-dei* + *ya-ya-kaa* scold;

*tláakw* + *ya-ya-kaa* state the facts, speak plainly

*ya-si-kaa* (tr): confess, acknowledge, declare; charge, set the price, charge for; A + *ya-si-kaa* tell, say to, ask to do; at *ya-si-kaa* promise; *koon* + *ya-si-kaa promise*; *tláakw* + *ya-si-kaa* criticize, run down, speak ill of
ya-dzi-kaa (tr): sh tugéi- + ya-dzi-kaa insult, offend by what one says
da-ya-ya-kaa (tr): A + daa-ya-ya-kaa tell (usually in 'present tense')
t'aa-ya-ya-kaa (tr): announce
ji-ka-ya-kaa (tr): áa + ji-ka-ya-kaa instruct, give orders (to do)
x'ta-ya-ya-kaa (tr): instruct, give orders (to say or sing)
x'ta-ya-ya-kaa (in): A + x'ta-ya-ya-kaa say (usually in 'present tense')

kaa2

ya-kaa (tr): sew (general)
ka-ya-kaa (tr): sew beads, embroider
ka-si-kaa (tr): tattoo

kaa3

dii-kaa (tr): gamble (by means of gambling sticks, dice, etc.)

kaan

di-kaan (in): quarrel, exchange harsh words

kaas1

ya-kaas' (st): be cracked, fractured (with pieces still together)
   (esp. of bones)
li-kaas' (tr): crack (esp. purposely) (rare)
ka-li-kaas' (tr): crack (general); split lengthwise (esp. basketry
   roots and grasses)

kaach

di-kaach (st): swell up (of body part)
ka-di-kaach (st): rise (of bread)
ka-li-kaach (tr): raise, leave to rise (bread)

kaash

ka-li-kaash (tr): steam (berries) (by cooking in hot ground with water
   poured on)

kaak

ji-kaak (in): squat, sit down low; sit down quickly, squat down;
   land (of waterfowl, plane) (singular subject)
ka-doo-ya-kaak (st): squat, etc. (plural subject)

kaax

li-kaax (tr): exclaim 'ha! ha!' in ceremonial singing and dancing;
   kaa x'téi- + li-kaax hand over song or story (for another to finish)

kúxaa

ka-dzi-kúxaa (in): ash ka-dzi-kúxaa play with boat (esp. toy boats)

káchk

li-káchk (st): limp, be lame, walk unevenly
kw

kwaatl'

ka-doo-ya-kwaatl' (st): be melted (of metal) by intense heat
ka-li-kwaatl' (tr): melt (metal) by intense heat

k'

k'eeesh

ya-k'eeesh (tr): bat (esp. in baseball), hit a ball
ka-ya-k'eeesh (tr): bat, hit (esp. in hockey?)
ka-li-k'eeesh (tr): bat

k'eekl'

di-k'eeekl' (st): be crowded, be jammed together
si-k'eeekl' (tr): crowd, cause to be crowded

k'eei

li-k'eei (st): kaa yáa + li-k'eei admire, think highly of; treasure, value

k'eeitl'

ya-k'eeitl' (st?): wobble; overbalance, topple
sha-ya-k'eeitl' (st?): wobble (of head); keel over
sha-si-k'eeitl' (tr): upset^1, tip over, cause to keel over

k'eeitl'

li-k'eeitl' (tr): cut (animal, fish) open down center to clean it

k'eeik'w

ya-k'eeik'w (tr): cut (human body), usually accidentally, wound with a sharp instrument

k'eeik'w^2

ka-di-k'eeik'w (in): pace, stride, take long steps (often to measure off)

k'ishaa

ka-dli-k'ishaa (in): ash ka-dli-k'ishaa play bat and ball (esp. baseball)

k'ishxaa

ya-li-k'ishxaa ( ): miss^1 the target (when hitting in baseball or, originally, shinny)

x

xeee

ya-xee (st): stay overnight, spend the night (esp. camp out overnight)
ya-ya-xee (st): pass (of 24 hours), elapse
ya-dli-xee (st): remain alight overnight
x'la-ya-xee (st): fast^2 (esp. for 24 hours at a time)
ji-xeen (st): fall (of hard, solid object), drop; 
aa + yax ji-xeen capsise (of tippy canoe)
ka-ji-xeen (st): yax ka-ji-xeen spill (of liquid)
shu-ji-xeen (st): yan shu-ji-xeen end, close; tlél + shu-ji-xeen be eternal, everlasting; x'él-daš + shu-ji-xeen be open (of season, show)
sha-ji-xeen (st): fall (of stick-like object)
gu-ji-xeen (st): dislocate, put out of joint

ji-xèenan (st): yf + gu-ya-ji-xèenan get back into joint (by itself); be restored into correct position

xèet1

di-xèet (st?): shake water off self (of bird or animal); jump around (of fish on land)

xèet2

di-xèet (st): multiply, increase in numbers; produce young, breed
dzi-xèet (st?): multiply, increase in numbers; produce young, breed

ya-xèech (tr): A- + ya-xèech throw; yoo ya-xèech shake (to rouse);

ka-xèech (tr): A- + ka-ya-xèech throw (esp. liquid), throw away;
yax ka-ya-xèech spill, upset

ka-li-xèech (tr): tear down, take apart

shu-ya-xèech (tr): A- + shu-ya-xèech slam (door, lid)

sha-ya-xèech (tr): club, hit on the head

sha-di-xèech (in): ká- + sha-di-xèech dive from surface of water (singular subject; see sha-ka-dli-xèech for plural)

xèesh

x'1a-li-xèesh (st): foam, break into foam (esp. of whitecaps)

xèet1

x'1a-li-xèetl (in): A-x'1 + a-ka-dli-xèetl' be afraid of, fear, frightened of; kaa x'él-x'1 + a-ka-dli-xèetl' be afraid of, frightened of, fear (what is said)

xèetl'shan

ka-li-xèetl'shan (st): be dangerous

xèel

shi-xèel (st): foam, foam up, be foamy

shi-xèel (st?): be slimy, covered with slime (general)

ka-shi-xèel (tr): slime, make slimy, slippery, cover with slime
xéel'ee
  li-xéel'ee (st): be slimy (of fish)

xeis'
  a-dli-xeis' (in?): wish strongly, make a strong wish (often bringing supernatural results)

xeitl
  li-xeitl (tr): be blessed, be lucky
  ka-li-xeitl (tr): bless, make lucky

xeil
  ka-li-xeil (tr): coil (rope, wire, etc.) (rare)
  ji-ka-li-xeil (tr): coil (rope, wire, etc.)

xeix'w (basically plural; see taa for singular)
  ya-xeix'w (in): sleep, sleep in company with others, go to bed
  si-xeix'w (tr): put to bed

xeik
  di-xeik (st): be wakeful, wake and rise early
  si-xeik (tr): keep awake, wake (oneself) early

xoo
  ya-xoo (st): be small (of tide)
  di-xoo (im?): be small (of tide)

xoot'1
  ya-xoot' (tr): drag (esp. light object or solid, stiff object), pull; pull in quick movement
  si-xoot' (tr): drag, pull; haul, transport, convey (by motor power)
  li-xoot' (tr): drag (esp. tail, of fish)
  ya-ya-xoot' (tr): draw across (in order to sharpen), sharpen by drawing back and forth
  tu-ya-xoot' (st): be quick-tempered, easily offended, moody
  sha-si-xoot' (tr): lead (esp. into bad habits)
  sha-dli-xoot' (tr): fish with rod, jig (esp. herring), sport-fish

xoot'2
  ya-xoot' (tr): chop (wood); chip out (with adze)
  li-xoot' (tr): split down
  ka-li-xoot' (tr): chop up; split (wood)

xoox
  ya-xoox (tr): call, summon; A-x + ya-xoox ask for
  si-xoox (tr): kaa tl'eik-ch (instr) + si-xoox beckon, summon by gesture
  ka-li-xoox (tr): ask for
  shu-ka-dli-xoox (in?): call forth response (from opposite clan, by means of song)

xaa1
  ya-xaa (tr): eat (general)
si-xaa (tr): eat (variety of things, small amounts).
ka-ji-xaa (tr): eat berries directly from bush.
ya-si-xaa (tr): yaax ya-si-xaa eat up, finish, consume (eating lots of pieces).
k'aa-dli-xaa (in): sh k'aa-dli-xaa pretend to eat.

**xaa**^2
ya-ya-xaa (tr): transport by boat, bring, take or fetch by boat.
a-ya-xaa (in?): paddle, row.

**xaa**^3
di-xaa (st?): be slaughtered (in warfare).

**xàayakw**
dli-xàayakw ( ): shed hair (of animal, esp. in spring).

**xaaw**
dzi-xaaw (st?): be hairy (as contrasted with furry).
ya-dzi-xaaw (st): have hairy face.
da-aa-dzi-xaaw (st): have hairy body.
sha-dzi-xaaw (st): have hairy head.

**xaan**
li-xaan (tr): barb, make barbs or prongs (on arrow, hook, etc.).

**xàanas'**
a-dli-xàanas' (tr): raft, travel by raft, make into a raft.

**xaat**
ka-dzi-xaat (st?): flip tail (of small fish, feeding on surface of water).

**xaas'**
ya-xaas' (tr): mend canoe crack (by sewing with roots and tightening with wedge).

**xaach**
ya-xaach (tr): tow (usually by boat).
li-xaach (tr): tow (usually by boat) (esp. large object).

**xaak**^1
ya-xaak (tr): sting (of nettle).
si-xaak (tr): sting (of nettle).

**xaak**^2
di-xaak (st): shrink, be shrunken (esp. of cloth).
si-xaak (tr): shrink (cloth, etc.), shrivel (with arthritis); spring back (of elastic).

**xaawk**
ji-xaawk ( ): cling, hold on tightly (esp. of octopus), resist attempts to move.

**xaax'**
ka-ya-xaax' (tr): split or crack (esp. at regular intervals); flake (of fish flesh).

340
xíchxaa
   ya-li-xíchxaa ( ): miss¹ the target (when hitting in baseball)

xisht
   ya-xísht (tr): whip, spank
   sha-ya-xísht (tr): club (esp. fish) on head

xán
   si-xán (tr): love
   dli-xán (in): A-x¹ + sh dli-xán accompany, take to one, follow around

xwaal
   di-xwaal (st): shake, tremble (esp. from tiredness), shiver (rare)
   li-xwaal (tr): cause to shake or tremble

xeet¹
   ya-xeet¹ (tr): gnaw, chew on

xeel¹
   shi-xeel¹ (st): slip, slide
   ka-ya-xeel¹ (st): be slippery, smooth (of polished surface, etc.)
   ka-shi-xeel¹ (tr): iron clothes
   ka-shi-xeel¹ (st): be slippery (oil, ice, wet rocks, etc.)

xeex¹
   ka-li-xeex¹ (st): A-x + ka-li-xeex¹ stick, get stuck, be squeezed
   ya-ka-li-xeex¹ (tr): A-nax + ya-ka-li-xeex¹ squeeze through, squirm through

xeex¹w¹
   ya-xeex¹w¹ (tr): eat gumboots (chiton) raw

xeex¹w²
   li-xeex¹w² (tr): shim up, wedge up (esp. building)

xeiy
   dzi-xeiy (st): stiffen (esp. of joints)
   a-ya-li-xeiy (in): kaa yáx + a-ya-li-xeiy encourage, exhort to continue, urge on

xeix¹
   di-xeix¹ (st): be burned (of flesh, skin), become shriveled and brittle through burning
   li-xeix¹ (tr): burn (flesh, skin), scald
   ka-li-xeix¹ (tr): be warped, be affected by heat; get burnt (person)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x'aan</td>
<td>(tr): dry (fish, meat) over fire, smoke lightly&lt;br&gt;(st): glow, contain live sparks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x'aat'</td>
<td>(st): be unripe, green and hard (of berries)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>li-x'aan</td>
<td>(tr): crunch, chew noisily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x'aal</td>
<td>(tr): wither (esp. leaves); cook herring eggs by dipping briefly in boiling water and oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x'aal'1</td>
<td>(in): put oil on hair (rare)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x'aakw</td>
<td>(st): change color (of sockeye and coho) at spawning time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x'waan</td>
<td>(st?): rot, decay to powder (of wood)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka-li-x'waan</td>
<td>(st): rot away to powder (of wood)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>li-x'waast'1</td>
<td>(tr): become bald, lose hair; remove hair&lt;br&gt;(st?): become bald (of human)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>li-x'waas'12</td>
<td>(st): A-x'+ li-x'waas' be easy to obtain, be easy to get to (esp. in hunting), easily accessible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x'wáal'shan</td>
<td>(st): be soft as down&lt;br&gt;(st): tléil + ka-li-x'wáal'shan lack softness or nap</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Since this dictionary is a dictionary of Tlingit verb expressions, the following sketch will concern itself mainly with the structure of the verb word and will touch only briefly on other aspects of the grammar. The first five sections are descriptive of the verb word and the sixth of the verb phrase. In the final section, the other classes of words and phrases are summarized.

1. Prefixes and suffixes
   1.1 Finding the prefixes and suffixes
   1.2 Prefix and suffix positions
   1.3 Inflectional prefixes and suffixes
   1.4 Combinations of prefixes

2. The verb stem
   2.1 Stem changes of variable verb stems
   2.2 Invariable stems and suffixes in the verb stem
   2.3 Singular and plural stems

3. The verb theme
   3.1 Finding the theme
   3.2 Active and middle themes
   3.3 Transitivity system of themes
   3.4 Pronominals that are not substitutable

4. The extensors
   4.1 A and B extensors
   4.2 Odd and even extensors
   4.3 Extensor sets

5. The conjugations of the verb
   5.1 The conjugations illustrated
   5.2 Meaning of the conjugations

6. The verb phrase
   6.1 The directionals
6.2 The pronominals
6.3 The auxiliary verb

7. Other classes of word and phrase
7.1 Nuclear words
7.2 Satellite words
7.3 Marginals and conjunction
7.4 Markers
7.5 Marked phrases
1. Prefixes and suffixes

In English, we may compare pairs of words and find that we can break them down into smaller parts. For example, comparing *fishing* and *fished*, we find that we can break off the parts *-ing* and *-ed*, and that we can find these endings in a great many other words, for example: *covering*, *loading*, *packing*, *sealing* and *covered*, *loaded*, *packed*, *sealed*. We can also have *covers*, *loads* and so on, and so can break off the ending *-s*.

The part from which the ending is subtracted is the stem: *fish*, *cover*, *load*, *pack*, *seal*. It is the part of the word which carries the dictionary meaning of the word. For example, the word *cover* will be listed in a dictionary and *covering*, *covered* and *covers* will all be considered variations of that same word and will not be listed as separate words.

The endings which can be broken off, *-ing*, *-ed* and *-s*, are suffixes. These particular suffixes, because they can be subtracted and still leave the same dictionary meaning, are called inflectional suffixes. There are other endings which can be added to the stem to form new dictionary words, for example: *-age* as in *coverage*, *package*, or *-er* as in *loader*, *packer*. These suffixes which form new words are derivational suffixes.

Prefixes are parts which may be added in front of the stem. For example, *uncover*, *unload*, *unpack*, *unseal* and *re-cover*, *reload*, *repack*, *reseal* give us *un-*, and *re-*. Since they are used to form new dictionary words, *un-*, and *re-* are derivational prefixes. Inflectional prefixes cannot be illustrated from English, since English has only derivational prefixes (and inflectional and derivational suffixes).

1.1 Finding the prefixes and suffixes

Tlingit has both inflectional and derivational prefixes and suffixes. In the verbs, there are many more prefixes, inflectional or derivational, than there are suffixes.

As in English, we can compare pairs of words to see what these prefixes (or suffixes) are:

natàan (na-tàan) go and carry it (e.g., pot)!  
gatàan (ga-tàan) pick it up and carry it (e.g., pot)!

These words contain the two prefixes na- and ga-, and the stem tàan. Consider also the following forms of the same verb:

nagatàan (na-ga-tàan) let him take it (e.g., pot)  
naxtootàan (na-x-too-tàan) let us take it (e.g., pot)  
(kei) gaxtootáan (ga-x-too-tàan) we will take it (e.g., pot)

In the first form we find a new prefix ga-, and in the second and third
forms a prefix too- which translates we or us. In the first and second forms the prefix na- shows up again, and the prefix ga- again in the third. In the second and third the prefix ga- has a different shape: x-. (Notice too that in the third form the tone on the stem is high, whereas in the other forms it has been low. We shall be mentioning stem changes in section 2.1.)

In English too, as in other languages, prefixes and suffixes may change their shape. In English the most common plural form may be either -s or -es: mats (mat-s), matches (match-es). We may show this by writing the English plural -s ~ -es; -s is the basic shape and we show this by writing it first. In the same way, we may write the Tlingit prefix ga- ~ x-.

It is a long process to work out all the prefixes and suffixes and their different shapes. It is worth noting that two prefixes may have the same shape but still be different prefixes. There is another Tlingit prefix which has the basic shape ga-; in the following words both the prefixes with the basic shape ga- occur (though in the second example, the second ga- has the shape x-):

\[
\begin{align*}
yaa gaga\text{goot} & \quad (ga-ga\text{-goot}) & \text{let him go down} \\
gaxtoo.\text{\textaeex} & \quad (ga-x\text{-too-.\textaeex}) & \text{let us invite him}
\end{align*}
\]

1.2 Prefix and suffix positions

Every prefix and suffix has a fixed position in the verb, and a prefix in a later position never occurs before a prefix in an earlier position, with the exception of the irrealis (see chart), which is subject to definite rules. In the following chart, any two prefixes in the same column are never found in the same word. No word contains members of all the orders of prefixes and suffixes shown here; maybe three is an average number.

While we were able to say above that the prefix too- meant we or us (the first person plural), no precise English meaning can be given for many of the prefixes and suffixes. This is the usual situation with two languages, especially when the two languages are as different as English and Tlingit. Following the chart, the prefixes and suffixes are listed with some English equivalent given to each, but these meanings are really no more than labels; the real meaning of any prefix or suffix can only be understood from the way it is used in each context.

*(Note: which vowel these functional suffixes contain depends on the shape of the preceding stem. It should also be noted that if the stem ends in a vowel, then the consonant y or w comes between the stem and the suffix, y if the suffix is -ee, w if the suffix is -oo.)*

348
### VERB PREFIX AND SUFFIX POSITIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEME PREFIXES</td>
<td>Irrealis</td>
<td>Continuative</td>
<td>Aspectival</td>
<td>Distributive</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>EXTENSORS</td>
<td>STEM</td>
<td>Consonantal</td>
<td>Functional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu-</td>
<td>ya-</td>
<td>na-</td>
<td>ga-</td>
<td>daga-</td>
<td>xa-</td>
<td>ya-</td>
<td>.ee</td>
<td>-ch</td>
<td>-een</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ji-</td>
<td>~ w-</td>
<td>~ n-</td>
<td>~ x-</td>
<td>~ dax-</td>
<td>~ x-</td>
<td>di-</td>
<td>.een</td>
<td>~ j</td>
<td>~ oon*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha-</td>
<td>~ k-</td>
<td>ga-</td>
<td>ee-</td>
<td>too-</td>
<td>too-</td>
<td>si-</td>
<td>.eet</td>
<td>-k ~ g</td>
<td>-ee ~ -oo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shu-</td>
<td>~ k-</td>
<td>~ x-</td>
<td>yee-</td>
<td>shi-</td>
<td>~ y-</td>
<td>.eet1</td>
<td>~ -kw</td>
<td>-k ~ -eek</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x'a-</td>
<td>~ x-</td>
<td>woo-</td>
<td>ji-</td>
<td>li-</td>
<td>yood-</td>
<td>-x</td>
<td>etc.</td>
<td>~ ook</td>
<td>~ ee ~ -oo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etc.</td>
<td>~ w-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-nee</td>
<td>-in ~ un</td>
<td>-t ~ -eet</td>
<td>-~ oot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(The actual position of oo-depends upon which prefixes from positions 5 through 8 it is occurring with.)
Positions 1-3 theme prefixes

Position 1 theme prefixes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tu-</td>
<td>mind; inside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ji-</td>
<td>hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha-</td>
<td>head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shu-</td>
<td>end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x'la-</td>
<td>mouth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Position 2 theme prefix

ya-~w- face; through

Position 3 theme prefix

ka-~k- surface; on

Positions 4-8 inflectional prefixes

Position 4

oo-~w- irrealis (unreal)

Position 5 continuative prefixes

na-~n- progressive

ga-~k- ascendant

gaa-~x- descendant

Position 6 aspectival prefixes

ga-~x- imperfective

woo-~w- perfective (This prefix never occurs with a prefix in position 5.)

Position 7

daga-~dax- distributive (each one)

Position 8 subject prefixes

xa-~x- first person singular (I)

ee- second person singular (you)

too- first person plural (we)

yee-~y- second person plural (you)

doo- fourth person (someone, they, some people)

Position 9 extensors

There are sixteen extensors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extensor</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ya-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>si-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shi-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>li-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>di-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>da-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dzi-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ji-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>la-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dli-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(*Note: when none of the other fifteen extensors occurs, it is considered that the extensor zero is present in the word. This is shown by the use of the linguistic symbol ø.)

350
Position 10 Stem
This is an indefinitely long list; over seven hundred and fifty are listed in the dictionary.

Positions 11-12 inflectional suffixes
Position 11 consonantal suffixes
-\textasciicharp ~ -j \hspace{1em} \textit{frequentative}
-k ~ -\textasciigreek ~ -kw \hspace{1em} \textit{repetitive}
-x \hspace{1em} \textit{habitual}

Position 12 functional suffixes
Main verb suffixes
-\textasciie upright -een ~ -oon \hspace{1em} \textit{decessive}
-\textasciie upright ~ -oo \hspace{1em} \textit{desiderative}
-k ~ -\textasciie upright ~ -ook \hspace{1em} \textit{optative}

Subordinate verb suffixes
-\textasciie upright ~ -oo \hspace{1em} \textit{participial}
-nee \hspace{1em} \textit{conditional}
-in ~ -un \hspace{1em} \textit{contingent}
-t ~ -\textasciie upright ~ -oot \hspace{1em} \textit{purposive}

Attributive verb suffix
-\textasciie upright ~ -oo \hspace{1em} \textit{attributive}

1.3 Inflectional prefixes and suffixes

In this section we shall try to describe the main uses of these prefixes and suffixes, with examples.

The names given to the various verb forms indicate the main area of meaning of the particular combinations of prefixes (and suffixes), but do not include all the possible verb constructions that might in some contexts give the same meaning. In English, for example, future means \textit{a verb tense formed with will or shall and expressive of time yet to come}, but we can also use constructions which do not contain will or shall to express this idea of \textit{time yet to come}, as in \textit{I am going to go to town} (tomorrow).

Similarly in Tlingit, what is called a \textit{frequentative} verb form is one that contains the frequentative suffix -ch and expresses frequent or habitual action, but we can also use verb forms which do not contain -ch to express this idea of \textit{frequent or habitual action}; for example:

hàa-x göot \hspace{1em} \textit{he frequently comes here}

In reading these labels, therefore, let us keep in mind that they label the particular combination of prefixes and suffixes that occur in these
verb forms and tell us what their main meaning will be.

The hyphenated forms in parenthesis give the basic shapes of the prefixes in cases where it would otherwise be difficult to decide what prefixes are present in the verb form.

Position 4 prefix

**oo- ~ w- irrealis (unreal)**

This prefix is used mainly in verb forms which contain an idea of incompleted or non-existent action or state.

*in all future forms*

- **googagoot** *(ga-oo-ga-~goot)*: he's going to go, he will go

*in all negative constructions*

- **tléil haa-x oogoot** *(haa-x oogoot)*: he doesn't come here

*in all potential forms*

- **nagwaagoot** *(na-oo-ga-ya-goot)*: he can go

*in frequentative forms in conjunction 1*

- **neil oogootch** *(neil oogoot)*: he goes indoors (always)

Position 5 continuative prefixes

Since, in certain verb forms, particular themes occur without any position 5 prefix, others occur with na-, others with ga-, and still others with ha-, it is useful to consider these verb themes as belonging to different classes, which will be labeled *conjugations.* (For a more detailed treatment of conjugations, see section 5.) One of the chief uses of these continuative prefixes is this conjugational use, but they may also be used with verbs of any conjugation in certain forms which contain an idea of continuous action or progress towards a certain state.

**na- ~ n- progressive**

Apart from its conjugational use, this prefix is used in verb forms which contain an idea of progress in action or state.

*in all progressive verb forms*

- **yaa nagút** *(yaa nagút)*: he's going along

*with conjunction 2 verb forms:*

- in desiderative forms: **nagagoot** *(nagagoot)*: may he go, let him go

- in imperative forms: **nagú** *(nagú)*: go!

- in frequentative forms: **nagútch** *(nagútch)*: he goes (here and there)

- in potential forms: **nagwaagót** *(nagwaagót)*: he can go

*in subordinate verbs, with forms containing the idea of:*

- sequential time: **nagót** *(nagót)*: as he went...

- condition: **nagúntee** *(nagúntee)*: if he goes...

- habitual dependence: **nagagúdin** *(nagagúdin)*: whenever he goes...

- purpose: **...nagagóodeet** *(...nagagóodeet)*: in order to go

352
\textbf{ga-} \sim \textbf{k-} \textit{ascendant}  \\
Apart from its conjugational use, this prefix is used in verb forms containing an idea of future action or state. It may be noted that \textit{ga}- only occurs with certain conjugation 3 verb forms, while the directional \textit{kei} \textit{up} occurs with others; it is for this reason it has been labeled \textit{ascendant}.

in all future forms \hspace{2cm} \textit{googagóot} \hspace{2cm} \textit{he's going to go, he will go} \\
(ga-oo-ga-\emptyset-góot)

with conjugation 3 verb forms:

in desiderative forms \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa kagòot} \hspace{2cm} \textit{may he go along, keep} \\
(ga-\emptyset-góot) \hspace{2cm} \textit{going}

in imperative forms \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa gagú} \hspace{2cm} \textit{go along! keep going!}

in frequentative forms \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa gagútch} \hspace{2cm} \textit{he goes along (stopping every so often)}

in potential forms \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa kwgaagóot} \hspace{2cm} \textit{he can go along} \\
(ga-oo-ga-\emptyset-góot)

in subordinate verbs, with forms containing the idea of:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{sequential time} \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa gagóot} \hspace{2cm} \textit{as he went along...}
  \item \textbf{condition} \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa gagútnee} \hspace{2cm} \textit{if he goes along, keeps going...}
  \item \textbf{habitual dependence} \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa kgagúdin} \hspace{2cm} \textit{whenever he goes along...} \\
  \hspace{5cm} (ga-\emptyset-gút-in)
  \item \textbf{purpose} \hspace{2cm} \textit{... yaa kgagòodeet} \hspace{2cm} \textit{... in order to go along, keep going}
\end{itemize}

\textbf{ga-} \sim \textbf{x-} \textit{descendant}  \\
This prefix has conjugational use only. It may be noted that \textit{ga}- occurs with only certain conjugation 4 verb forms, while the directional \textit{yei} \sim \textit{yaa} \textit{down} occurs with others; it is for this reason it has been labeled \textit{descendant}.

with conjugation 4 verb forms:

in desiderative forms \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa gagagóot} \hspace{2cm} \textit{may he go down, let him go down}

in imperative forms \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa gagú} \hspace{2cm} \textit{go down!}

in frequentative forms \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa gagútch} \hspace{2cm} \textit{he goes down (every so often)}

in potential forms \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa gwagaagóot} \hspace{2cm} \textit{he can go down}

in subordinate verbs, with forms containing the idea of:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{sequential time} \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa gagóot} \hspace{2cm} \textit{as he went down...}
  \item \textbf{condition} \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa gagútnee} \hspace{2cm} \textit{if he goes down...}
  \item \textbf{habitual dependence} \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa kgagúdin} \hspace{2cm} \textit{whenever he goes down...}
  \hspace{5cm} (ga-\emptyset-gút-in)
  \item \textbf{purpose} \hspace{2cm} \textit{yaa gagagòodeet} \hspace{2cm} \textit{... in order to go down}
\end{itemize}

353
Position 6 aspectival prefixes

So far as any prefixes are concerned with time, it is these prefixes which have to do with the time aspect of the action or state. All verb forms can be labeled imperfective (often associated with incomplete action or state), perfective (often containing the idea of completed action or state), or non-perfective (often associated with a present action or a state when the focus is not on time), according to whether they contain ga-, woo- or neither, respectively. These only very roughly indeed approximate to the English time categories of future, past and present. Since they occur in different combinations with other prefixes, it would be a mistake to try to always translate any one of them in English by the same English tense.

**ga- ~ x- imperfective**

- **in all desiderative forms**
  - Hàa-t gagōot  may he come here
  - Nagagōot  may he go

- **in all potential forms**
  - Hàa-t gwaagōot  he can come here
  - Nagwaagōot  he can go

- **in all future forms**
  - Hàa-dei kwgagōot  he will come here
  - Googagōot  he will go

- In subordinate verbs, with forms containing the idea of:
  - **habitual dependence**
    - Hàa-t gagûdin  whenever he comes...
    - Nagagûdin  whenever he goes...
  - **purpose**
    - Hàa-t gagôodeet  ...in order to come here
    - Àa-dei nagagôodeet ...in order to go there

**woo- ~ w- perfective**

- In forms containing the idea of:
  - **past action**
    - Woogōot  he went
  - **past/present state**
    - Woolitéesh  he was/is lonesome
  - **becoming**
    - Wook’êi  it became good (i.e., it was mended, fixed)

For the sake of completeness, we will list here the main (independent) verb forms that are neither perfective nor imperfective (that is, which are non-perfective, containing neither aspectival prefix):

- **descriptive** (with or without a continuative prefix of position 5)
  - (kaa yàa-nax) yagōot  he goes (faster than anyone)
  - yak’êi  it’s fine, good
  - Naaléi  it’s far, distant

- **graduative**
  - Naagōot  he goes (at intervals, after others)

- **repetitive**
  - Yoo yagútkw  he goes to and fro
Position 7 prefix

**daga- ~ dax-**  
*distributive* This prefix is used in forms containing the idea of the action or state being concerned with each of a group of individual items.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>present</td>
<td>at sa.ée</td>
<td><em>he's cooking</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usitative</td>
<td>kei gútch</td>
<td><em>he goes up</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hàà-x gòot</td>
<td><em>he comes here</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gunayéi gút</td>
<td><em>he starts going</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>áa yax tán</td>
<td><em>it capsizes</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>positional</td>
<td>áa</td>
<td><em>he's sitting</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hán</td>
<td><em>he's standing</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>frequentative</td>
<td>(see position 4 and 5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>progressive</td>
<td>(see position 5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Position 8 subject prefixes**

These prefixes tell who is the person performing the action.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at xasa.ée</td>
<td><em>I am cooking</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at toosa.ée</td>
<td><em>we are cooking</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at eesa.ée</td>
<td><em>you (sg) are cooking</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at yeesa.ée</td>
<td><em>you (pl) are cooking</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at sa.ée</td>
<td><em>he/she is cooking</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at doos.ée</td>
<td><em>they (indefinite) are cooking</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: the use of the different extensor (s- instead of sa-) in this last example will be explained in section 4.2(6).)

**Position 9 extensor prefixes**

These prefixes have extremely complicated use, which will be explained in some detail in section 4.

**Position 10** is filled by the stem (see section 2).
Position 11 consonantal suffixes

These suffixes occur in verb forms which contain an idea of repeated or habitual action or state.

-\textit{ch} ∼ \textit{j} \hspace{1em} \textit{frequentative}

in all frequentative forms \textit{yaa gagútch} \hspace{1em} \textit{he goes along (stopping at intervals)}

-\textit{k} ∼ \textit{g} ∼ \textit{kw} \hspace{1em} \textit{repetitive}

in all repetitive forms \textit{yoo yagútkw} \hspace{1em} \textit{he goes to and fro}

-\textit{x} \hspace{1em} \textit{habitual}

in all habitual forms \textit{gunayéi gútx} at \textit{únx} \hspace{1em} \textit{he starts going (habitually) he shoots (habitually)}

Position 12 functional suffixes

These suffixes are used (with certain combinations of prefixes) to show the function of the verb form in the total sentence (with the exception of the decessive). It will be noted that the three suffixes which are used with main verbs, desiderative, optative, and decessive, are not used very frequently, and most main verbs do not contain any functional suffix. The absence of such a suffix, therefore, usually shows that the verb is functioning in the main clause of the sentence.

-\textit{een} ∼ \textit{-oon} \hspace{1em} \textit{decessive}

This suffix is used in verb forms which refer to a time when the situation was other than it was, is, or later will be.

\textit{àa-dei woogòodeen} \hspace{1em} \textit{he had gone there}
\textit{àa-dei yoo gúdgoon} \hspace{1em} \textit{he used to go there}

-\textit{ee} ∼ \textit{-oo} \hspace{1em} \textit{desiderative}

This suffix is used in verb forms expressing a desire, or a question or exhortation.

\textit{nagagòodee} \hspace{1em} \textit{may he go, let him go}

(Note: it will be noticed that the verb form may occur without this suffix and still carry the same meaning; some speakers are more inclined to use the suffix than others.)

-\textit{k} ∼ \textit{-eek} ∼ \textit{-ook} \hspace{1em} \textit{optative}

This suffix is used in verb forms which express a desire, always negative so far as the parts of the construction are concerned, but not always negative in translation.

\textit{tléil hàa-x oogòodeek} \hspace{1em} \textit{may he not come here}
\textit{tléil yoo oogútgook} \hspace{1em} \textit{may he never go}
\textit{gwaa 'l kwshé yéi}
\textit{a daa-oonèi} \hspace{1em} \textit{may he/they do it}
The next four functional suffixes are all used in subordinate verb forms.

-ee ~ -oo  *participial*  
This suffix is used in verb forms in subordinate clauses. The clause may be used with a syntactic marker immediately following the verb. Without a syntactic marker, the clause generally translates as a *when* clause. It may also be used as an *object* clause.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{woogòodee} & \quad \text{when he went} ... \\
\text{àa-dei woogòodee-dax} & \quad \text{after he went there} ... 
\end{align*}
\]

-nee  *conditional*  
This suffix is used in verb forms in subordinate clauses which generally translate as *if* clauses (*if* in the sense of a future *when*). The main clause following almost always contains a future verb form.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{hàa-t gútnee} & \quad \text{if he comes here} ... 
\end{align*}
\]

-in ~ -un  *contingent*  
This suffix is used in verb forms in subordinate clauses which generally translate as *whenever* clauses. The main clause following always contains a frequentative verb form.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{hàa-t gagúdin} & \quad \text{when he went} ... \\
\text{àa-dei woogoodee} & \quad \text{after he went there} ... 
\end{align*}
\]

-t ~ -eet ~ -oot  *purposive*  
This suffix is used in verb forms in subordinate clauses which generally translate as *purpose* clauses.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{hàa-t gagòodeet} & \quad \text{... in order to come here} \\
\end{align*}
\]

-ee ~ -oo  *attributive*  
This suffix is used in verb forms which occur in nominal phrases, modifying the noun. These can be compared to an English relative clause.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{hàa-t oowagúdee} (káa) & \quad \text{(the man) who came here} \\
\text{àa-dei woogòodee} (káa) & \quad \text{(the man) who went there} 
\end{align*}
\]

The suffix is used when the verb form contains an A extensor, but not when it contains a B extensor (for an explanation of A and B extensors, see section 4.1):

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{nèech-x yaa nagut} (káa) & \quad \text{(the man) who is going along the beach} 
\end{align*}
\]

1.4 Combinations of prefixes

We have already seen that a prefix may have one or more shapes and that sometimes two or more prefixes combine together in such a way that a clear break cannot be made between them. For example, in *nagwaagòot he can go*, we have seen that the three prefixes oo-ga-ya- combine to form
the one syllable gwaa. Similarly, in the word xwasitèen I saw it, the part xwa- is made up of the position 6 prefix woo- and the position 8 prefix xa-. It is more difficult to recognize that in nakagòot let me go, may I go, the part ka- is made up of the position 6 prefix ga- and the position 8 prefix xa-. We recognize this combination when we study a set of forms such as:

nakagòot (na-ga-xa-Ø-gòot)  let me go, may I go  
nageegòot (na-ga-ee-Ø-gòot)  may you go  
nagagòot (na-ga-Ø-gòot)  let him go, may he go

The rules which describe these combinations are a complicated part of Tlingit grammar and all that will be done here is to show the result of some of the rules in some commonly occurring words:

**Positions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Positions</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>woo-xa- si-tèen xwasitèen I saw it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>woo-ee- si-tèen agè yeesitèen agè? did you see it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>woo- si-tèen awsitèen he/she saw it</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>wootoo-sitèen wootoositèen we saw it</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>woo-xa- ya-gòot xwaagòot I went</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>woo-ee- ya-gòot agè yeegòot agè? did you go?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>woo- ya-gòot woogòot he/she went</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>wootoo-ya-àat wootoowa.àat we went</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>woo-ee- ya-jàk agè eeyajàk agè? did you kill it?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>woo- ya-jàk aawajàk he/she killed it</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yéi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>oo- xa- ya-jée yéi xwaajée I think so</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yéi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>oo- ee- ya-jée yéi eeyajée you think so</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yéi a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>oo- ya-jée yéi oowajée he/she thinks so</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yéi</td>
<td></td>
<td>oo- too-ya-jée yéi toowajée we think so</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>oo-ga-ga- xa- Ø-gòot kookagòot I’m going</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>oo-ga-ga- ee- Ø-gòot agè gageegòot agè? are you going?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>oo-ga-ga- Ø-gòot googagòot he/she is going</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>oo-ga-ga too-Ø-àat gaztoò.àat we’re going</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yei</td>
<td></td>
<td>oo-ga-ga- xa- sa-tèen yei kwkasatèen I’ll see it</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yei</td>
<td></td>
<td>oo-ga-ga- ee- sa-tèen yei kgeesatèen you’ll see it</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yei a</td>
<td></td>
<td>oo-ga-ga- sa-tèen yei agooxsatèen he/she will see it</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yei</td>
<td></td>
<td>oo-ga-ga- too-sa-tèen yei gaztoosatèen we’ll see it</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. The verb stem

It may have been noticed above that the verb stem sometimes changes its shape. We can divide Tlingit verb stems into those that do change their shape (variable), and those that do not (invariable).

2.1 Stem changes of variable verb stems

Most verb stems do change their shape; these stems are always made up of consonant-vowel-consonant, or just consonant-vowel. (Notice that we are not talking about the five vowel letters a, e, i, o, u, used to spell the vowels, but about the eight Tlingit vowel sounds written ee, i, ei, e, oo, u, aa, and a.)

The changes are very regular but are more complicated for the consonant-vowel stems than for the others. We will look at some examples from the most common group of consonant-vowel-consonant stems only. Notice the vowel and tone changes in the stems of these examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>he did</th>
<th>he did not</th>
<th>he will</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pick it</td>
<td>aawa.ín</td>
<td>tléil awoo.èen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make it</td>
<td>awliyéx</td>
<td>tléil awoolyèix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bath it</td>
<td>aawashúch</td>
<td>tléil awoošòoch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kill it</td>
<td>aawaják</td>
<td>tléil awoojàak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The stem jaak kill has three shapes ják, jàak and jáa~. Which one of the three shapes occurs in any word depends on the prefixes and suffixes in the word, on the conjugation of the verb also (for conjugations, see section 5.1), and sometimes on words outside the verb word itself.

We find vowel changes in English verbs too: sing, sang; drive, drove; fight, fought; find, found, but in Tlingit the vowels regularly team up in pairs in these changes. As our examples show, the pairs of vowels in Tlingit are:

- ee and i (as in .een, .in)
- ei and e (as in yeix, yex)
- oo and u (as in shooch, shuch)
- aa and a (as in jaak, jak)

2.2 Invariable stems and suffixes in the verb stem

Most Tlingit verb stems are variable and these cannot be broken down into a smaller part and a suffix. Most of the invariable verb stems can be broken down into these two parts, but there are a few invariable stems (such as xán love which cannot.)
Suffixes which occur in invariable stems may be divided into those which contain a vowel and those which consist of a consonant only. This division produces two groups of suffixes which differ in another respect: when an invariable stem contains a suffix of the second kind, it quite frequently happens that a variable stem is related to the invariable stem. The variable stem is the one from which the invariable stem is formed. This relationship is not found involving those suffixes which contain a vowel.

Below are listed some of the suffixes containing a vowel and for each of them is given an example of a word containing a stem having that suffix:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suffix</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-aa</td>
<td>has ash koolkf'shaa</td>
<td>they're playing baseball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-xaa</td>
<td>ayawlikf'shxaa</td>
<td>he missed the ball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-jaa</td>
<td>kalisáyjaa</td>
<td>it (a stove) is hot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-akw</td>
<td>kadooInóox'akw</td>
<td>they remove the shell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-an</td>
<td>yax yaxgwaxèexan</td>
<td>he'll be normal again</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ee</td>
<td>lisàayee</td>
<td>he has a (big) name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ch'an ~-shan</td>
<td>koolixéetl'shan</td>
<td>it's dangerous</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: in these last two examples, the basic shape (see section 1.1) is given first in the listing, but the non-basic shape is shown in the example.)

When the invariable stem contains a suffix consisting of a consonant only, the usual pattern is for that stem to occur in what we have called the present form of the verb (see section 1.3, position 6 prefixes) and the variable stem in all other forms. Most of these suffixes are listed below, with examples of the present form of the verb and the perfective (that is, the form that contains the position 6 prefix woo-):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suffix</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-t ~-d</td>
<td>at únt</td>
<td>aawa.ún</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he's shooting</td>
<td>he shot it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-t'</td>
<td>at kasagánt'</td>
<td>akawsigàan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he's burning trash</td>
<td>he burned it up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-s'</td>
<td>kadagwáls'</td>
<td>aakaawagwáls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he's knocking</td>
<td>he knocked on it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ch ~-j</td>
<td>at ya.áxch</td>
<td>aawa.áx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he hears something</td>
<td>he heard it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-l'</td>
<td>at kalaxákwél'</td>
<td>akawlíxákw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he's grinding something</td>
<td>he ground it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-k ~-g ~-kw</td>
<td>da.ús'kw</td>
<td>aawa.óos'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he's washing (clothes)</td>
<td>he washed it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

360
Invariable stems formed from consonantal suffixes like those illustrated above have generally not been listed in the dictionary.

Three of the consonantal suffixes (-ch ~ -j, -k ~ -g ~ -kw, and -x) have the same shape as the three inflectional consonantal suffixes (see section 1.2), but it is convenient to consider them different suffixes since their behavior is different and the patterns of the language are made clearer by considering them to be different suffixes.

### 2.3 Singular and plural stems

Some verb stems may be paired together as singular and plural stems, that is, stems used when the action is performed by one or more than one person respectively. The following examples will illustrate the pairing:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>singular</th>
<th>plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>goot(^1): .aat(^1)</td>
<td>woogòot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haan(^1): naak(^1)</td>
<td>hán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nook(^1): kee</td>
<td>woonòok</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the dictionary, entries of the following kind will be found:

- goot\(^1\) (basically singular; see .aat\(^1\) for plural)
- .aat\(^1\) (basically plural; see goot\(^1\) for singular)
- haan\(^1\) (basically singular; see naak\(^1\) for plural)
- naak\(^1\) (basically plural; see haan\(^1\) for singular)

### 3. The verb theme

We have said that the stem is the part of the word that carries the dictionary meaning of the word. This is only partly true in Tlingit. When a verb word contains one or more prefixes in positions 1, 2, and 3 (the theme prefixes), they too carry part of the dictionary meaning of the word, and so does the extensor, in position 9 (immediately before the stem). The part of the word made up of the theme prefixes (if any), the
extensor, and the stem is called the theme in Tlingit grammar. Therefore it is truer to say that the theme (not the stem alone) is the part of the word that carries the dictionary meaning of the word.

There are certain verb forms in English which can be compared to the Tlingit theme. For example, the stem -sist could not be listed in an English dictionary with any meaning; it always has to be given with a derivational prefix, giving such words as insist, resist, consist, which are like the total Tlingit theme. Similarly -tract is given with its derivational prefixes (which can be thought of as very similar to the Tlingit theme prefixes): retract, contract, extract, subtract and so on.

As we saw in section 1.1, inflectional suffixes may be added to these verb forms, but these do not produce new words as far as an English dictionary is concerned; subtracts, subtracting, subtracted would all be considered forms of the dictionary word subtract. However, if a different derivational prefix is used, for example de-, then we have a new dictionary word: detract.

3.1 Finding the theme

The difference in Tlingit is that the theme is not generally a full word, but must usually have an inflectional prefix (positions 4-8) added to make it a full word. Therefore, in listing the verbs in a Tlingit dictionary, a 'skeleton' of each verb is given. The skeleton is the theme, made up of the theme prefixes (if any), extensor and stem. To use the word, one must put ‘flesh’ on the skeleton, that is, add inflectional prefixes (and maybe suffixes as well). To be precise, the tone on the stem and whether the vowel of the stem is short or long is part of the ‘flesh’ too.

In the following examples, the themes (skeletons) are given in the first column, and full words made from those themes in the second column. (Themes are always written with hyphens between the parts.) In these examples, the ‘flesh’ that has been added each time is the position 6 inflectional prefix woo- and the stem tone and vowel length:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Full Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ya-t'aa</td>
<td>oowat'áá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>si-naa</td>
<td>woosínáa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shi-neik</td>
<td>wooshinélk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>li-xoon</td>
<td>woolixón</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each of these four themes consists of an extensor and a stem. The extensor occurs in position 9, just before the stem, in every verb. (For total listing of extensors, see section 1.2.) (Note: the extensor ya- has the variant form wa- in the example given above.)
In the following four examples, the themes consist of a theme prefix, extensor and stem, and the 'flesh' is again the inflectional prefix woo- (and the stem vowel and tone):

- **ka-ya-t'aa**  
  *kaawat'áa*  
  *it's ripe (fruit)*

- **ya-ya-t'aa**  
  *yaawat'áa*  
  *it's hot, heated (e.g., water)*

- **lu-ya-shaash**  
  *loowashaash*  
  *it's worn down (e.g., point of pencil)*

- **lu-di-geel**  
  *loowdigil*  
  *it's blunt (of point)*

The theme prefixes here are ka-, ya-, and lu-, and the extensors are ya- and di-.

A theme may contain more than one prefix; the next two examples each contain two theme prefixes:

- **ya-ka-li-kees’**  
  *yakawlikís’*  
  *it’s gone out (a light)*

- **sha-ya-di-haa**  
  *shayawdihàa*  
  *there were many*

There are sixteen extensors in all and they occur in four sets of four:

- the **si-** set consists of si-, sa-, dzi-, s-
- the **shi-** set consists of shi-, sha-, ji-, sh-
- the **li-** set consists of li-, la-, dli, l-
- the **ya-** set consists of ya-, ø-, di-, da-

A theme which we will call a **si-** theme is one which is listed with si- in the 'skeleton', and this means that any one of the si- set of extensors can be used in verb forms having this theme. For example, the verb theme *si-xán* **love** can be found with any one of the si- set extensors, as in the following examples:

- **ee toosixán**  
  *we love you*

- **tléil ee toosaxán**  
  *we don’t love you*

- **woosh ee toodzixán**  
  *we love each other*

- **tléil woosh toosxán**  
  *we don’t love each other*

(In sections 4.1 and 4.2, we shall be considering the conditions under which each of the four extensors is used.)

Let us now look at the matter of themes the other way round; instead of building up a full word by adding inflectional prefixes to the theme, we will look at a set of full words all containing the same theme and try to see what is this underlying theme (the inflectional prefixes (if any) found in each word are given in the last column):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Inflectional Prefixes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>kashxéet</strong></td>
<td><em>he’s writing</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>yaa akanashxít</strong></td>
<td><em>he’s writing it out</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tléil kooshxèet</strong></td>
<td><em>he’s not writing</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tléil kawooshxèet</strong></td>
<td><em>he didn’t write</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Inflectional Prefixes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>he’s writing</strong></td>
<td><em>none</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>he’s writing it out</strong></td>
<td><em>na-</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>he’s not writing</strong></td>
<td><em>oo-</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>he didn’t write</strong></td>
<td><em>oo-woo-</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
We can pick out the stem in all of these words: it has the forms xéet, xít, and xèet, and occurs in final position in each of the words. We shall write the stem as xeet in the theme (removing the ‘flesh’ of the tone and variable vowel length). Just before the stem, we find the parts sh-, shi-, ji-, or sha-. This means that the verb selects its extensor from the shi-set of extensors; we show this by writing shi- in the theme. Then finally, there is a theme prefix ka- that occurs in each of the words. This is probably easiest to see in the command form of the verb (the last example). So we find that this verb has the theme ka-shi-xeet write.

3.2 Active and middle themes

We have said that there are si- themes, shi- themes, li- themes and ya-themes. As we have seen with the theme si-xán, these can each be used with any one of their own set of four extensors.

There are also themes which can be used with only two of the extensors of one of the sets. These are:

- dzi- themes, used with dzi- and s-
- ji- themes, used with ji- and sh-
- dli- themes, used with dli- and l-
- di- themes, used with di- and da-

The following are examples of these, once again with the inflectional prefix woo-:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dici-</th>
<th>woodzigèet</th>
<th>he fell</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ji-xeex</td>
<td>woojixèex</td>
<td>he ran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dici-neitl</td>
<td>woodlinèitl</td>
<td>he’s fat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dici-haan</td>
<td>woodihàan</td>
<td>he stood up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In order to name these different types of themes, we are borrowing terms from Greek grammar; we are calling the si-, shi-, li-, and ya- themes (those which can use all four extensors from the set) active themes, while the dzi-, ji-, dli-, and di- themes (which use only two of the extensors from the set) are called middle themes. In Greek, there are verbs called active, middle and passive, which differ as follows:

- in active verbs, the person or thing affecting other persons or things in the situation is the grammatical subject;
in middle verbs, the person or thing which is the grammatical subject is both the doer and the one who is affected in the situation; in passive verbs, the person or thing which is affected in the situation is the grammatical subject.

These meanings are the meanings that Greek verbs which are active, middle or passive will usually have, though a verb may sometimes be middle in form but active in meaning. The same is true of verbs that we call active and middle in Tlingit (passive will be discussed at the end of this section).

The following pairs of active and middle themes illustrate the meaning of active and middle; in the first of each pair we have a person or thing affecting other persons or things, while in the second of each pair we have both the doer and the one who is affected as the subject of the verb:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active Theme</th>
<th>Middle Theme</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ka-li-seet</td>
<td>at kawlisít</td>
<td>she braided something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha-ka-dli-seet</td>
<td>shakawdlisít</td>
<td>she braided her own hair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka-li-naash</td>
<td>kei at kawlináash</td>
<td>it shook something off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ya-ka-di-naash</td>
<td>yakawdináash</td>
<td>he shook his head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>si-haan</td>
<td>awsihàan (a-woo-si-)</td>
<td>he stood him up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>di-haan</td>
<td>woodihàan</td>
<td>he stood up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It must be remembered that not every theme which is grammatically a middle theme in Tlingit (that is a dzi-, ji-, dli-, or di- theme) will have the middle meaning given above. Middle themes will be discussed further in section 4.2.

English has no grammatically middle verbs, but it does have active and passive (for example, active: fills, filled; passive: is filled, was filled). Tlingit has active and middle verbs, but no passive. What is passive in English translates into Tlingit in a number of different ways:

1. the subject of the sentence may be marked by -ch:
   
   káa-ch shawlihík wéi yàakw  the boat was filled by the men

2. the fourth person subject prefix doo- may be used:
   
   shawdoodlihík wéi yàakw  the boat was filled by them (indefinite)

3. a stative theme (sha-ya-heek) may be used instead of a transitive theme (sha-li-heek) (for stative and transitive, see section 3.3):
   
   shaawahík wéi yàakw  the boat was filled, was full

### 3.3 Transitivity system of themes

As well as classifying themes as active and middle, we can classify them as transitive, intransitive, stative or impersonal. Transitive and intransitive may be familiar terms from English grammar; the other terms arise in
Tlingit grammar because some Tlingit verbs, unlike any English verb, never occur with a subject. In English, every verb has a subject (with the exception of command forms), even if it is only *it*, as in *it's raining*.

(1) A transitive theme is one that may occur with a subject and an object. We can be certain that it does if we find it occurring with a subject prefix (listed in section 1.2) in position 8 and a pronominal object word (listed in section 6.2) just before the verb word itself. By this, we know the following themes are transitive:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>obj. word prefix</th>
<th>subj. word prefix</th>
<th>obj. word</th>
<th>subj. word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>si-.ee</td>
<td>at xasa.ée</td>
<td>I'm cooking something</td>
<td>at xa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>si-teen</td>
<td>ee xwsitèen</td>
<td>I saw you</td>
<td>ee xa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ya-gwaal</td>
<td>xat woodoowagwál</td>
<td>somebody hit me</td>
<td>xat doo-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ya-ya-dlaak</td>
<td>kuyawtoowadlàak</td>
<td>we won (we beat them)</td>
<td>ku too-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: the two pronominal object words a and ku, which with some themes occur obligatorily (see next section), are written as one word with the verb word.)

A transitive theme then, is one that may occur with a substitutable subject prefix and pronominal object word. By *substitutable* we mean that any one of the set of subject prefixes and pronominal object words may occur with the verb.

(2) Intransitive themes may occur with a substitutable subject prefix, but never occur with a substitutable pronominal object word. The following are typical intransitive themes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>subj. word prefix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ya-goot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x'a-di-taan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ya-kee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dli-saa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Stative themes are those verb themes which never occur with a substitutable subject prefix, but which may occur with a substitutable pronominal object word. The following are stative themes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>object word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sa-ya-.aat'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lu-ya-gook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu-ka-ji-yaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>li-teesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ya-naa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ya-.ee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

366
There are also stative themes which never occur with a pronominal object word, but which may occur with an object noun or noun phrase. That they do not occur with a pronominal object is considered a semantic restriction (that is, it would not make sense). For example, the verb form daak woositán it (precipitation) is falling may occur with an object noun such as séew rain: séew daak woositán it is raining, but there is no pronominal object word with which it would make sense.

(4) Impersonal themes are those themes which never occur with either a substitutable subject prefix or pronominal object word. These themes are rare; they are almost exclusively concerned with describing sky and weather conditions. For example:

\[
xee-ya-.aat \quad xeewa.\aat \quad it's dusk
\]

3.4 Pronominals that are not substitutable

Some themes do occur with a pronominal object word but we do not call them stative or transitive as the case may be, because they always, in all their forms, occur with the same pronominal word and never with an object noun or noun phrase. The pronominal is not substitutable, so these themes are classified as impersonal or intransitive.

Most impersonal verbs are of this kind. In the great majority of cases, the pronominal is either a or ku. These two pronominals are both written as though they were part of the theme:

\[
\begin{align*}
a-ka-ya-xaats' & \quad a-ya-daa & \quad a-di-gaan & \quad a-ya-di-tee & \quad ku-li-goos' & \quad ku-ka-ya-xaak & \quad ku-ka-dli-xwaan \\
akaawaxáats' & \quad aawadàak & \quad awdigàan & \quad ayawditee & \quad kuligóos' & \quad kukaawaxáak & \quad kukawdlixwán \\
the sky is clear & \quad it's stopped (raining, etc.) & \quad the sun is shining & \quad it's stormy or windy & \quad it's cloudy & \quad the weather is crisp and dry & \quad it's frosty
\end{align*}
\]

A few intransitive themes behave in the same way; the following are some examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
a-dzi-kaa & \quad ku-dzi-gei & \quad a-ya-keet & \quad ku-li-gaaw & \quad ku-dzi-tee & \quad ku-dli-gaat & \quad ku-ya-k'eeet' \\
atoodzikàa & \quad yaa keedzigéi & \quad axakéet agé & \quad kuxwligàaw & \quad áx' kuxwdzitèe & \quad yaa kuxwligáat & \quad kuxwaak'ít'
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
we're lazy & \quad you are intelligent & \quad did I snore? & \quad I fought & \quad I was born there & \quad I'm wandering lost & \quad I picked berries
\end{align*}
\]
Some themes do occur with a subject prefix but we do not call them intransitive or transitive as the case might be, because they always, in all their forms, occur with the same subject prefix (doo-fourth person) and never with a subject noun or noun phrase. The pronominal is not substitutable, so these themes are classified as stative. The prefix doo-is treated as though it were part of the theme:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>theme</th>
<th>meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>doo-ya-nook</td>
<td>the wind is blowing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doo-ya-kook</td>
<td>it's bubbling out fast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka-doo-ya-x'aak</td>
<td>a school (of porpoise, etc.) is swimming along</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are a few themes (of which ka-doo-ya-x'aak is one) which contain the theme prefix ka- and the subject prefix doo- and which pair off with related themes not having these two prefixes. When two themes pair in this way, the theme without the doo-refers to the singular and the theme with the doo-to the plural; for example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>singular theme</th>
<th>plural theme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ya-x'aak</td>
<td>yaa nax'ák</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka-doo-ya-x'aak</td>
<td>yaa kandoox'ák</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shi-k'ein</td>
<td>yaa nashk'én</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka-doo-ya-k'ein</td>
<td>yaa kandook'én</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One impersonal theme has been noted that contains the prefix doo-and also contains the pronominal object ku-:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>theme</th>
<th>meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ku-ka-doo-ya-geet</td>
<td>it's raining in squalls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. The extensors

As we have seen, the extensors occur in position 9, immediately before the verb stem, and every verb word contains one of them. It will be convenient to have before us a chart of these sixteen forms:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>extensor</th>
<th>form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ya-</td>
<td>ø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>si-</td>
<td>sa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shi-</td>
<td>sha-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>li-</td>
<td>la-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>di-</td>
<td>dzi-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>da-</td>
<td>s-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ji-</td>
<td>sh-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In discussing themes, we have grouped the extensors into four sets of four. The extensors used with any particular verb theme are selected from the members of one set. Just as the stem shape of a variable verb stem is determined by the prefixes and suffixes in the verb word (and often also by words outside the verb word), so the extensor form depends in part upon the same factors.

In the following two sections, we shall consider the factors involved in the selection of one extensor from the four extensors in a set; in
section 4.3, we shall consider factors that determine the selection of a particular set.

Taking the si- extensor set from the chart above, we can rearrange this series in a square:

\[
\begin{array}{cc}
A & B \\
1 \text{ (odd)} & \text{si-} & \text{sa-} \\
2 \text{ (even)} & \text{dzi-} & \text{s-} \\
\end{array}
\]

In order to help in describing conditions which make for the selection of an extensor from a particular column or row, we will label the extensors A or B and odd or even, according to their occurrence in the square. Thus, si- is an odd A extensor and s- is an even B extensor.

The other three extensor sets can be grouped into A and B extensors and odd and even extensors in the same way:

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
A & B & A & B & A & B \\
1 \text{ (odd)} & \text{shi-} & \text{sha-} & \text{li-} & \text{la-} & \text{ya-} & \emptyset- \\
2 \text{ (even)} & \text{ji-} & \text{sh-} & \text{dli-} & \text{l-} & \text{di-} & \text{da-} \\
\end{array}
\]

The extensor \emptyset- occurs in the ya- extensor set. In section 1.2, where the extensors were listed, it was said that this zero extensor is considered to be present when none of the other fifteen extensors is found in a verb form. It proves convenient to consider this zero as an extensor, since this fills in the pattern of four sets of four, which makes grammatical statements easier to make than if we had three sets of four extensors and one set of three.

In the examples in the following sections, we shall work with verb themes that select their extensors from the si- set (si-, sa-, dzi-, s-) as far as possible.

4.1 A and B extensors

An A extensor is used more frequently in speech than a B extensor. The following examples all contain the A extensors si- or dzi-:

- at woosi.ée
- at woositèen
- woodzigèet
- yéi xat yawsikàa
- doo tòowoo sigóo
- atoodzikàa
- xat sìxàn
- si.áat¹

she cooked something
he saw something
he fell down
he said so to me
he's happy
we're lazy
he loves me
it's cold
nasidàâ
yoo akasiték'kw

It flows
it twists (wire) to and fro

The first four examples above are all perfectives (that is, contain the perfective prefix woo- (see section 1.3, position 6 prefixes)); the last six are non-perfective. Perfective verb forms containing an A extensor occur very frequently in speech; non-perfectives containing an A extensor are less frequent, but there is more variety in types of prefix combinations possible with these; imperfectives are uncommon: there is only one type of prefix combination possible with an A extensor, namely:

(a káa) gatoosi.èe we can cook (in it)

All other types of verb forms contain a B extensor. The following examples all contain the B extensors sa- or s-:

at sa.ée he's cooking
at gooxsa.ée he's going to cook
at sa.í cook!
at gatoosa.ée let's cook
at toosa.éeeych we cook (always)

yán-dei yaa at natoosa.éeen we've almost finished cooking
at gagaxtoos.ée we'll cook for ourselves
yei kwgasgéet he's going to fall down
kei agaxtooskàa we'll be lazy

The odd B extensor sa- has a variant shape s- that is used immediately following the prefixes oo-, woo-, na- and ga- (the descendant, not the imperfective) and the pronominals a and ku; for example:

at oos.éeeych he cooks (always)
yán-dei yaa at nas.éeen he's almost finished cooking

(A comparison of these last two forms with the fifth and sixth examples respectively above shows plainly the variation in extensor shape and some of the conditioning factors.)

We can now summarize the types of main (independent) verb forms which use the A extensors and those which use the B extensors. (Labeled examples of these types can be found in section 1.3.)

A extensors are used by the following, if they are not also negative and/or decessive:

Imperfective - all potential verb forms
Perfective - all (except negatives and decessives as already noted)
Non-perfective- descriptive, gradative and repetitive verb forms
B extensors are used by negative and decessive verb forms and by the following:

- Imperfective - all future and desiderative verb forms
- Perfective - none (except negatives and decessives as already noted)
- Non-perfective - all frequentatives, progressives, imperatives, optatives; present, usitative and positional verb forms

As has been mentioned above, all verb forms occurring in negative constructions will contain a B extensor (as well as the *irrealis* prefix oo- (see section 1.3)):

- **tléil xat eesaxán (oo-ee-sa-xán)**  
  *you don’t love me*

In the positive form this verb would have an A extensor:

- **xat eesixán (ee-si-xán)**  
  *you love me*

This same positive form, which is non-decessive (that is, does not contain the decessive suffix -een), has a decessive counterpart which contains a B extensor:

- **xat eesaxáneen (ee-sa-xán-een)**  
  *you used to love me*

All the verb forms we have considered so far have been main verb forms. A main verb form may be considered one which makes a complete sentence by itself, or in certain cases, with some adverbial expression. **Subordinate** verb forms are those used in clauses which cannot make a complete sentence on their own. Such clauses express time relationships, condition, purpose, and so on. All these subordinate verb forms contain B extensors:

- **at gastéen ...**  
  *as he saw something ...*
- **at woostéenee ...**  
  *when he saw something ...*
- **at gastínnee ...**  
  *if he sees something ...*
- **at gaxsatínin ...**  
  *whenever he saw something ...*
- **... at gaxsatèent**  
  *in order to see something*

One further type of verb form needs to be mentioned: the attributive. This is used in a clause that modifies a noun. Such a clause is similar in meaning to the English relative clause (as in: *(the man) who came today, (the seal) that got away*). In Tlingit the modifying clause occurs before the noun. Let us form some of these modifying clauses from some of the main verb forms of our previous examples:

- **si.áat'**  
  *it’s cold*
- **si.áat'ee héen**  
  *water which is cold*
nasidâa
nasidâayee héen
Flowing water (that is, which is flowing)

woodzigèet
a káa woodzigèedee t'ëex' Ice on which he fell
(a káa) at gatoosi.èe We can cook (in it)
a káa gatoosi.èeyee k'wátl A pot in which we can cook it

All these contained an A extensor in their main verb form; in their modifying form they contain an A extensor and the attributive suffix (see section 1.3, position 12).

If a main verb form contains a B extensor, then its modifying counterpart will also contain a B extensor. It should be noted that in this case it will have no attributive suffix:

at gaxtoosa.èe We're going to cook
  gaxtoosa.ee kóox The rice we're going to cook

The negative of an attributive is an exception to the general rule that all negative verb forms contain a B extensor; the negative of an attributive has the same extensor as its positive form:

x'alitsèenee k'wátl An expensive pot
l x'eilitsèenee k'wátl An inexpensive pot

4.2 Odd and even extensors

We have considered the selection of A (si-, dzi-, etc.) and B (sa-, s-, etc.) extensors; now we consider the selection of odd (si-, sa-, etc.) and even dzi-, s-, etc.) extensors.

The odd extensors may be taken to be the basic ones, carrying neutral meaning, and from verb forms containing odd extensors those containing even extensors are derived. It is the meaningful selection of even extensors, therefore, that will be discussed and illustrated in the following paragraphs.

Both odd and even extensors are used with active themes (for distinction between active and middle themes, see section 3.2), but middle themes occur with even extensors only. We may say, therefore, that one use of even extensors is to convey the meaning of middle. (It was stated in section 3.2 that a middle verb is one in which the person or thing which is the grammatical subject is both the doer and the one who is affected in the situation.) We may extend this further, to cover the use of even extensors with certain active themes as well as with middle themes, by stating that when an even extensor is used, the verb word will be
restricted in its reference to persons or things involved in a situation, as compared with its odd extensor counterpart.

There are still further uses of the even extensors not covered by this statement. In the following paragraphs we shall list some of the uses of even extensors and compare (basic) verb forms that contain odd extensors with the forms derived from these containing even extensors.

(1) An even extensor is used when the action is reflexive (to or for oneself and involving the pronominal sb) or reciprocal (to or for each other and involving the pronominal woosb):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sentence</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at woositeën</td>
<td>he saw something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh woodzitëen</td>
<td>he saw himself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>has at woositeën</td>
<td>they saw something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woosh has woodzitëen</td>
<td>they saw each other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The reflexive pronominal sb requires the use of an even extensor whether the pronominal occurs in the verb phrase (as in the example above), or in some other phrase of the sentence:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sentence</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kaa töo-gaa yatëe</td>
<td>he is satisfactory (that is, others are satisfied with him)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh töo-gaa ditëe</td>
<td>he is satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ax kax x'ayät'ëex'</td>
<td>he disputed in my defense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh kax x'adit'ëex'</td>
<td>he disputed in his own defense</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Similarly, the reciprocal pronominal woosh requires the use of an even extensor whether the pronominal occurs in the verb phrase (as in the example above), or, if the verb is stative or intransitive, in some other phrase of the sentence:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sentence</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>héen kaa-nax wootowa.áat</td>
<td>we went across the river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woosh kaa-nax wootoodi.áat</td>
<td>we met each other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) As has been stated, an even extensor may be used with middle meaning with some themes (that is, the actor in the situation in some way affects himself):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sentence</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>keenaak.át yee.át kaa yëi aya.òo</td>
<td>he's put the coat on the bed/ mattress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keenaak.át náa yëi adi.òo</td>
<td>he's put on a coat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Similarly, an even extensor will be used with middle meaning with certain themes containing a theme prefix, when that prefix corresponds to a noun which refers (at least in part) to both the doer and the one who is affected. In the following example, the theme prefix sha-corresponds to the noun (ax) shaxàawoo (my) hair:
I washed my hair

(3) An even extensor is used when a transitive verb is used without reference to an object:

\[
\begin{align*}
&x'ûx'\text{ kaxshaxéet} \quad I'm \ writing \ a \ letter \\
kaxshaxéet \quad I'm \ writing \\
x'ûx'\text{ kaxwshixít} \quad I \ wrote \ a \ letter \\
kaxwjixít \quad I \ wrote \\
naa.ât \ xakéis' \quad I'm \ sewing \ clothes \\
xadakéis' \quad I'm \ sewing \\
l'ée \ x'wán kaxsané \quad I'm \ knitting \ socks \\
kaxasné \quad I'm \ knitting
\end{align*}
\]

(4) An even extensor is used when a transitive verb is used without reference to a subject. In this case, some inanimate thing is spoken of as though it were animate:

\[
\begin{align*}
&at \ woosi.âax \quad \text{he sounded something} \\
&woodzi.âax \quad \text{it echoed (that is, sounded itself)} \\
&héen \ awli.âk \quad \text{he boiled the water} \\
&héen \ wooldi.âk \quad \text{the water boiled} \\
wóosh-dax \ awligáat \quad \text{he cracked it (rock) in two} \\
wóosh-dax \ woodligáat \quad \text{it (rock) cracked in two}
\end{align*}
\]

(5) An even extensor is used when an intransitive or stative verb is used with the directional ku~ back, either in the verb phrase or in some other phrase in the sentence:

\[
\begin{align*}
&nèil-dei \ gaxtoo.âat \quad \text{we're going home} \\
kúx-dei \ gaxtooda.âat \quad \text{we're going back} \\
yaa \ nakúx \quad \text{he's going along (in a boat)} \\
kúx-dei \ yaa \ ndakúx \quad \text{he's going back (in a boat)}
\end{align*}
\]

(6) One use of even extensors which does not fall within their general meaning concerns their occurrence with the fourth person subject prefix doo-. When a verb theme occurs with the si-, shi- or li- set of extensors, then with that theme the prefix doo- occurs with an even extensor:

\[
\begin{align*}
kóox \ wootoosi.ée \quad \text{we cooked rice} \\
kóox \ wooododi.ée \quad \text{they (indefinite) cooked rice} \\
x'ûx'\text{ kawtooshixít} \quad \text{we wrote a letter} \\
x'ûx'\text{ kawdoojixít} \quad \text{they (indefinite) wrote a letter}
\end{align*}
\]
However, when a verb theme occurs with the ya-set of extensors, then with that verb theme the prefix doo- occurs with an odd extensor:

- at wootooowaxáa we ate something
- at woodoowaxáa they (indefinite) ate something

This is true even if for other reasons an even extensor would have been expected:

- kux wootoodi.át we went back
- kux woodoowa.át they (indefinite) went back

It is true even if the theme is a middle theme (that is, a theme which, except for this one special case, always occurs with even extensors):

- at wootoodináa we drank something
- at woodoowanáa they (indefinite) drank something

Another use of even extensors which does not fall within the general meaning of even extensors concerns themes which describe going about, or a reversal of direction:

- sha-ka-dli-gaan át has shakawdligàan they sauntered round
- yaa ku-dli-gaat yaa koowdligáat he wandered round
- shu-ka-dli-xaach has shukalxâach they trolled
- a-ya-di-haan ayawdihàan he turned back, fled
- ya-ka-di-nook' yoo yakwdinúk'kw it swivels
- dzi-k'oot òa-daç kei wdzik'tút it rebounds from it
- ya-ji-.aak (xáat) yawji.áak (the salmon) was floundering
- ya-dzi-.aa (tsàa) át yawdzi.àa (the hair seal) swam round
  (coming up, looking round, and going down again)

4.3 Extensor sets

In the last two sections we have considered when an A extensor and when a B extensor is selected, and when an odd extensor and when an even extensor, within a set of extensors. We have now to consider how a selection is made between the extensor sets.

Let us look at the following examples:

- ya-jaak kill
- ya-hoon sell
- ya-.aak weave
- si-neix save
- si-teen see
- si-.ee cook
- li-seen hide
- li-yeix make
- li-.ook boil

(The shi-set of extensors will be left out of the discussion since it is comparatively little used.) All of these verb themes are transitive and there does not seem to be any real reason, as far as meaning is concerned,
why some should be ya- themes, some si- themes, and others li- themes. Every language at some point makes arbitrary choices. This means that in many cases the combination of particular extensor set and particular verb stem has to be learned for each theme. (This might be compared with English in- and un-, both meaning not, the first occurring with certain stems, as in: insecure, inefficient, invisible, inexcusable, and the second with other stems, as in: unequal, unhappy, unavoidable, unsafe.)

Actually, there is a tendency for ya- themes to be intransitive or stative, and for si- and li- themes to be transitive. Whether the si- or li- set of extensors is selected is partly determined by the sounds the stem contains, for si- set extensors are never used with stems containing dz, ts, ts', s, s', j, ch, ch', sh (sibilants) or dl, tl, tl', l, l' (laterals), whereas li- set extensors may be used with such stems.

In the paragraphs that follow, we shall contrast the meaning of ya-, si- and li- sets of extensors in cases where two or more of them can be used with the same stem. We shall mainly be concerned with how ya- set extensors relate to si- and li- set extensors.

(1) In some themes (and which themes these are has to be learned), the extensor set is classificatory in meaning. By classificatory is meant that there is reference to classes of objects. The general system (which involves the theme prefix ka- as well as extensor sets) is as follows:

- ya-: general, often compact object
- si- or li-: solid, often large and complex object
- ka-ya-: round object
- ka-si- or ka-li-: small stick-like object, or grain-like objects

Some of the stems which are used in this classificatory system are:

- hees' borrow
- taaw steal
- .oo buy
- tee pick up, carry
- gei be big
- yaat' be long
- woox' be wide
- tlei be big in girth

We will illustrate the system using the stem taaw:

- ya-taaw dáanaa xwaatáw I stole money
- si-taaw atshikóok xwasitáw I stole a radio
- ka-ya-taaw x'áax' kaxwaatáw I stole an apple
- ka-si-taaw kooxéedaa kaxwsitáw I stole a pencil

(2) In some themes, the si- or li- set of extensors is selected when that which is used to perform the action is mentioned and is marked with the instrumental marker -ch (see section 7.4). There is a corresponding ya- theme which is used without the marked noun:
ya-jaak  (ts'ítskw) xwaaják  I killed (a bird)
li-jaak  téi-ch xwaliják  I killed it with a stone
ya-kei  xwaakéi  I paid
si-kei  dáanaa-ch xwasikéi  I paid (with) a dollar

(3) In some themes, the si- or li- set of extensors is transitivizing; that is, there is a ya- theme that is intransitive and a corresponding si- or li- theme that is transitive. The transitive theme is often causative in meaning:

- ya-.aat  neil wootoowa.át  we went indoors
  si-.aat  (at yátx'ee) neil wootoosi.át  we made (the children) go in
- ya-leet  héen-t oowalít  it slid into the water
  li-leet  (àas) héen-t awlîlít  he slid (the tree) into the water
- ya-ya-kaa  yéi yawtoowakàa  we said so
  ya-si-kaa  yéi ee yawtoosikàa  we told you so

In a limited number of cases, the si- or li- set of extensors is used to give causative meaning, but without changing the transitivity of the verb. Instead, the person or thing affected by the action is expressed by an adverbial phrase rather than by a grammatical object. In these cases, whatever the ya- theme is (transitive or intransitive), the corresponding si- or li- theme will be the same:

- ji-ya-nei  yéi jiné  he works
  ji-si-nei  kóo yéi jisané  he makes people work
- ya-toow  at tóow  he's reading, he reads
  li-toow  kóo at latóow  he teaches
- ya-shook  at googashóok  he'll laugh
  li-shook  doo êex' at googlashóok  he'll cheer him up

(4) In some themes, there is a si- or li- theme which is transitive and a corresponding ya- theme which is stative:

- si-.ee  k'üns' awsi.ée  he cooked the potatoes
  ya-.ee  k'üns' oowa.ée  the potatoes are cooked
- shu-lexex  k'üns' ashoowlixèex  he finished up the potatoes
  shu-ya-xeex  k'üns' shoowaxèex  the potatoes are finished up
- sha-li-heek  yàakw ashawlihîk  he filled the canoe
  sha-ya-heek  yàakw shaawahîk  the canoe is full

In some other themes, there is a si- or li- theme which is transitive, and a corresponding di- theme that is stative:
At this point, let us note the different ways that have been mentioned in which a transitive theme may be related to a corresponding stative one.

In section 4.2(4), we saw that in certain themes a transitive verb is used without reference to a grammatical subject when an even extensor is used. That is, there are two corresponding verb forms, one transitive (section 3.3(1)) and the other stative (section 3.3(3)); for example:

\[
\begin{align*}
(\text{héen}) & \text{ awsi.áti' } & \text{ he cooled (the water)} \\
\text{woodzi.áti' } & \text{ it is cold, has become cold}
\end{align*}
\]

(It should be noted that the theme is basically a transitive theme, but may be considered to have stative use in this second case.)

In sub-section (4) of this present section, we saw that some transitive si- and li- themes have a corresponding stative ya- theme:

\[
\begin{align*}
yaa \text{ akanaljúx } & \text{ he’s rolling it, wheeling it} \\
yaa \text{ kanajúx } & \text{ it’s spinning, rolling}
\end{align*}
\]

while others have a corresponding stative di- theme:

\[
\begin{align*}
(x’eesháa) & \text{ akawlitlák } & \text{ he dented (the bucket)} \\
kawditlák & \text{ it’s dented}
\end{align*}
\]

There is another type of transitive-stative correspondence of verb forms which has not been mentioned yet. In this case, the transitive verb theme is used without any change in either odd-even extensor choice or extensor set choice; instead, the verb is used without any subject prefix or object pronominal a:

\[
\begin{align*}
(\text{naa.áti'}) & \text{ awsináa } & \text{ he damped (the clothes)} \\
\text{woosínáa } & \text{ it’s damp, was damped}
\end{align*}
\]

This last case is comparable to the way in which English forms equivalent transitive-stative correspondences: he smells it, it smells; he cools it, it cools.

5. The conjugations of the verb

In English, there is a group of verbs that occur with the inflectional suffix -ed to form the past participle; for example, grab, invite, and wash have as their past participles grabbed, invited, and washed.

This is the regular pattern in English. Among the irregular verbs of English
are those that have a change of vowel in the stem in the past participle: feed, fed; find, found; hang, hung; ring, rung; shoot, shot, and so on; there are others that add -en-~n: fall, fallen; give, given; blow, blown; see, seen, and so on; and there are some that have both a change of vowel and the addition of -en: break, broken; choose, chosen; forget, forgotten; rise, risen.

In Tlingit, there are other types of inflectional possibilities according to which verbs can be grouped. There is not one regular pattern to which most verbs belong (as in English) and other irregular patterns. Rather there are four regular patterns of inflection and because of this the grouping of verbs according to inflectional possibilities is specially useful. On the basis of these patterns four groups, known as conjugations, are set up. Every verb theme belongs to one of these four conjugations.

5.1 The conjugations illustrated

Let us take some examples (one from each conjugation) in order to see what are the different patterns that make up the four conjugations.

The verb themes in these examples are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conjugation</th>
<th>Verb Themeg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ya-.oon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ya-.oos'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ya-shaat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ya-.eex'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

They are all transitive, all occur with extensor ya- and no theme prefix, and all have the same stem changes of the kind described in section 2.1 (and therefore any apparent difference in their stem changes is due to the different conjugations they belong to and not to differences in their pattern of stem changes).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conjugation</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th>Desiderative</th>
<th>Perfective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 shoot</td>
<td>.ún</td>
<td>gatoo.óonee</td>
<td>aawa.ún</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 wash</td>
<td>na.óos'</td>
<td>naxtoo.óos'ee</td>
<td>aawa.óos'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 grab</td>
<td>gasháat</td>
<td>gaxtoosháadee</td>
<td>aawasháat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 invite</td>
<td>ga.eex'</td>
<td>gaxtoo.eex'ee</td>
<td>aawa.eex'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conjugation</th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Optative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 shoot</td>
<td>akwga.ñoon</td>
<td>tléil oo.únxook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 wash</td>
<td>akwga.óos'</td>
<td>tléil yoo oo.ús'gook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 grab</td>
<td>kei akwgasháat</td>
<td>tléil kei ooshátjeek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 invite</td>
<td>yei akwga.eex'</td>
<td>tléil yei oo.íx'jeek</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If there were no groups of verb themes of the kind we are calling conjugations, then in each of the five columns above all the four forms would be the same (apart from the stem). It is because each of the four verb themes we have chosen belong to different conjugations that we have four forms, in each of the columns, that are different in more than just the stem. Let us notice what the conjugational differences are so far as these particular forms are concerned:

First, let us notice that in the imperative (first column) and in the perfective (third column), the vowel of the stem is short (that is, one of the vowel sounds i, e, u, a) in the first verb and long (that is, ee, ei, oo, or aa) in the other three. This is a regular feature of conjugation 1 as compared with conjugations 2, 3, and 4.

Secondly, we notice that in the imperative and in the desiderative (second column), the first verb has no prefix in position 5 whereas the other three have either prefix na- or ga- or ga- in position 5. This too is a regular feature of conjugation 1 (no prefix), conjugation 2 (prefix na-), conjugation 3 (prefix ga-), and conjugation 4 (prefix ga-).

Thirdly, notice that in the perfective, future, and optative (third, fourth, and fifth columns), the prefixes are the same for each of the four verbs, but in the future and optative, the third verb occurs with the directional kei and the fourth with the directional yei, and that in the optative the second verb occurs with the directional yoo. This too is a usual feature of the conjugations.

Finally, notice that in the optative, all the verbs have an inflectional suffix immediately following the stem, the first verb has the suffix -x, the second -g, and the third and fourth -j.

These conjugational differences can be summarized in chart form as follows (V represents short vowel and V: long vowel):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>imperative</th>
<th>desiderative</th>
<th>perfective</th>
<th>future</th>
<th>optative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>-x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>na-</td>
<td>V:</td>
<td>na-</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>yoo -g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ga-</td>
<td>V:</td>
<td>ga-</td>
<td>kei</td>
<td>kei -j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ga-</td>
<td>V:</td>
<td>V:</td>
<td>yei</td>
<td>yei -j</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information concerning the conjugations was given in section 1.3, positions 4 and 5.

5.2 Meaning of the conjugations

With some verb themes, which conjugation it belongs to has no particular meaning. We can compare this with the phrasal verbs in English.
These are verbs which are used with a preposition (such as in, out, down, up) as part of the verb expression; for example, blow up, call off, come to, give in, pass out, tear down. There seems to be no real reason why a particular preposition is used with a particular verb to give a total meaning. For example, call down and tell off both mean scold and yet use different prepositions; up and down are used in expressions having very similar meaning in shut up and quiet down. Similarly in Tlingit, which conjugation a verb belongs to usually is very like which preposition occurs in an English phrasal verb.

But sometimes an English verb occurs with two or more prepositions. Then at least the contrast in meaning lies in the preposition: speak up, speak out; give in (to the enemy), give out (clothes), give up (hope), give off (steam); burn down, burn out, burn up. So in Tlingit a verb theme may sometimes appear in one conjugation, sometimes another. When this happens there will be some contrast in meaning. The theme shi-gook may appear in conjugation 3 with the meaning know how and in conjugation 4 with the meaning learn how:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{kei at goo\text{\textregistered}shagóok} & \quad \text{he'll know how} \\
\text{yei at goo\text{\textregistered}shagóok} & \quad \text{he'll learn how}
\end{align*}
\]

It is especially true that the prepositions carry meaning in the English phrasal verbs if the verb describes movement and the preposition gives the direction of the movement: go up, go down, go in, go out; fly up, fly out; bring down, bring in. In Tlingit, the word kei occurring with forms of conjugation 3 verb themes often translates as up in English and a conjugation 3 verb form often has reference to some motion upwards:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{kei at shátch} & \quad \text{he grabs up stuff} \\
\text{gatàan} & \quad \text{pick it up and carry it!}
\end{align*}
\]

In the same way, the word yei occurring with forms of conjugation 4 verb themes often translates as down in English and a conjugation 4 verb form often has reference to some motion downwards:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{yei isgítch} & \quad \text{he falls down} \\
\text{ganòok} & \quad \text{sit down!}
\end{align*}
\]

6. The verb phrase

The verb word is the only word that always occurs in a verb phrase. Besides the verb itself, a verb phrase may also contain, in front of the verb, members from the directional (section 6.1) and pronominal (section 6.2) classes of words. Very rarely an auxiliary verb (section 6.3) may also occur, following the verb word.
6.1 The directionals

The directionals are closely related to the verb word in that usually the occurrence of a particular directional and the occurrence of certain inflectional prefixes and/or suffixes (as well as the stem shape of the verb) are dependent on each other (see, for example, section 4.2(5)).

Usually only one directional word occurs in any one verb phrase, but occasionally two are found. When two occur, one of them will be either kut somewhere or yaa along, occurring before another directional, or yoo to and fro, occurring after another directional. We can therefore assign the directionals to positions in the verb phrase and state that no two directionals from the same position will occur in the same verb phrase.

Some of the most commonly occurring directionals are listed here, with some meaning given for each. As with the prefixes and suffixes, these 'meanings' are really only labels; what the directional word really means can only be understood from the actual contexts in which it is used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position 1</th>
<th>Position 2</th>
<th>Position 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kut somewhere</td>
<td>yei down</td>
<td>yoo to and fro,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yaa along</td>
<td>yeik down to the shore, from the interior</td>
<td>back and forth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yan to the shore from the sea, to completion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yax to completion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>neil indoors, inside</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>daak out from the shore, into the open</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>daak up from the shore, to the interior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kei up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kux back (returning from)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The directionals are closely related to the verb word and in general may not be selected independently of the inflection of the verb (that is, of the prefixes and suffixes, and the stem shape of the verb).

6.2 The pronominals

Pronominals occur in verb phrases containing transitive or stative verb themes (see section 3.3), and not in verb phrases containing intransitive or impersonal verb themes (with a few exceptions, which are described in section 3.4). When the verb theme is transitive, then the pronominal will
be translated as an object in English; when the verb theme is stative, it will translate as a subject; for example:

transitive  
| si-teen | xat woositèen | he saw me |
| stative  
| li-teesh | xat woolitèesh | I am lonesome |

Usually only one pronominal occurs in any one verb phrase, but the pronominal has *they, them* may occur with another pronominal. When it does so, it occurs before the other pronominal, with the one exception of *woosh ~ wooch* reciprocal, *each other*, which it follows:

| has haa sixán | they love us |
| wooch has dzixán | they love each other |

The remaining pronominals are as follows:

| xat       | first person singular (*I, me*) |
| ee        | second person singular (*you*)  |
| haa       | first person plural (*we, us*)  |
| yee       | second person plural (*you*)    |
| ash       | third person with focus on this person (*him, her, it*) |
| a         | third person without focus on this person (*him, her, it*) |
| ku (~kaa) | fourth person (*someone, some people, they, them*) |
| at        | indefinite (*something*)       |
| aa        | partitive (*part, some of them*) |
| sh        | reflexive (*oneself*)          |

(Note: the pronominal *ku* has the shape *kaa* when it occurs before a verb that contains a theme prefix.)

The pronominals *a* and *ku* share certain features in common.

(1) Each of these two pronominals may occur with all forms of an impersonal or intransitive theme (that is, the pronominal is not substitutable and is considered part of the verb theme, see section 3.4); for example:

| a-ka-ya-xaats' | akaawaxáats' | the sky is clear |
| ku-ka-ya-xaak  | kukaawaxáak   | the weather is crisp and dry |

(2) *a* and *ku* normally are pronominal object words. However, both may occasionally be used with an intransitive theme with a meaning similar to the fourth person subject prefix *doo- some people, somebody, they*. For example, *a* can be used with the intransitive theme *ya-goot go (singular)* and *ku* with the intransitive theme *ya-ya-kaa say*:

| aawagòot    | somebody went |
| kuyaawakàa  | somebody said, it was suggested |
When these pronominals occur immediately in front of a vowel in the verb word, either that vowel combines with the vowel of the pronominal or replaces it; for example:

- a + oowajak → aawajak → he killed him
- a + oodzikaa → oodzikaa → he's lazy
- ku + oowajak → koowajak → he killed somebody

In view of these facts, a and ku have been written in all cases as though they were part of the following verb; for example, compare:

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{xat woositèen} & \text{he saw me} \\
\text{haa wsitèen} & \text{he saw us} \\
\text{awsitèen} & \text{he saw him}
\end{array}
\]

It should be noted that there does not have to be any word (or part of a word) in a Tlingit sentence that translates in English as him, her, or it (or he, she, or it). If a Tlingit verb is transitive, then if the subject is first or second person, there will most often be no pronominal object word in the verb phrase:

- xasixan → I love him (or her, it)

But if the subject is third person (when there will be no subject prefix in the verb (see section 1.3 position 8)), then there is generally a pronominal object word in the verb phrase and this is most commonly a:

- asixan → he (or she, it) loves him (or her, it)

These examples remind us too that Tlingit does not distinguish between he, she or it. It makes other distinctions, however, that are lacking in English, such as that between ash and a, which has to do with the focus of attention of the speaker. (A description of these distinctions, to be useful, would need to be more detailed than can be given here.)

Almost the same set of pronominals may occur as possessives as occur in the verb phrase as pronominal object words. There is one extra one, doo his, her, or its (as a general translation, and with no distinction as to with or without focus); has does not occur as a possessive except in company with doo, when together they translate as their; aa partitive does not occur as a possessive, and woosh reciprocal and sh reflexive are very limited in their use as possessives. Two pronominals have a different shape when occurring as possessives: xat first person has the form ax, as in ax jin my hand, and ku fourth person has the form kaa, as in kaa jin a person's hand.

6.3 The auxiliary verb

The auxiliary is called a verb since in structure it contains a stem nook which may be suffixed by the verbal suffixes -ch ~ -j, -een, -nee, and
and prefixed by the verbal imperfective prefix ga-, giving the total forms: nöoch ~ núkch, nòojeen, nòok, nùknee and ganúgun. The first two of these forms are used in independent verb phrases and are used much more frequently than the others (which occur quite rarely). Typical expressions involving these first two are:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{dakčís' nòoch} & \quad \text{she always sews} \\
\text{kadoohéix nòojeen} & \quad \text{they always used to plant}
\end{align*}
\]

7. Other classes of word and phrase

The words of Tlingit may be divided into twelve classes (similar to English parts of speech). We shall not try to define them here; the names used for them will give some idea of their use. To discuss them, we will take them in four groups. The discussion is not meant to be a full description in any sense, but only to give some glimpse of the syntactic structure of the language.

The first group (verb, nominal, locative, and adverb) are each of them the nucleus (or center) of the four types of phrase in Tlingit (verb phrase, nominal phrase, locative phrase, and adverb phrase).

The second group (directional, pronominal, demonstrative, and modifier) occur as satellites in one or more of the four types of phrases listed above. Directionals, pronominals and demonstratives are the equivalent of a phrase, if they are marked (for marked phrases, see section 7.5). A modifier is never equivalent to a phrase; it is always satellite in a phrase.

The third group (marginal, conjunction and interjection) occur outside the phrase proper. One group of marginals are ‘marginal to’ (that is, on the edge of) the phrase, and another group are marginal to the clause or sentence.

The fourth group consists of the markers, which attach to the last word of the phrase proper. They mark the function of the phrase to which they are attached. The sense of the English prepositions is generally carried by a marker, or by a locative and marker (less frequently by a locational adverb and marker).

7.1 Nuclear words

The four nuclear word classes (verb, nominal, locative and adverb) contain the great majority of the words of the Tlingit language; the verb and nominal classes are the two largest.

The nominal class includes the nouns, pronouns and numerals. Pronouns are distinguished from pronominals (listed in section 6.2) in the following ways:
Pronouns are used for emphasis; pronominals are used neutrally to refer to the persons or things spoken about.

Pronouns may stand alone as a complete phrase; pronominals are always part of a phrase or else followed by a marker.

Pronouns stand at the beginning or end of a clause; pronominals may be used in any phrase in a clause.

The only marker which can follow a pronoun is the subjectival marker -ch; a pronominal never occurs with this marker.

A pronoun is always in agreement with a pronominal; in other words, pronouns do not occur independently of pronominals, but pronominals can, and most frequently do, occur independently of pronouns.

A total list of the pronouns is as follows:

- xát ~ xáa- first singular (I, me, my)
- wa.é ~ wa.éli- second singular (you, your)
- hú ~ hóo- third singular (he/she, him/her, his/her)
- ooháan first plural (we, us, our)
- yeewáan second plural (you, your)
- háas third plural (they, them, their)
- á non-focal (it, its (or he/she etc.))

(Note: the second form in each of the first three is used when the pronoun is followed by the marker -ch. The form yeewáan has a variety of shapes in different people's speech: yeehwáan, eewáan, eeyáan.)

These pronouns are often used to emphasize the subject or object of the sentence; for example:

- ooháan-ch ayá watsfx wootooositèen we saw a cariboo
- ooháan ku.aa haa woo.èex' he invited us
- ooháan tsú haa shagooxlaxáash she's going to cut our hair too

A locative is a word which may be suffixed by the locative marker -oo; it then becomes the center of a complete clause without a verb:

- aatlèin dáanaa doo jëewoo he has lots of money (lit. lots of money his hand-at/in)
- xóots àwé hít tayèewoo there's a brown bear under the house

Some of the most common simple locatives will be listed here (a number of other locatives are made by compounding some of these):

- á there (indefinite or previously mentioned place)
- yée the underside of
- yík the inside of (boat, wide open container, etc.)
- yá the face of, against
dàa  around, round about; concerning
táa  the bottom of the inside of
tú   the inside of (usually closed container); (in) the mind of
t'éi behind, screened by
jèe  the hand of, (in) the possession of
shú  the end of, the point of
shá  the head of, the top of
ká   the surface of, upon
xòo  among, mixed in with
xán  by, close to
x'áa  the spaces between
x'é  the opening of, the mouth of

An adverb is a word which always modifies a verb phrase or a noun, or is the nucleus of a phrase which does so. Some adverbs always occur with a marker and others can do so. Examples of adverbs are:

k'idéin  well
kaltéel~  barefoot (without shoes)
yíndasháan  head down
daxdahéen  twice
kaldaagéinax  slowly
gunayéi  begin to
tleiyéi  (stop) at one place
ch'áakw  long ago
dzeeyáak  just now, a little while ago
seigán  tomorrow
(a) géi  against, towards (it)
(a) ít  following (it)
(a) kín  short of (it)
kúttx  too much

(Note: the first four forms are representative of a good number of adverbs which can be constructed from these patterns.)

7.2 Satellite words

The four classes of satellite words (directionals, pronominals, demonstratives and modifiers) are all small. Examples of most of the directionals and a complete listing of the pronominals will be found in sections 6.1 and 6.2.

A demonstrative class contains the following four members:

yáa  this (one) right here
héi  this (one) nearby

387
wéi that (one) over there
yóo that (one) far off (in space or time)

A demonstrative (particularly wéi or yáa) is frequently used to translate the English definite article the in Tlingit. When a demonstrative occurs with a locational marker (see section 7.4), it has a locative meaning; for example:

wéi-x' yéi na.òo put it over there!

Modifiers are those words which modify a noun in a noun phrase and which do not occur in any other type of phrase. They carry a sense similar to an English adjective, but most English adjectives will be translated by verbs in Tlingit and the class of modifiers is small.

They may be divided into those which occur before the noun and those that follow it. Examples of some from both groups are:

| aak'lé | fine, good |
| yées | new, young |
| shéech | female |
| kustín | giant |
| tlèin | big, large |
| k'átsk'oo | small |
| yán | relationship plural |
| hás | relationship plural |

| aak'lé kútí fine weather |
| yées káa a young man |
| shéech xóots a she-bear |
| kustín gáal' a giant clam |
| hít tlèin a large clam |
| yàakw k'átsk'oo a small boat |
| ax dachxánx' yán my grandchildren |
| ax léelk'w hás my grandparents |

There are other types of words and constructions which also modify nouns but which occur in other types of phrases as well. These are certain adverbs and locatives, and other nominals (either nouns or numerals) and attributives.

Examples of adverbs which may modify nouns are:

| aatlèin | much, a lot, lots of |
| yéi | thus, usual, ordinary |
| kúñax | very, actual, real |

| aatlèin tléikw lots of berries |
| ch'a yéi hítx' ordinary houses |
| kúñax shux'áa-nax dlèit káa the very first white man |

Locatives are generally marked when they modify nouns; for example:

| ixs'kée | downstream, southwards |
| dàa | around, concerning |

| ixs'kée-dáx át the thing from the south |
| xóots dàa-t shkalnèek a story about a brown bear |

Nouns which modify other nouns may refer to such things as, for example,
the material of which something is made: èék kées  
copper ring  
a clan crest: göoch hít  
Wolf house  
the object on which something is used: yàaw xídlàa  
herring rake  
a color: dlèit káa  
white man

The color of an object is usually described with an attributive. Attributives have been mentioned at the end of section 4.1. They translate as English relative clauses, or sometimes as adjectives; for example:

dlèit yàx yatèeyee s'ísaa  
a white cloth (cloth which is snow-colored)
ligéiyee káa  
a tall man (man who is tall)
doo jèe-dei xwaatèeyee dáanàa  
the man which I gave him
ax xán-t oowagúdee àa  
the one that came to my place

7.3 Marginals and conjunctions

The marginals are called clause marginals or phrase marginals according to whether they are marginal to the clause or phrase. They are a class of words which can really only be understood from the way they are used; the translations below will just give some suggestion of what the words mean.

Clause marginals usually occur at the beginning of a clause. There are only a small number of these, the chief ones being:

aagáa  
then, on that account
ayáx  
and thus, that's how
ách  
and so, that's why
ch'a.àan  
however, nevertheless
tlèi  
then, at that time
gwál  
maybe
kách ~ xách ~ xájoo  
in actual fact (it was ...)

(Note: the different forms of this last word are used by different speakers.)

Phrase marginals may be divided into those which occur at the beginning of the phrase and those which occur at the end.

The four phrase marginals which may occur at the beginning of phrases are:

tlax  
very, really
ch'as  
only, just
ch'oo  
even, exactly
ch'á  
just, simply, neither more nor less than

The last two are found with great frequency in certain combinations; some of the most typical of these are:
The marginals *tsu* also, *too*, again and *dei* already, now may occur either before or after a phrase proper.

The phrase marginals which follow phrases are used mainly to express doubt or emphasis, or to form a question. They follow the phrase proper and any marker that occurs with that phrase. Examples of those which can be used for emphasis are: *ayá*, *awé*, *ahé*, *ayú* and, in commands: *tséi*, *x'wán*. Marginals used to express degrees of doubt are: *kwshé*, *shakdéi*, *asiwé*, *~u.àa*, *!áa*.

Questions are formed either by the use of the marginals *agé*, *akwé*, *akyá* and *akyú* (giving a question which expects an answer *áàá* yes or *tléik'* no), or with an interrogative word and the marginal *sá* (giving a question which expects a statement as an answer).

The interrogatives are a small class of words which are mainly used to form questions; they never occur without the interrogative marginal *sá*. Each of them is a member of another word class—nominal (noun, pronoun, numeral), locative, adverb, or modifier. The following is a list of the interrogative words, showing also the word class to which they belong:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interrogative</th>
<th>Word Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aadoo</td>
<td>who, whose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daa ~ daat</td>
<td>what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x'oon</td>
<td>how much, how many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daakw</td>
<td>which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goo</td>
<td>where</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gwatk</td>
<td>when (non-future)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gwatgeen</td>
<td>when (future)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wáa ~ waa</td>
<td>how</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: *daat* occurs when this interrogative is followed by a marker; *wáa* occurs when this interrogative is immediately followed by the marginal *sá*.)

These words do not form questions when they occur with either the phrase marginal *ch'a* or the negative *tléil*; instead they become indefinite positive or negative phrases:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interrogative</th>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Negative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ch'a aadoo sá</td>
<td>anybody, whoever</td>
<td>tléil aadoo sá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'a x'oon sá</td>
<td>however much</td>
<td>tléil daa sá</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The only conjunction word is *ka* and. This can be used to link clauses, phrases, and words. It is not used as frequently in Tlingit as is *and* in
English, as other linking words are usually preferred. English conjunctions are often expressed in Tlingit by clause marginals, or by the phrase marginal ku.âa which in some contexts may translate as but or however.

7.4 Markers

The markers are written as words when they carry their own tone, and are hyphenated to the word they follow when they do not. Again, these are a class of words which can really only be understood from the way they are used. The meanings given for them are simply to indicate the rough area of meaning of each.

Locational markers generally attach to phrases having a locative or temporal sense; there are six of these markers:

- xu' at, in, on
- x to, on, along (the length of), over (the area of)
- t to, arriving at; positioned in, on, within the extent of
- dei towards, to
- dax from
- nax through, at right angles to

Commonly occurring markers other than the locational are:

ëen ~ tèen with (going with or using)
yis for the benefit of, on account of
yáx (sim) like, resembling, similar in manner or form to
-ch (instr) with (instrumental), by means of, because of
-gaa for, in order to obtain
-ch by (subjectival)
-x (compl) equivalent to, having the form or function of (complemental)

The last two listed have the same form as other markers—the subjectival the same form as the instrumental and the complemental the same form as one of the locational markers. In both cases, the two markers are conveniently distinguished since they are used differently. The subjectival, as the term suggests, marks a subject phrase (however, all or most subject phrases are not marked). The subjectival and instrumental, though similar in form and meaning, may both occur in the same clause. The complemental marker is quite restricted in the verbs with which it is used.

7.5 Marked phrases

Markers may occur with nominal, locative and adverb phrases. Such a phrase with a marker will be called a marked phrase.
Markers may also occur with directionals, pronominals, and demonstratives, and in such cases the word with the marker is then equivalent to a marked phrase.

A special class of marked phrases are those termed inner and outer locational phrases. A locational phrase is a nominal, locative, or adverb phrase marked by a locational marker. When a locational phrase has a particular marker because of the particular verb form (of the verb in the verb phrase) it is occurring with, it is called an inner locational phrase. It occurs just in front of the verb phrase. Locational phrases which do not have this close tie-in of marker and verb form are called outer locational phrases. They can occur anywhere in the clause.

The following examples illustrate the difference between inner and outer locational phrases:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>outer LP</th>
<th>inner LP</th>
<th>verb phrase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gawdáan kát</td>
<td>hàa-t</td>
<td>oowagút</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gawdáan kát</td>
<td>hàa-x</td>
<td>gòot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gawdáan kát</td>
<td>hàa-dei</td>
<td>googagóot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: -t is the marker in this outer locational phrase.)

In any of the above examples, gawdáan kát could follow the verb phrase; for example:

hàa-t oowagút gawdáan kát  he came on horseback